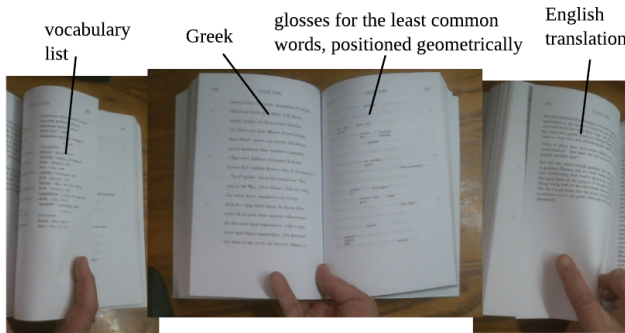


This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to [lightandmatter.com/ransom](http://lightandmatter.com/ransom). To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.



Text and aids are presented in a four-page spread.

rev. December 31, 2025

The Greek text is from the 1920 edition by Godley, via Wikisource. My additional proofreading and editorial work on the Greek text are released here under the CC0 license.

The English translation is by Macaulay, 1890, via Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

**Copyright info.** Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.



*vocabulary*

**ἄπειρος** untested; infinite

**Ἕλλην** Greek

**ἐπιβοηθέω** come to aid

**εὖς** good, brave, noble

**ὀκτώ** eight ~octopus

**ὀκτωκαίδεκα** 18

**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit

**πεντηκόντερος** (f) ship with 50 oars

**προθυμία** (υ) zeal, alacrity ~fume

**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

## 8

## 8.1

οἱ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες ἦσαν οἶδε, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νέας παρεχόμενοι ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑπτὰ· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀρετῆς τε καὶ προθυμίας Πλαταιέες ἄπειροι τῆς ναυτικῆς ἐόντες συνεπλήρουν τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς νέας. Κορίνθιοι δὲ τεσσαράκοντα νέας παρείχοντο, Μεγαρές δὲ εἴκοσι. καὶ Χαλκιδέες ἐπλήρουν εἴκοσι, Ἀθηναίων σφι παρεχόντων τὰς νέας, Αἰγινῆται δὲ ὀκτωκαῖδεκα, Σικυνῶνιοι δὲ δυοκαῖδεκα, Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δέκα, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ ὀκτώ, Ἐρετριέες δὲ ἑπτὰ, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Στυρέες δὲ δύο, καὶ Κήιοι δύο τε νέας καὶ πεντηκοντέρους δύο· Λοκροὶ δέ σφι οἱ Ὀπούντιοι ἐπεβοήθεον πεντηκοντέρους ἔχοντες ἑπτὰ.

## 8.2

ἦσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον, εἴρηται δέ μοι καὶ ὡς τὸ πλῆθος ἕκαστοι τῶν νεῶν

## 8

## 8.1

οἱ δὲ |Greek ἔς τὸν ναυτικὸν |army ταχθέντες  
 ἦσαν οἷδε, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν νέας παρεχόμενοι ἑκατὸν καὶ  
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑπτὰ· ὑπὸ δὲ ἀρετῆς τε καὶ προθυμίας  
 Πλαταιέες |untested; |infinite τῆς ναυτικῆς ἔόντες συνεπλήρουν  
 τοῖσι Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς νέας. Κορίνθιοι δὲ τεσσαράκοντα  
 νέας παρείχοντο, Μεγαρές δὲ εἴκοσι. καὶ Χαλκιδέες  
 ἐπλήρουν εἴκοσι, Ἀθηναίων σφι παρεχόντων τὰς νέας,  
 Αἰγινῆται δὲ |18 , Σικυνῶνιοι δὲ δυοκαίδεκα,  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ δέκα, Ἐπιδαύριοι δὲ |eight , Ἐρετριέες δὲ  
 ἑπτὰ, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Στυρέες δὲ δύο, καὶ Κήιοι δύο τε  
 νέας καὶ |ship with 50 oars δύο· Λοκροὶ δὲ σφι οἱ Ὀπούντιοι  
 |come to aid |ship with 50 oars ἔχοντες ἑπτὰ.

## 8.2

ἦσαν μὲν ὧν οὗτοι οἱ στρατευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον,  
 εἴρηται δέ μοι καὶ ὡς τὸ πλῆθος ἕκαστοι τῶν νεῶν

## 8

## 8.1

Those of the Hellenes who had been appointed to serve in the fleet were these:— the Athenians furnished a hundred and twenty-seven ships, and the Plataians moved by valour and zeal for the service, although they had had no practice in seamanship, yet joined with the Athenians in manning their ships. The Corinthians furnished forty ships, the Megarians twenty; the Chalkidians manned twenty ships with which the Athenians furnished them; the Eginetans furnished eighteen ships, the Sikyonians twelve, the Lacedemonians ten, the Epidaurians eight, the Eretrians seven, the Troizenians five, the Styrians two, the Keians two ships and two fifty-oared galleys, while the Locrians of Opus came also to the assistance of the rest with seven fifty-oared galleys.

## 8.2

These were those who joined in the expedition to Artemision, and I have mentioned them according to the number of the ships which they severally supplied: so

*vocabulary*

**ἀντιβαίνω** resist  
**ἀριθμός** number  
**διαδέχομαι** be next, succeed ~doctrine  
**ἐβδομήκοντα** 70  
**ἔμφυλος** (ῶ) of the same tribe  
 ~phylum  
**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow  
 ~trophy  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**ἡγεμονεύω** lead ~hegemony  
**ἡγεμονία** authority, rule  
**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος  
**ὁμοφρονέω** sympathize, agree

**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit  
**πάρεξ** alongside, diverging from; (+ῆ or gen) except; (+acc) beyond, alongside  
**πεντηκόντερος** (f) ship with 50 oars  
**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over; still exist  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**στασιάζω** revolt, be divided  
**στάσις** -εως (f) placing; faction  
**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy  
**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion  
**συμμαχία** alliance  
**ώθέω** push

παρείχοντο. ἀριθμὸς δὲ τῶν συλλεχθεισέων νεῶν ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, διηκόσiai καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ μία. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸ μέγιστον κράτος ἔχοντα παρείχοντο Σπαρτιῆται Εὐρυβιάδην Εὐρυκλείδew· οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ Λάκων ἡγεμονεύῃ, Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἡγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι στράτευμα.

### 8.3

ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ' ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην πέμπειν ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὥς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι χρεὸν εἶη ἐπιτρέπειν. ἀντιβάντων δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἶκον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μέγα πεποιημένοι περιεῖναι τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ γνόντες, εἰ στασιάσουσι περὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίης, ὥς ἀπολέεται ἢ Ἑλλάς, ὀρθὰ νοεῦντες· στάσις γὰρ ἔμφυλος πολέμου ὁμοφρονέοντος τοσούτῳ κάκιον ἐστὶ ὅσῳ πόλεμος εἰρήνης. ἐπιστάμενοι ὦν αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀντέτεινον ἀλλ' εἶκον, μέχρι ὅσου κάρτα ἐδέοντο αὐτῶν, ὥς διέδεξαν· ὥς γὰρ δὴ ὠσάμενοι τὸν Πέρσην περὶ



παρείχοντο. |number δὲ τῶν |collect, assemble νεῶν ἐπ’  
 Ἀρτεμίσιον ἦν, πάρεξ τῶν |ship with 50 oars , διηκόσιαι καὶ  
 |70 καὶ μία. τὸν δὲ στρατηγὸν τὸν τὸ μέγιστον  
 κράτος ἔχοντα παρείχοντο Σπαρτιῆται Εὐρυβιάδην  
 Εὐρυκλείδew· οἱ γὰρ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἔφασαν, ἦν μὴ ὁ  
 Λάκων |lead , Ἀθηναίοισι ἔψεσθαι ἡγεομένοισι, ἀλλὰ  
 λύσειν τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι |army .

### 8.3

ἐγένετο γὰρ κατ’ ἀρχὰς λόγος, πρὶν ἢ καὶ ἐς Σικελίην  
 πέμπειν ἐπὶ συμμαχίην, ὥς τὸ ναυτικὸν Ἀθηναίοισι χρεὸν  
 εἶη |entrust, decide,|resist δὲ τῶν συμμάχων εἶκον οἱ  
 |allow  
 Ἀθηναῖοι μέγα πεποιημένοι |be superior to; be Ἑλλάδα καὶ  
 |left over; still exist  
 γνόντες, εἰ |revolt, be divided -πὶ τῆς |authority, rule; ἀπολέεται  
 ἡ Ἑλλάς, ὀρθὰ νοεῦντες· |placing; γὰρ |of the same tribe, συ  
 |faction  
 |sympathize, agree τοσούτῳ κάκιον ἐστὶ ὅσῳ πόλεμος  
 εἰρήνης. ἐπιστάμενοι ὦν αὐτὸ τοῦτο οὐκ ἀντέτεινον ἀλλ’  
 εἶκον, μέχρι ὅσου |very much ὄντο αὐτῶν, ὥς |be next, succeed  
 γὰρ δὴ |push τὸν Πέρσην περὶ

the number of the ships which were assembled at Artemision was (apart from the fifty-oared galleys) two hundred and seventy-one: and the commander who had the supreme power was furnished by the Spartans, namely Eurybiades son of Eurycleides, since the allies said that they would not follow the lead of the Athenians, but unless a Lacedemonian were leader they would break up the expedition which was to be made:

### 8.3

For it had come to be said at first, even before they sent to Sicily to obtain allies, that the fleet ought to be placed in the charge of the Athenians. So as the allies opposed this, the Athenians yielded, having it much at heart that Hellas should be saved, and perceiving that if they should have disagreement with one another about the leadership, Hellas would perish: and herein they judged rightly, for disagreement between those of the same race is worse than war undertaken with one consent by as much as war is worse than peace. Being assured then of this truth, they did not contend, but gave way for so long time as they were urgently in need of the allies; and that this was so their conduct proved; for when, after repelling the Persian from

*vocabulary***ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy**δρησμός** running away**Ἕλλην** Greek**ἡγεμονία** authority, rule**κατάγω** lead down/home; land

~demagogue

**καταδοκέω** suspect, be prejudiced**καταμένω** stay; not change**καταρρωδέω** fear, dread**μεταβαίνω** change the subject ~basis**μισθός** reward, wages**μισθόω** rent out; (pass) be hired**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
slave**προῖσχω** be ahead, jut forward; mid:  
have before one**προσμένω** await, cleave to**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive;  
prediction ~fame**στρατιά** army ~strategy**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight

~talent

**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

τῆς ἐκείνου ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιεῦντο, πρόφασιν τὴν Πausανίῳ ὕβριν προῖσχύμενοι ἀπείλοντο τὴν ἡγεμονίην τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο.

## 8.4

τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον Ἑλλήνων ἀπικόμενοι ὥς εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς καταχθείσας ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας καὶ στρατιῆς ἅπαντα πλέα, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπέβαινε ἢ ὥς αὐτοὶ κατεδόκεον, καταρρωδήσαντες δρησμὸν ἐβουλεύοντο ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. γνόντες δὲ σφέας οἱ Εὐβοέες ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἐδέοντο Εὐρυβιάδῳ προσμεῖναι χρόνον ὀλίγον, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας ὑπεκθέωνται. ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, μεταβάντες τὸν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῷ τριήκοντα ταλάντοισι, ἐπ' ᾧ τε καταμείναντες πρὸ τῆς Εὐβοίης ποιήσονται τὴν ναυμαχίην.

τῆς ἐκείνου ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐποιεῦντο, |pretext; motive; '  
|prediction  
Παυσανίῳ |hubris |be ahead, have|take away τὴν |authority, rule  
|before  
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὕστερον ἐγένετο.

#### 8.4

τότε δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον |Greek ἀπικόμενοι  
ὥς εἶδον νέας τε πολλὰς |lead down/home; land` Ἀφέτας  
καὶ στρατιῆς ἅπαντα πλέα, ἐπεὶ αὐτοῖσι παρὰ δόξαν  
τὰ πρήγματα τῶν βαρβάρων ἀπέβαινε ἢ ὥς αὐτοὶ  
|suspect, be|fear, dread |running away` λεύοντο ἀπὸ  
|prejudiced  
τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. γνόντες δὲ σφέας  
οἱ Εὐβοέες ταῦτα βουλευομένους ἐδέοντο Εὐρυβιάδῳ  
|await, cleave χρόνον ὀλίγον, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτοὶ τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς  
|to  
|household; ..εκθέωνται. ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, |change the subject  
|house slave  
Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸν πείθουσι Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπὶ μισθῷ  
τριήκοντα |scale, a unit, ἐπ' ᾧ τε |stay; not change πρὸ τῆς  
|of weight  
Εὐβοίης ποιήσονται τὴν ναυμαχίην.

themselves, they were now contending for his land and no longer for their own, they alleged the insolence of Pausanias as a pretext and took away the leadership from the Lacedemonians. This however took place afterwards.

#### 8.4

But at this time these Hellenes also who had come to Artemision, when they saw that a great number of ships had put in to Aphetai and that everything was filled with their armament, were struck with fear, because the fortunes of the Barbarians had different issue from that which they expected, and they deliberated about retreating from Artemision to the inner parts of Hellas. And the Euboeans perceiving that they were so deliberating, asked Eurybiades to stay there by them for a short time, until they should have removed out of their land their children, and their households; and as they did not persuade him, they went elsewhere and persuaded Themistocles the commander of the Athenians by a payment of thirty talents, the condition being that the fleet should stay and fight the sea-battle in front of Euboea.

*vocabulary*

**ἀναπείθω** (aor, plupf) seduce,  
 persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,  
 be confident in  
**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float  
**ἀργύριον** small coin  
**ἀσπαίρω** writhe ~spur  
**δάω** learn ~didactic  
**δῆθεν** strong form of δῆ  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek

**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail  
**ἐπίσχω** aim; restrain  
**ἐπόμενυμι** (ἴ) swear by  
**κερδαίνω** profit, take advantage  
**μεταδίδωμι** give part of ~donate  
**μεταλαμβάνω** share in; swap  
**παραμένω** stay with ~remain  
**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight  
 ~talent

## 8.5

ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐπισχεῖν ὧδε ποιέει·  
 Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων μεταδιδοῖ πέντε  
 τάλαντα ὥς παρ' ἐωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς. ὥς δέ  
 οἱ οὗτος ἀνεπέπειστο, Ἀδεύμαντος γὰρ ὁ Ὠκύτου ὁ  
 Κορίνθιος στρατηγὸς τῶν λοιπῶν ἡσπαιρε μῦνος,  
 φάμενος ἀποπλεύσεσθαι τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ  
 οὐ παραμενέειν, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς  
 ἐπομόσας «οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολείψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ  
 μέζω δῶρα δώσω ἢ βασιλεὺς ἂν τοι ὁ Μῆδων πέμψει  
 ἀπολιπόντι τοὺς συμμάχους.» ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἡγόρευε καὶ  
 πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀδεύμαντος τάλαντα ἀργυρίου  
 τρία· οὗτοί τε δὴ πάντες δώροισι ἀναπεπεισμένοι ἦσαν  
 καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοεῦσι ἐκεχάριστο, αὐτὸς τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς  
 ἐκέρδηνε, ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔχων, ἀλλ' ἠπιστάτο οἱ  
 μεταλαβόντες τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων  
 ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ τὰ χρήματα.



## 8.5

ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς τοὺς |Greek ἐπισχεῖν ὧδε ποιέει·  
 Εὐρυβιάδῃ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων |give part of πέντε  
 |scale, a unit ὡς παρ' ἑωυτοῦ δῆθεν διδούς. ὡς δέ  
 |of weight  
 οἱ οὗτος |(aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, ἰ Ὠκύτου ὁ  
 |aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in  
 Κορίνθιος στρατηγὸς τῶν λοιπῶν |writhe μῶνος,  
 φάμενος |sail away τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου καὶ  
 οὐ |stay with , πρὸς δὲ τοῦτον εἶπε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς  
 |swear by «οὐ σύ γε ἡμέας ἀπολείψεις, ἐπεὶ τοι ἐγὼ  
 μέζω δῶρα δώσω ἢ βασιλεὺς ἂν τοι ὁ Μήδων πέμψει  
 ἀπολιπόντι τοὺς συμμάχους.» ταῦτά τε ἅμα ἡγόρευε καὶ  
 πέμπει ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀδειμάντου |scale, a unit|small coin  
 |of weight  
 τρία· οὗτοί τε δὲ πάντες δώροισι |(aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf,  
 |aor ppl) trust, obey, be confident in  
 καὶ τοῖσι Εὐβοεῦσι ἐκεχάριστο, αὐτὸς τε ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς  
 |profit, take ἐλάνθανε δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ ἔχων, ἀλλ' ἠπιστέατο οἱ  
 |advantage  
 |share in; swap τούτων τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων  
 ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ τὰ χρήματα.

## 8.5

Themistocles then caused the Hellenes to stay in the following manner:— to Eurybiades he imparted five talents of the sum with the pretence that he was giving it from himself; and when Eurybiades had been persuaded by him to change his resolution, Adeimantos son of Okytos, the Corinthian commander, was the only one of all the others who still made a struggle, saying that he would sail away from Artemision and would not stay with the others: to him therefore Themistocles said with an oath: “Thou at least shalt not leave us, for I will give thee greater gifts than the king of the Medes would send to thee, if thou shouldst desert thy allies.” Thus he spoke, and at the same time he sent to the ship of Adeimantos three talents of silver. So these all had been persuaded by gifts to change their resolution, and at the same time the request of the Euboeans had been gratified and Themistocles himself gained money; and it was not known that he had the rest of the money, but those who received a share of this money were fully persuaded that it had come from the Athenian State for this purpose.

*vocabulary***δάω** learn ~didactic**δείλη** afternoon ~diem**δῆθεν** strong form of δή**ἐκφεύγω** flee from, escape ~fugitive**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐξωθεν** from outside**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**εὖς** good, brave, noble**εὐφρόνη** euphemism for night**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**καταμένω** stay; not change**μηχανάομαι** build, contrive  
~mechanism**ναυλοχέω** lie in wait in a harbor**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain  
~genus**περιπέμπω** send on a circuit**περιπλέω** sail around ~float**πρόθυμος** (ὁ) willing, eager ~fume**προσπλέω** sail toward, against**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

## 8.6

οὕτω δὴ κατέμεινάν τε ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίῃ καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν, ἐγένετο δὲ ὧδε. ἐπεῖτε δὴ ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας περὶ δειλὴν πρωΐην γινομένην ἀπίκατο οἱ βάρβαροι, πυθόμενοι μὲν ἔτι καὶ πρότερον περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ναυλοχέειν νέας Ἑλληνίδας ὀλίγας, τότε δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόντες, πρόθυμοι ἦσαν ἐπιχειρέειν, εἴ πως ἔλοιεν αὐτάς. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς ἀντίης προσπλέειν οὗ κώ σφι ἐδόκεε τῶνδε εἵνεκα, μή πως ἰδόντες οἱ Ἕλληνες προσπλέοντας ἐς φυγὴν ὀρμήσειαν φεύγοντάς τε εὐφρόνῃ καταλαμβάνῃ· καὶ ἔμελλον δῆθεν ἐκφεύξεσθαι, ἔδει δὲ μὴδὲ πυρφόρον τῷ ἐκείνων λόγῳ ἐκφυγόντα περιγενέσθαι.

## 8.7

πρὸς ταῦτα ὧν τάδε ἐμηχανῶντο· τῶν νεῶν ἀπασέων ἀποκρίναντες διηκοσίας περιέπεμπον ἔξωθεν Σκιάθου, ὥς ἂν μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων περιπλέουσai Εὐβοίαν κατὰ τε Καφηρέα καὶ περὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐς τὸν

## 8.6

οὕτω δὲ |stay; not change ἐν τῇ Εὐβοίῃ καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν,  
 ἐγένετο δὲ ὧδε. ἐπεῖτε δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας περὶ |afternoon  
 πρωΐην γινομένην ἀπίκατο οἱ βάρβαροι, πυθόμενοι μὲν  
 ἔτι καὶ πρότερον περὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον |lie in wait in νέας  
 |a harbor  
 Ἑλληνίδας ὀλίγας, τότε δὲ αὐτοὶ ἰδόντες, |willing, ἦσαν  
 |eager  
 |do, try, attack εἴ κως ἔλοιεν αὐτάς. ἐκ μὲν δὲ τῆς ἀντίης  
 |sail toward, against ὧ σφί ἐδόκεε τῶνδε εἵνεκα, μή κως  
 ἰδόντες οἱ |Greek |sail toward, against |flight, means  
 |of escape  
 φεύγοντάς τε |eu- |seize, understand, catch, ἄλλον δὴθεν  
 |overtake; (mp) happen  
 |flee , εἰδοὶ δὲ μηδὲ πυρφόρον τῷ ἐκείνων λόγῳ  
 |flee |surpass; sur-  
 |vive; attain

## 8.7

πρὸς ταῦτα ὦν τάδε |build, contrive τῶν νεῶν ἀπασέων  
 ἀποκρίναντες διηκοσίας |send on a circuit|from outside ἰθού,  
 ὥς ἂν μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων |sail around  
 Εὐβοίαν κατὰ τε Καφηρέα καὶ περὶ Γεραιστὸν ἐς τὸν

## 8.6

Thus they remained in Euboea and fought a sea-battle; and it came to pass as follows:— when the Barbarians had arrived at Aphetai about the beginning of the afternoon, having been informed even before they came that a few ships of the Hellenes were stationed about Artemision and now seeing them for themselves, they were eager to attack them, to see if they could capture them. Now they did not think it good yet to sail against them directly for this reason,— for fear namely that the Hellenes, when they saw them sailing against them, should set forth to take flight and darkness should come upon them in their flight; and so they were likely (thought the Persians) to get away; whereas it was right, according to their calculation, that not even the fire-bearer should escape and save his life.

## 8.7

With a view to this then they contrived as follows:— of the whole number of their ships they parted off two hundred and sent them round to sail by Caphereus and round Geriastos to the Euripos, going outside Skiathos so that they might not be sighted by the enemy as they sailed round Euboea: and

*vocabulary*

**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp  
**ἀριθμός** number  
**αὐτομολέω** desert  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐνθεν** thence  
**ἐφέπω** drive, meet, follow ~sequel  
**ναυηγία** shipwreck

**περιβάλλω** act: excel; mid: put on  
 clothing ~ballistic  
**περιλαμβάνω** surround, include  
**περιπέμπω** send on a circuit  
**περιπλέω** sail around ~float  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**σύνθημα** -τος (n, 3) agreed signal  
**φράσσω** fence in, protect

Εὐριπον, ἵνα δὴ περιλάβοιεν οἱ μὲν ταύτη ἀπικόμενοι καὶ φράξαντες αὐτῶν τὴν ὀπίσω φέρουσιν ὁδόν, σφεῖς δὲ ἐπισπόμενοι ἐξ ἐναντίας. ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι ἀπέπεμπον τῶν νεῶν τὰς ταχθείσας, αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐν νόῳ ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι Ἕλλησι ἐπιθήσεσθαι, οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ σύνθημά σφι ἔμελλε φανήσεσθαι παρὰ τῶν περιπλεόντων ὡς ἡκόντων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ περιέπεμπον, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων νεῶν ἐν τῇσι Ἀφέτησι ἐποιεῦντο ἀριθμόν.

## 8.8

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν ᾧ οὗτοι ἀριθμόν ἐποιεῦντο τῶν νεῶν, ἦν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλίης Σκιωναῖος δύτες τῶν τότε ἀνθρώπων ἄριστος, ὃς καὶ ἐν τῇ ναυηγίᾳ τῇ κατὰ Πήλιον γενομένη πολλὰ μὲν ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσησι, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς περιεβάλετο· οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλίης ἐν νόῳ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ πρότερον αὐτομολήσειν ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ οἱ παρέσχε ὡς τότε. ὅτε μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν



Εὐριπον, ἵνα δὴ |surround, include οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ ἀπικόμενοι  
καὶ |fence in, protect τῶν τὴν ὀπίσω φέρουσιν ὁδόν, σφεῖς  
δὲ |drive, meet, follow ἐναντίας. ταῦτα βουλευσάμενοι  
|send away τῶν νεῶν τὰς ταχθείσας, αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἐν νόῳ  
ἔχοντες ταύτης τῆς ἡμέρης τοῖσι |Greek ἐπιθήσεσθαι,  
οὐδὲ πρότερον ἢ τὸ |agreed signal σφί ἐμελλε φανήσεσθαι  
παρὰ τῶν |sail around ὡς ἡκόντων. ταύτας μὲν δὴ  
|send on a circuit τῶν δὲ λοιπέων νεῶν ἐν τῇσι Ἀφέτῃσι  
ἐποιεῦντο |number

## 8.8

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐν ᾧ οὗτοι |number ἐποιεῦντο  
τῶν νεῶν, ἦν γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τούτῳ Σκυλλίης  
Σκιωναῖος δύτες τῶν τότε ἀνθρώπων ἄριστος, ὃς καὶ  
ἐν τῇ |shipwreck τῇ κατὰ Πήλιον γενομένη πολλὰ μὲν  
ἔσωσε τῶν χρημάτων τοῖσι Πέρσησι, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς  
|excel; don οὗτος ὁ Σκυλλίης ἐν νόῳ μὲν εἶχε ἄρα καὶ  
πρότερον |desert ἐς τοὺς |Greek, ἀλλ' οὐ γάρ οἱ  
παρέσχε ὡς τότε. ὅτεω μὲν δὴ τρόπῳ τὸ |thence

their purpose was that with these coming up by that way, and blocking the enemies' retreat, and themselves advancing against them directly, they might surround them on all sides. Having formed this plan they proceeded to send off the ships which were appointed for this, and they themselves had no design of attacking the Hellenes on that day nor until the signal agreed upon should be displayed to them by those who were sailing round, to show that they had arrived. These ships, I say, they were sending round, and meanwhile they were numbering the rest at Aphetai.

### 8.8

During this time, while these were numbering their ships, it happened thus:— there was in that camp a man of Skione named Skyllias, as a diver the best of all the men of that time, who also in the shipwreck which took place by Pelion had saved for the Persians many of their goods and many of them also he had acquired for himself: this Skyllias it appears had had an intention even before this of deserting to the side of the Hellenes, but it had not been possible for him to do so then. In what manner after this attempt he did actually

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαντάω** encounter, come upon  
**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ō) show, point out;  
 appoint; (mid) declare  
**ἀτρεκής** precise, certain  
**αὐλίζομαι** live, lodge at  
**δείλη** afternoon ~diem  
**διεξέρχομαι** go through  
**εἵκελος** like, resembling (+dative)  
**Ἑλλην** Greek  
**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float  
**μετέπειτα** afterward, next  
**μίν** him, her, it

**ναυηγία** shipwreck  
**ὀγδώκοντα** eighty  
**ὄψιος** late, in evening  
**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce  
**περιπέμπω** send on a circuit  
**περιπλέω** sail around ~float  
**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)  
**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm;  
 (pl noun) 200 meters  
**ψευδής** lying, false ~pseudo-

ἔτι ἀπύκετο ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως, θωμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενα ἐστὶ ἀληθέα· λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ Ἀφετέων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἢ ἀπύκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον, σταδίους μάλιστά κη τούτους ἐς ὀγδώκοντα διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης διεξελθών. λέγεται μὲν νυν καὶ ἄλλα ψευδέσι εἵκελα περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου, τὰ δὲ μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι ἀποδεδέχθω πλοίῳ μιν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον. ὥς δὲ ἀπύκετο, αὐτίκα ἐσήμηνε τοῖσι στρατηγοῖσι τὴν τε ναυηγίην ὡς γένοιτο, καὶ τὰς περιπεμφθείσας τῶν νεῶν περὶ Εὐβοίαν.

## 8.9

τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ Ἕλληνες λόγον σφίσι αὐτοῖσι ἐδίδοσαν. πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων ἐνίκα τὴν ἡμέρην ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μείναντάς τε καὶ αὐλισθέντας, μετέπειτα νύκτα μέσσην παρέντας πορεύεσθαι καὶ ἀπαντᾶν τῇσι περιπλεούσῃσι τῶν νεῶν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι ἐπέπλεε, δεῖλιν ὀψίην γινομένην τῆς ἡμέρης φυλάξαντες

ἔτι ἀπρίκετο ἐς τοὺς |Greek , οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν |precise, ,  
 |certain  
 θωμάζω δὲ εἰ τὰ λεγόμενα ἐστὶ ἀληθέα· λέγεται γὰρ ὡς ἐξ  
 Ἀφετέων δὺς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν οὐ πρότερον ἀνέσχε πρὶν ἢ  
 ἀπρίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον, σταδίους μάλιστά κη τούτους  
 ἐς |eighty διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης |go through . λέγεται μὲν  
 νυν καὶ ἄλλα |lying, |like περὶ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τούτου,  
 |false  
 τὰ δὲ μετεξέτερα ἀληθέα· περὶ μέντοι τούτου γνώμη μοι  
 |show, point out; ἀπ- ῖ μιν ἀπικέσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον. ὡς  
 |point; (mid) declare  
 δὲ ἀπρίκετο, αὐτίκα |give orders to; ἢ στρατηγοῖσι τήν τε  
 |show; mark  
 |shipwreck ὡς γένοιτο, καὶ τὰς |send on a circuit τῶν νεῶν  
 περὶ Εὐβοίαν.

## 8.9

τοῦτο δὲ ἀκούσαντες οἱ |Greek λόγον σφίσι αὐτοῖσι  
 ἐδίδοσαν. πολλῶν δὲ λεχθέντων ἐνίκα τὴν ἡμέρην  
 ἐκείνην αὐτοῦ μέιναντάς τε καὶ |live, lodge at , |afterward, next  
 νύκτα μέσῃν |pierce πορεύεσθαι καὶ |encounter, come upon  
 |sail around τῶν νεῶν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο, ὡς οὐδεὶς σφι  
 |sail on; |after- |late, in evening γν τῆς ἡμέρης φυλάξαντες  
 |over |noon

come to the Hellenes, I am not able to say with certainty, but I marvel if the tale is true which is reported; for it is said that he dived into the sea at Aphetai and did not come up till he reached Artemision, having traversed here somewhere about eighty furlongs through the sea. Now there are told about this man several other tales which seem likely to be false, but some also which are true: about this matter however let it be stated as my opinion that he came to Artemision in a boat. Then when he had come, he forthwith informed the commanders about the shipwreck, how it had come to pass, and of the ships which had been sent away to go round Euboea.

### 8.9

Hearing this the Hellenes considered the matter with one another; and after many things had been spoken, the prevailing opinion was that they should remain there that day and encamp on shore, and then, when midnight was past, they should set forth and go to meet those ships which were sailing round. After this however, as no one sailed out to attack them, they waited for the coming of the late hours of the afternoon and sailed

*vocabulary*

ἀέκων unwilling  
 ἄμιλλα conflict  
 ἀπονοστέω go home  
 ἀσθενής weak  
 διέκπλοος passage, breaking through  
 Ἑλλήν Greek  
 ἐπαναπλέω sail back  
 ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float  
 ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute ~bear  
 εὖνοος kindly; favorable  
 εὐπετής coming out well; (adv)

## fortunately

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism  
 κάρτα very much ~χράτος  
 καταφρονέω scorn; think of  
 κυκλέω carry on wheels ~cycle  
 κυκλόω circle, encircle  
 μανία madness, passion  
 πάγχι entirely  
 περιέχω (mid) protect  
 πολλαπλήσιος many times more  
 συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune

αὐτοὶ ἐπανεπλεον ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀπόπειραν αὐτῶν ποιήσασθαι βουλόμενοι τῆς τε μάχης καὶ τοῦ διεκπλόου.

## 8.10

ὁρῶντες δὲ σφέας οἳ τε ἄλλοι στρατιῶται οἱ Ξέρξεω καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπιπλέοντας νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι, πάγχυ σφι μανίην ἐπενείκαντες ἀνῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας, ἐλπίσαντες σφέας εὐπετέως αἰρήσειν, οἰκότα κάρτα ἐλπίσαντες, τὰς μὲν γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁρῶντες ὀλίγας νέας, τὰς δὲ ἐωυτῶν πλήθει τε πολλαπλησίας καὶ ἄμεινον πλεούσας. καταφρονήσαντες ταῦτα ἐκυκλοῦντο αὐτοὺς ἐς μέσον. ὅσοι μὲν νυν τῶν Ἰώνων ἦσαν εὐνοοὶ τοῖσι Ἑλλησι, ἀέκοντές τε ἐστρατεύοντο συμφορὴν τε ἐποιεῦντο μεγάλην ὁρῶντες περιεχομένους αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐπιστάμενοι ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν ἀπονοστήσει· οὕτω ἀσθενέα σφι ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα. ὅσοισι δὲ καὶ ἡδομένοισι ἦν τὸ γινόμενον, ἄμιλλαν ἐποιεῦντο ὅκως αὐτὸς ἕκαστος πρῶτος νέα Ἀττικὴν ἐλὼν παρὰ βασιλέος δῶρα λάμβηται· Ἀθηναίων γὰρ αὐτοῖσι λόγος ἦν πλείστος



αὐτοὶ |sail back ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους, ἀπόπειραν αὐτῶν  
ποιήσασθαι βουλόμενοι τῆς τε μάχης καὶ τοῦ |passage, break-  
|ing through

## 8.10

ὁρῶντες δὲ σφέας οἳ τε ἄλλοι στρατιῶται οἱ Ξέρξεω  
καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ |sail on, over νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι, |entirely  
σφι |madness, |bestow, impute ἀνῆγον καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰς νέας,  
|passion  
ἐλπίσαντες σφέας |coming out well; |τειν, οἰκότα |very much  
|(adv) fortunately  
ἐλπίσαντες, τὰς μὲν γε τῶν |Greek ὁρῶντες ὀλίγας  
νέας, τὰς δὲ ἑωυτῶν πλήθει τε |many times more . . αἱ ἄμεινον  
πλεούσας. |scorn; think of ταῦτα ἐκυκλοῦντο αὐτοὺς  
ἐς μέσον. ὅσοι μὲν νυν τῶν Ἰώνων ἦσαν |kindly;  
|favorable  
τοῖσι |Greek , |unwilling τε ἐστρατεύοντο συμφορὴν τε  
ἐποιεῦντο μεγάλην ὁρῶντες |(mid) protect αὐτοὺς καὶ  
ἐπιστάμενοι ὥς οὐδεὶς αὐτῶν |go home οὕτω |weak  
σφι ἐφαίνετο εἶναι τὰ τῶν |Greek πρήγματα. ὅσοισι δὲ  
καὶ |ἥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy; or |conflict ἐποιεῦντο ὅκως  
|ἥδομαι?: be pleased, enjoy  
αὐτὸς ἕκαστος πρῶτος νέα Ἀττικὴν ἐλὼν παρὰ βασιλέος  
δῶρα λάμπεται Ἀθηναίων γὰρ αὐτοῖσι λόγος ἦν πλείστος

out themselves to attack the Barbarians, desiring to make a trial both of their manner of fighting and of the trick of breaking their line.

#### 8.10

And seeing them sailing thus against them with few ships, not only the others in the army of Xerxes but also their commanders judged them to be moved by mere madness, and they themselves also put out their ships to sea, supposing that they would easily capture them: and their expectation was reasonable enough, since they saw that the ships of the Hellenes were few, while theirs were many times as numerous and sailed better. Setting their mind then on this, they came round and enclosed them in the middle. Then so many of the Ionians as were kindly disposed to the Hellenes and were serving in the expedition against their will, counted it a matter of great grief to themselves when they saw them being surrounded and felt assured that not one of them would return home, so feeble did they think the power of the Hellenes to be; while those to whom that which was happening was a source of pleasure, were vying with one another, each one endeavouring to be the first to take an Athenian ship and receive gifts from the king: for in their camps there was more report of the

*vocabulary*

**ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself  
**ἀντίπρωρος** with the prow toward  
**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take  
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy  
**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float  
**αὐτομολέω** desert  
**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken  
**Ἕλληγν** Greek

**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐτεραλκῆς** turning the tide  
**λόγιμος** notable  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**πρύμνα** stern  
**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
**χῶρος** place ~heir

ἀνὰ τὰ στρατόπεδα.

### 8.11

τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλήσι ὥς ἐσήμηνε, πρῶτα μὲν ἀντίπρωροι τοῖσι βαρβάροισι γενόμενοι ἐς τὸ μέσον τὰς πρύμνας συνήγαγον, δεύτερα δὲ σημήναντος ἔργου εἶχοντο ἐν ὀλίγῳ περ ἀπολαμφθέντες καὶ κατὰ στόμα. ἐνθαῦτα τριήκοντα νέας αἰρέουσι τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τὸν Γόργου τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸν Φιλάονα τὸν Χέρσιος, λόγιμον ἔοντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. πρῶτος δὲ Ἑλλήνων νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος Λυκομήδης Αἰσχραίου, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήιον ἔλαβε οὗτος. τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἑτεραλκέως ἀγωνιζομένους νύξ ἐπελθοῦσα διέλυσε. οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἀπέπλεον, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας, πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν ἀγωνισάμενοι. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Ἀντίδωρος Λήμνιος μούνος τῶν σὺν βασιλεί Ἑλλήνων ἔόντων αὐτομολεῖ ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ χώρον ἐν Σαλαμῖνι.

ἀνὰ τὰ στρατόπεδα.

## 8.11

τοῖσι δὲ |Greek ὥς |give orders to; ὧτα μὲν |with the prow toward  
show; mark

τοῖσι βαρβάροισι γενόμενοι ἐς τὸ μέσον τὰς |stern

συνήγαγον, δεύτερα δὲ |give orders to; ἔργου εἶχοντο ἐν  
show; mark

ὀλίγῳ περ |receive, recover, καὶ κατὰ στόμα. |there, here  
take aside, cut off

τριήκοντα νέας αἰρέουσι τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ τὸν Γόργου

τοῦ Σαλαμινίων βασιλέος ἀδελφεὸν Φιλάονα τὸν Χέρσιος,

|notable ἑόντα ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἄνδρα. πρῶτος

δὲ |Greek νέα τῶν πολεμίων εἶλε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος

Λυκομήδης Αἰσχροίου, καὶ τὸ ἀριστήιον ἔλαβε οὗτος.

τοὺς δ' ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ |turning the|contend, exert  
tide |oneself

νύξ ἐπελθοῦσα |break up; re-ί μὲν δὴ |Greek ἐπὶ τὸ  
lax, weaken

Ἀρτεμίσιον |sail away , οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας,

πολλὸν παρὰ δόξαν |contend, exert ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ  
oneself

Ἀντίδωρος Λήμνιος μῦνος τῶν σὺν βασιλεί |Greek

ἑόντων |desert ἐς τοὺς |Greek , καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διὰ

τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἔδοσαν αὐτῷ |place ἐν Σαλαμῖνι.

Athenians than of any others.

#### 8.11

The Hellenes meanwhile, when the signal was given, first set themselves with prows facing the Barbarians and drew the sterns of their ships together in the middle; and when the signal was given a second time, although shut off in a small space and prow against prow, they set to work vigorously; and they captured thirty ships of the Barbarians and also Philaon the son of Chersis, the brother of Gorgos kind of the Salaminians, who was a man of great repute in the army. Now the first of the Hellenes who captured a ship of the enemy was an Athenian, Lycomedes the son of Aischraios, and he received the prize for valour. So these, as they were contending in this sea-fight with doubtful result, were parted from one another by the coming on of night. The Hellenes accordingly sailed away to Artemision and the Barbarians to Aphetai, the contest having been widely different from their expectation. In this sea-fight Antidoros of Lemnos alone of the Hellenes who were with the king deserted to the side of the Hellenes, and the Athenians on account of this deed gave him a piece of land in Salamis.

*vocabulary*

**ἄγριος** wild, savage ~agriculture  
**ἀναπνέω** catch one's breath ~apnea  
**ἄπλετος** boundless, immense, abundant  
**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy  
**βροντή** thunder ~brontosaurus  
**εἰλέω** put in sun  
**εὐφρόνη** euphemism for night  
**θέρος** -εος (n, 3) summer ~thermos  
**καρτερός** strong, staunch  
**κώπη** handle; oar ~capture  
**λάβρος** blustering, torrential  
**ναυγία** shipwreck  
**ναυήγιον** wreckage  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare

**ὄμβρος** storm  
**πάγχι** entirely  
**πέλαγος** -ους (n, 3) the open sea ~pelagic  
**περιπλέω** sail around ~float  
**πρῶρα** bow, prow ~prolog  
**ῥεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) flow  
**σκληρός** hard  
**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea  
**ταρσός** basket?; top of the foot? ~metatarsal  
**ὑπολαμβάνω** take under one's support, seize; speak up; imagine ~epilepsy  
**χειμών** -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

## 8.12

ὥς δὲ εὐφρόνη ἐγεγόνεε, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον θέρος, ἐγίνετο δὲ ὕδωρ τε ἄπλετον διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ σκληραὶ βρονταὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου· οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ ναυήγια ἐξεφέποντο ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας, καὶ περί τε τὰς πρῶρας τῶν νεῶν εἰλέοντο καὶ ἐτάρασσον τοὺς ταρσοὺς τῶν κωπέων. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἐς φόβον κατιστέατο, ἐλπίζοντες πάγχυ ἀπολέεσθαι ἐς οἶα κακὰ ἦκον. πρὶν γὰρ ἢ καὶ ἀναπνεῦσαι σφέας ἔκ τε τῆς ναυηγίης καὶ τοῦ χειμῶνος τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον, ὑπέλαβε ναυμαχίῃ καρτερή, ἐκ δὲ τῆς ναυμαχίης ὄμβρος τε λάβρος καὶ ρεύματα ἰσχυρὰ ἐς θάλασσαν ὀρμημένα βρονταὶ τε σκληραί.

## 8.13

καὶ τούτοισι μὲν τοιαύτη ἡ νύξ ἐγίνετο, τοῖσι δὲ ταχθεῖσι αὐτῶν περιπλέειν Εὐβοίαν ἢ αὐτὴ περ ἐοῦσα νύξ πολλὸν ἦν ἔτι ἀγριωτέρη, τοσούτῳ ὅσῳ ἐν πελάγει φερομένοισι



8.12

ὥς δὲ |euphemism' for, night, ἦν μὲν τῆς ὥρης μέσον |summer  
 ἐγίνετο δὲ ὕδωρ τε ἄπλετον διὰ πάσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ  
 |hard |thunder ἀπὸ τοῦ Πηλίου· οἱ δὲ νεκροὶ καὶ τὰ  
 |wreckage ἐξεφέποντο ἐς τὰς Ἀφέτας, καὶ περὶ τε τὰς  
 |bow, prow ὦν νεῶν |put in sun αἱ |mess things up ἵς |basket?; top  
 τῶν |handle; oar ἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἱ ταύτῃ ἀκούοντες ταῦτα  
 ἐς φόβον κατιστέατο, ἐλπίζοντες |entirely ἰπολέεσθαι ἐς οἶα  
 κακὰ ἦκον. πρὶν γὰρ ἢ καὶ |catch one's breath ἵς ἔκ τε τῆς  
 |shipwreck καὶ τοῦ |winter, storm τοῦ γενομένου κατὰ Πήλιον,  
 |take under one's sup-|strong, , ἐκ δὲ τῆς ναυμαχίης |storm  
 |port, seize; speak up;|staunch  
 |imagine  
 τε |blustering, to-|flow ἰσχυρὰ ἐς θάλασσαν ὀρμημένα  
 |rential  
 |thunder τε |hard

8.13

καὶ τούτοισι μὲν τοιαύτῃ ἡ νύξ ἐγίνετο, τοῖσι δὲ ταχθείσι  
 αὐτῶν |sail around Εὐβοίαν ἢ αὐτὴ περ ἐοῦσα νύξ πολλὸν  
 ἦν ἔτι |wild, savage , τοσοῦτω ὅσω ἐν |the open sea, ὁμένοισι

## 8.12

When the darkness had come on, although the season was the middle of summer, yet there came on very abundant rain, which lasted through the whole of the night, with crashing thunder from Mount Pelion; and the dead bodies and pieces of wreck were cast up at Aphetai and became entangled round the prows of the ships and struck against the blades of the oars: and the men of the army who were there, hearing these things became afraid, expecting that they would certainly perish, to such troubles had they come; for before they had had even breathing space after the shipwreck and the storm which had arisen off Mount Pelion, there had come upon them a hard sea-fight, and after the sea-fight a violent storm of rain and strong streams rushing to the sea and crashing thunder.

## 8.13

These then had such a night as I have said; and meanwhile those of them who had been appointed to sail round Euboea experienced the very same night, but against them it raged much more fiercely, inasmuch as it fell upon them while they were making their

*vocabulary*

ἀγγελία message, news ~angel

ἄημι blow

ἀποπλέω sail away ~float

ἀποχράω suffice; abuse

ἀποχρέω suffice; abuse

ἀτρέμας unmovingly, still ~tremble

ἄχαρις -δος (f) ungracious

ἄω aor: to sate ~sate

ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal

Ἑλλην Greek

ἐξισόω equalize

ἐπιβοηθέω come to aid

ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after

~genus

ἐπιλάμπω shine in response to ~lamp

ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack

εὐφρόνη euphemism for night

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

κοῖλος hollow ~hollow

περιπλέω sail around ~float

πίμπρημι inflate, spurt; burn up ~pyre

χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

ἐπέπιπτε, καὶ τὸ τέλος σφί ἐγίνετο ἄχαρι. ὥς γὰρ δὴ πλέουσι αὐτοῖσι χειμών τε καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπεγίνετο ἐοῦσι κατὰ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης, φερόμενοι τῷ πνεύματι καὶ οὐκ εἰδότες τῇ ἐφέροντο ἐξέπιπτον πρὸς τὰς πέτρας· ἐποιέετό τε πᾶν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ὅκως ἂν ἐξισωθείη τῷ Ἑλληνικῷ τὸ Περσικὸν μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον εἶη.

## 8.14

οὔτοι μὲν νυν περὶ τὰ Κοῖλα τῆς Εὐβοίης διεφθείροντο· οἱ δ' ἐν Ἀφέτῃσι βάρβαροι, ὥς σφί ἀσμένοισι ἡμέρη ἐπέλαμψε, ἀτρέμας τε εἶχον τὰς νέας καὶ σφί ἀπεχρᾶτο κακῶς πρήσουσι ἡσυχίην ἄγειν ἐν τῷ παρεόντι. τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλῃσι ἐπεβοήθعون νέες τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα Ἀττικάί. αὐταί τε δὴ σφεας ἐπέρρωσαν ἀπικόμεναι καὶ ἅμα ἀγγελίη ἐλθοῦσα, ὥς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ περιπλέοντες τὴν Εὐβοίαν πάντες εἶησαν διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τοῦ γενομένου χειμῶνος. φυλάξαντες δὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην, πλέοντες ἐπέπεσον νηυσὶ Κιλίσσησι· ταύτας δὲ διαφθείραντες, ὥς εὐφρόνη ἐγίνετο, ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον.

|fall upon, attack` τὸ τέλος σφί ἐγίνετο |ungracious` ὁ γὰρ δὴ  
 πλέουσι αὐτοῖσι |winter, τε καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ |succeed ἐοῦσι  
 |storm  
 κατὰ τὰ |hollow τῆς Εὐβοίης, φερόμενοι τῷ πνεύματι καὶ  
 οὐκ εἰδότες τῇ ἐφέροντο |fall out of πρὸς τὰς πέτρας·  
 ἐποιέετό τε πᾶν ὑπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ ὅκως ἂν |equalize τῷ  
 Ἑλληνικῷ τὸ Περσικὸν μηδὲ πολλῷ πλέον εἴη.

## 8.14

οὔτοι μὲν νυν περὶ τὰ |hollow τῆς Εὐβοίης διεφθείροντο·  
 οἱ δ' ἐν Ἀφέτῃσι βάρβαροι, ὥς σφί ἀσμένοισι ἡμέρη  
 |shine in re-|unmovingly, εἶχον τὰς νέας καὶ σφί ἀπεχρᾶτο  
 |sponse to |still  
 κακῶς |inflate, |peace and quiet ἐν τῷ παρεόντι. τοῖσι δὲ  
 |spurt; burn  
 |Greek |up |come to aid νέες τρεῖς καὶ πεντήκοντα Ἀττικάί.  
 αὐταί τε δὴ σφεας ἐπέρρωσαν ἀπικόμεναι καὶ ἅμα |message, news  
 ἐλθοῦσα, ὥς τῶν βαρβάρων οἱ |sail around τὴν Εὐβοίαν  
 πάντες εἶσαν διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τοῦ γενομένου |winter,  
 |storm  
 φυλάξαντες δὴ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥρην, πλέοντες |fall upon, attack`·  
 Κιλίσσησι· ταύτας δὲ διαφθείραντες, ὥς |euphemism` for night  
 |sail away ὀπίσω ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον.

course in the open sea. And the end of it proved distressful to them; for when the storm and the rain together came upon them as they sailed, being then off the “Hollows” of Euboea, they were borne by the wind not knowing by what way they were carried, and were cast away upon the rocks. And all this was being brought about by God in order that the Persian force might be made more equal to that of the Hellenes and might not be by very much the larger.

**8.14**

These then, I say, were perishing about the Hollows of Euboea, and meanwhile the Barbarians at Aphetai, when day had dawned upon them, of which they were glad, were keeping their ships quiet, and were satisfied in their evil plight to remain still for the present time; but to the Hellenes there came as a reinforcement three and fifty Athenian ships. The coming of these gave them more courage, and at the same time they were encouraged also by a report that those of the Barbarians who had been sailing round Euboea had all been destroyed by the storm that had taken place. They waited then for the same time of day as before, and then they sailed and fell upon some Kilikian ships; and having destroyed these, they sailed away when the darkness came on, and returned to Artemision.

*vocabulary*

**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain  
**ἀτρέμας** unmovingly, still ~tremble  
**δειμαίνω** be afraid  
**εἰσβολή** -ωβόλης invasion, an entrance  
 ~ballistic  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float  
**κυκλέω** carry on wheels ~cycle  
**κυκλόω** circle, encircle  
**λυμαίνομαι** (ὕ) abuse, violate,  
 desecrate

**μηνοειδής** crescent-shaped  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**παρακελεύομαι** recommend,  
 encourage  
**παρίημι** dangle; pass over, allow ~jet  
**πεζομαχία** land fighting  
**περιλαμβάνω** surround, include  
**πόρος** way, bridge ~fare  
**πόρω** aor. give, pf. be fated  
**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy  
**συνπίπτω** fall together, happen

## 8.15

τρίτη δὲ ἡμέρῃ δεινὸν τι ποιησάμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν  
 βαρβάρων νέας οὕτω σφι ὀλίγας λυμαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ  
 Ξέρξεω δειμαίνοντες, οὐκ ἀνέμειναν ἔτι τοὺς Ἕλληνας  
 μάχης ἄρξαι, ἀλλὰ παρακελευσάμενοι κατὰ μέσον ἡμέρης  
 ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας. συνέπιπτε δὲ ὥστε τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας  
 τὰς τε ναυμαχίας γίνεσθαι ταύτας καὶ τὰς πεζομαχίας  
 τὰς ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι. ἦν δὲ πᾶς ὁ ἀγὼν τοῖσι κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν περὶ τοῦ Εὐρίπου, ὥσπερ τοῖσι ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην  
 τὴν ἐσβολὴν φυλάσσειν. οἳ μὲν δὴ παρεκελεύοντο ὅπως  
 μὴ παρήσουσι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοὺς βαρβάρους, οἳ δ'  
 ὅπως τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα διαφθείραντες τοῦ πόρου  
 κρατήσουσι. ὥς δὲ ταξάμενοι οἱ Ξέρξεω ἐπέπλεον, οἱ  
 Ἕλληνες ἀτρέμας εἶχον πρὸς τῷ Ἀρτεμισίῳ. οἱ δὲ  
 βάρβαροι μνηοειδὲς ποιήσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἐκυκλοῦντο, ὥς  
 περιλάβοιεν αὐτούς.



8.15

τρίτῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ δεινόν τι ποιησάμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν  
 βαρβάρων νέας οὕτω σφι ὀλίγας |abuse, violate, καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ  
 |desecrate  
 Ξέρξεω |be afraid , οὐκ |wait for ἔτι τοὺς |Greek  
 μάχης ἄρξαι, ἀλλὰ |recommend, κατὰ μέσον ἡμέρης  
 |encourage  
 ἀνήγον τὰς νέας. |fall together, δὲ ὥστε τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας  
 |happen  
 τὰς τε ναυμαχίας γίνεσθαι ταύτας καὶ τὰς πεζομαχίας  
 τὰς ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι. ἦν δὲ πᾶς ὁ ἀγὼν τοῖσι κατὰ  
 θάλασσαν περὶ τοῦ Εὐρίπου, ὥσπερ τοῖσι ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην  
 τὴν |invasion, ἀν' ὑλάσσειν. οἱ μὲν δὴ παρεκελεύοντο ὅκως  
 |entrance  
 μὴ |dangle; pass ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τοὺς βαρβάρους, οἱ δ'  
 |over, allow  
 ὅκως τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν |army διαφθείραντες τοῦ πόρου  
 κρατήσουσι. ὥς δὲ ταξάμενοι οἱ Ξέρξεω |sail on, over ἰ  
 |Greek |unmovingly, ἔχον πρὸς τῷ Ἀρτεμισίῳ. οἱ δὲ  
 |still  
 βάρβαροι |crescent-shaped ἤσαντες τῶν νεῶν ἐκυκλοῦντο, ὥς  
 |surround, αὐτούς.  
 |include

## 8.15

On the third day the commanders of the Barbarians, being exceedingly indignant that so small a number of ships should thus do them damage, and fearing what Xerxes might do, did not wait this time for the Hellenes to begin the fight, but passed the word of command and put out their ships to sea about the middle of the day. Now it so happened that these battles at sea and the battles on land at Thermopylai took place on the same days; and for those who fought by sea the whole aim of the fighting was concerned with the channel of Euripos, just as the aim of Leonidas and of his band was to guard the pass: the Hellenes accordingly exhorted one another not to let the Barbarians go by into Hellas; while these cheered one another on to destroy the fleet of the Hellenes and to get possession of the straits.

*vocabulary*

**ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself  
**ἀντέχω** hold up as protection against  
 ~ischemia  
**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ὁ) show, point out;  
 appoint; (mid) declare  
**ἀποδέχομαι** accept ~doctrine  
**ἀριστεύω** be the best ~aristocrat  
**δίιστημι** stand apart ~stand  
**Ἑλλην** Greek  
**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence  
**ἐπαναπλέω** sail back

**μέγαθος** tall, big (person)  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**παραπλήσιος** similar to  
**περιπίπτω** embrace; fall in with  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
**συμμίγνυμι** mix with ~mix  
**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea  
**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive  
**χωρίς** separately; except, other than  
 ~heir

## 8.16

ἐνθεῦτεν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπανεπλεόν τε καὶ συνέμισγον. ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ παραπλήσιοι ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. ὁ γὰρ Ξέρξεω στρατὸς ὑπὸ μεγάθεός τε καὶ πλήθεος αὐτὸς ὑπ' ἐωυτοῦ ἔπιπτε, ταρασσομενέων τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ περιπιπτουσέων περὶ ἀλλήλας· ὅμως μέντοι ἀντεῖχε καὶ οὐκ εἶκε· δεινὸν γὰρ χρῆμα ἐποιεῦντο ὑπὸ νεῶν ὀλιγέων ἐς φυγὴν τρέπεσθαι. πολλαὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νέες διεφθείροντο πολλοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνες νέες τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἄνδρες, οὕτω δὲ ἀγωνιζόμενοι διέστησαν χωρὶς ἐκάτεροι.

## 8.17

ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξεω στρατιωτέων ἡρίστευσαν, οἱ ἄλλα τε μεγάλα ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ νέας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον Ἑλληνίδας πέντε. τῶν δὲ Ἑλλήνων κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην ἡρίστευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναίων Κλεινίης ὁ

## 8.16

|thence οἱ |Greek |sail back τε καὶ |mix with ἐν  
 ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ |similar to ἀλλήλοισι ἐγίνοντο. ὁ  
 γὰρ Ξέρξεω |army ὑπὸ |tall, big τε καὶ πλήθεος αὐτὸς  
 ὑπ' ἐωυτοῦ ἔπιπτε, |mess things up τε τῶν νεῶν καὶ  
 |embrace; fall in περὶ ἀλλήλας· ὅμως μέντοι |hold up as pro-  
 |with protection against  
 οὐκ εἶκε· δεινὸν γὰρ χρῆμα ἐποιεῦντο ὑπὸ νεῶν ὀλιγέων  
 ἐς |flight, means εσθαι. πολλαὶ μὲν δὴ τῶν |Greek νέες  
 |of escape  
 διεφθείροντο πολλοὶ δὲ ἄνδρες, πολλῶ δ' ἔτι πλεῦνες  
 νέες τε τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἄνδρες, οὕτω δὲ |contend, exert  
 |oneself  
 |stand apart |separately;... ex-ι.  
 |cept, other than

## 8.17

ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν τῶν Ξέρξεω  
 στρατιωτέων |be the best , οἱ ἄλλα τε μεγάλα ἔργα  
 ἀπεδέξαντο καὶ νέας αὐτοῖσι ἀνδράσι εἶλον Ἑλληνίδας  
 πέντε. τῶν δὲ |Greek κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην  
 |be the best Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναίων Κλεινίης ὁ

## 8.16

Now while the forces of Xerxes were sailing in order towards them, the Hellenes kept quiet at Artemision; and the Barbarians, having made a crescent of their ships that they might enclose them, were endeavouring to surround them. Then the Hellenes put out to sea and engaged with them; and in this battle the two sides were nearly equal to one another; for the fleet of Xerxes by reason of its great size and numbers suffered damage from itself, since the ships were thrown into confusion and ran into one another: nevertheless it stood out and did not give way, for they disdained to be turned to flight by so few ships. Many ships therefore of the Hellenes were destroyed and many men perished, but many more ships and men of the Barbarians. Thus contending they parted and went each to their own place.

## 8.17

In this sea-fight the Egyptians did best of the men who fought for Xerxes; and these, besides other great deeds which they displayed, captured five ships of the Hellenes together with their crews: while of the Hellenes those who did best on this day were the Athenians, and of the Athenians Cleinias the son of Alkibiades, who was

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαλλαξείω** wish to get rid of  
**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart  
**ἀπορρήγνυμι** (ῥ) break off, apart  
**δαπάνη** cost, funds, extravagance  
**διακόσιοι** (ἄ) two hundred  
**διακρίνω** (ι) separate, sort ~critic  
**δίιστημι** stand apart ~stand  
**δρησμός** running away  
**Ἑλληγν** Greek  
**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry  
**ἐπικρατέω** rule over  
**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

**ἥκιστος** least; above all  
**κατύπερθεν** above, from above  
**ναυήγιον** wreckage  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**ὄρμος** cord, chain, anchorage  
**παλάμη** palm, handiwork  
**περιέπω** treat, handle  
**πρόβατον** cattle, flocks, herds  
**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion  
**τιτρώσκω** wound, bring to grief  
 ~trauma  
**τραχύς** (ἄ) rough ~trachea  
**φῦλον** race, tribe, class ~phylum

Ἀλκιβιάδew, ὃς δαπάνην οἰκήϊν παρεχόμενος  
ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε διηκοσίοισι καὶ οἰκήϊ νηί.

## 8.18

ὥς δὲ διέστησαν, ἄσμενοι ἐκάτεροι ἐς ὄρμον ἠπείγοντο.  
οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ὥς διακριθέντες ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης  
ἀπηλλάχθησαν, τῶν μὲν νεκρῶν καὶ τῶν ναυηγίων  
ἐπεκράτεον, τρηχέως δὲ περιεφθέντες, καὶ οὐκ ἦκιστα  
Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν αἰ ἡμίσεαι τῶν νεῶν τετρωμένοι ἦσαν,  
δρῆσμον δὴ ἐβούλευον ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

## 8.19

νόφ δὲ λαβὼν ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ὥς εἰ ἀπορραγείη ἀπὸ  
τοῦ βαρβάρου τό τε Ἴωνικὸν φύλον καὶ τὸ Καρικόν,  
οἰοί τε εἶσαν ἂν τῶν λοιπῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι,  
ἐλαυνόντων τῶν Εὐβοέων πρόβατα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν  
ταύτην, συλλέξας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεγέ σφι ὥς δοκεῖ  
ἔχειν τινὰ παλάμην, τῇ ἐλπίζοι τῶν βασιλέος συμμάχων  
ἀποστήσειν τοὺς ἀρίστους. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο



Ἀλκιβιάδεω, ὅς |cost, funds, οἰκίην |παρεχόμενος  
|extravagance  
ἐστρατεύετο ἀνδράσι τε |two hundred .καὶ οἰκίῃ νηί.

8.18

ὥς δὲ |stand apart , |be pleased, enjoy, |οὐ ἐς |cord, |weigh upon, drive;  
|chain, (mid) hurry  
οἱ δὲ |Greek ὥς |separate, sort ἐκ |της |anchor-  
|age  
ἀπηλλάχθησαν, τῶν μὲν νεκρῶν καὶ τῶν |wreckage  
|rule over , τρηχέως δὲ |treat, handle , καὶ οὐκ |least;  
|above  
Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν αἰ ἡμίσεαι τῶν νεῶν |wound, bring |ἦσαν,  
|to grief  
|running away ῥέβουλενον ἔσω ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.

8.19

νόῳ δὲ λαβὼν ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ὥς εἰ |break off, apart ὑπὸ  
τοῦ βαρβάρου τό τε Ἰωνικὸν |race, |καὶ τὸ Καρικόν,  
|tribe,  
οἰοί τε εἶσαν ἂν τῶν λοιπῶν |class |above, from above ἔσθαι,  
ἐλαυνόντων τῶν Εὐβοέων |cattle, flocks, |τὴν θάλασσαν  
|herds  
ταύτην, |collect, |τοὺς στρατηγούς ἔλεγέ σφι ὥς δοκεῖ  
|assemble  
ἔχειν τινὰ |palm, handiwork ἢ πίξοι τῶν βασιλέος συμμάχων  
ἀποστήσειν τοὺς ἀρίστους. ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο

serving with two hundred man and a ship of his own, furnishing the expense at his own proper cost.

**8.18**

Having parted, both sides gladly hastened to their moorings; and after they had separated and got away out of the sea-fight, although the Hellenes had possession of the bodies of the dead and of the wrecks of the ships, yet having suffered severely (and especially the Athenians, of whose ships half had been disabled), they were deliberating now about retreating to the inner parts of Hellas.

**8.19**

Themistocles however had conceived that if there should be detached from the force of the Barbarians the Ionian and Carian nations, they would be able to overcome the rest; and when the people of Euboea were driving their flocks down to that sea, he assembled the generals and said to them that he thought he had a device by which he hoped to cause the best of the king's allies to leave him. This matter he revealed to that

*vocabulary***αἴξ** αἰγός (m) goat**ἀνακαίω** light (a fire) ~caustic**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance**ἀρέσκω** please, satisfy; make amends**ἀσινής** unharmed**βαρβαρόφωνος** foreign-sounding**βύβλινος** made of papyrus**ἐκκομίζω** remove; bury a corpse**ἐρέσσω** to row ~row**ζυγόν** yoke, a joined pair ~zygote**ζυγός** yoke, a joined pair ~zygote**καθήκω** come down, (a day) to fall, arrive; be proper**καταθύω** sacrifice, offer**κομιδή** care, tending, providing for**παραγυμνώνω** expose, disclose**παρααινέω** recommend, exhort, warn**παραχράομαι** abuse, treat contemptuously**πρόβατον** cattle, flocks, herds**προεῖπον** foretell, proclaim, order before**στρατιά** army ~strategy**χρησμός** oracular response

παρεγύμνου, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι τάδε ποιητέα σφι εἶναι ἔλεγε, τῶν τε προβάτων τῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν καταθύνειν ὅσα τις ἐθέλοι· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι τὴν στρατιὴν ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους· παραίνέει τε προειπεῖν τοῖσι ἐωνυτῶν ἐκάστους πῦρ ἀνακαίειν· κομιδῆς δὲ πέρι τὴν ὥρην αὐτῷ μελήσειν, ὥστε ἀσινέας ἀπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ταῦτα ἤρεσέ σφι ποιέειν, καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ ἀνακυσάμενοι ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰ πρόβατα.

## 8.20

οἱ γὰρ Εὐβοέες, παραχρησάμενοι τὸν Βάκιδος χρησμὸν ὥς οὐδὲν λέγοντα, οὔτε τι ἐξεκομίσαντο οὐδὲν οὔτε προσεσάξαντο ὥς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου, περιπετέα τε ἐποίησαντο σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τὰ πρήγματα. Βάκιδι γὰρ ᾧδε ἔχει περὶ τούτων ὁ χρησμός.

Φράζω, βαρβαρόφωνος ὅταν ζυγὸν εἰς ἄλλα βάλλῃ βύβλινον, Εὐβοίης ἀπέχειν πολυμηκάδας αἰγας.

Τούτοισι οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἔπεσι χρησαμένοισι ἐν τοῖσι τότε

|expose, , ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖσι |come down, (a day), to τι τάδε  
|disclose |fall, arrive; be proper

ποιητέα σφι εἶναι ἔλεγε, τῶν τε |cattle, flocks, -ῶν Εὐβοϊκῶν  
|herds

|sacrifice, ὅσα τις ἐθέλοι· κρέσσον γὰρ εἶναι τὴν στρατιὴν  
|offer

ἔχειν ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους· |recommend, ex-|foretell, proclaim,  
|hort, warn |order before

έωντων ἐκάστους πῦρ |light (a fire) |care, δὲ περί τὴν  
|tending

ῥῆν αὐτῷ μελήσειν, ὥστε |unharmed ἐπικέσθαι ἐς τὴν

Ἑλλάδα. ταῦτα ἤρεσέ σφι ποιέειν, καὶ αὐτίκα πῦρ

|light (a fire) ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰ |cattle, flocks,  
|herds

8.20

οἱ γὰρ Εὐβοέες, παραχρησάμενοι τὸν Βάκιδος |oracular  
|response

ὡς οὐδὲν λέγοντα, οὔτε τι |remove; inter οὐδὲν οὔτε

προσεσάζαντο ὡς παρεσομένου σφι πολέμου, περιπετέα

τε ἐποιήσαντο σφίσι αὐτοῖσι τὰ πρήγματα. Βάκιδι γὰρ

ὦδε ἔχει περὶ τούτων ὁ |oracular  
|response

Φράζω, |foreign-sounding ὅταν ζυγὸν εἰς ἄλλα βάλλῃ

|made of papyrus ἣς ἀπέχειν πολυμηκάδας |goat

Τούτοις οὐδὲν τοῖσι ἔπεσι χρησάμενοις ἐν τοῖσι τότε

extent only; and with regard to their present circumstances, he said that they must do as follows:— every one must slaughter of the flocks of the Euboeans as many as he wanted, for it was better that their army should have them than the enemy; moreover he advised that each one should command his own men to kindle a fire: and as for the time of their departure he would see to it in such wise that they should come safe to Hellas. This they were content to do, and forthwith when they had kindled a fire they turned their attention to the flocks.

### 8.20

For in fact the Euboeans, neglecting the oracle of Bakis as if it had no meaning at all, had neither carried away anything from their land nor laid in any store of provisions with a view to war coming upon them, and by their conduct moreover they had brought trouble upon themselves. For the oracle uttered by Bakis about these matters runs as follows:

“Mark, when a man, a Barbarian, shall yoke the Sea with papyrus, Then do thou plan to remove the loud-bleating goats from Euboea.”

In the evils which at this time were either upon them or soon to

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

**ἀναβολή** mound; delay**αὐτως** just so, merely; in vain ~after**ἐτοῖμος** ready; fulfilled**εὖς** good, brave, noble**καταίρω** swoop; land**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**κατάσκοπος** spy, inspector**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit**προσδόκιμος** expected**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
~semaphore**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
~strategy**συμφορά** collecting; accident, misfortune

παρεοὔσῃ τε καὶ προσδοκίμοισι κακοῖσι παρῇν σφί  
 συμφορῇ χρᾶσθαι πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα.

## 8.21

οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρησσαν, παρῇν δὲ ὁ ἐκ Τρηχίνος  
 κατάσκοπος. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ κατάσκοπος  
 Πολύας, γένος Ἀντικυρεύς, τῷ προσετέτακτο, καὶ εἶχε  
 πλοῖον κατῆρες ἑτοιμον, εἰ παλήσειε ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατός,  
 σημαίνειν τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐοῦσι· ὥς δ' αὕτως ἦν  
 Ἀβρώνιχος ὁ Λυσικλέος Ἀθηναῖος καὶ παρὰ Λεωνίδῃ  
 ἑτοιμος τοῖσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐοῦσι ἀγγέλλειν τριηκοντέρῳ,  
 ἦν τι καταλαμβάνῃ νεώτερον τὸν πεζόν. οὗτος ὦν ὁ  
 Ἀβρώνιχος ἀπικόμενός σφί ἐσήμαινε τὰ γεγονότα περὶ  
 Λεωνίδην καὶ τὸν στρατὸν αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ ὥς ἐπύθοντο  
 ταῦτα, οὐκέτι ἐς ἀναβολὰς ἐποιεῦντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν,  
 ἐκομίζοντο δὲ ὥς ἕκαστοι ἐτάχθησαν, Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι,  
 ὕστατοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι.



παρεούσι τε καὶ |expected κακοῖσι παρῆν σφι  
 συμφορῇ χρᾶσθαι πρὸς τὰ μέγιστα.

## 8.21

οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἔπρησσαν, παρῆν δὲ ὁ ἐκ Τρηχίνος

|spy, inspector . ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ |spy, inspector

Πολύας, γένος Ἀντικυρεύς, τῷ |post at, attach to, καὶ εἶχε  
 |command

πλοῖον κατήρως ἑτοίμον, εἰ παλήσειε ὁ ναυτικὸς |army

|give orders to; ἴσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἐοῦσι· ὥς δ' |just so, merely;  
 |show; mark |in vain

Ἀβρώνιχος ὁ Λυσικλέος Ἀθηναῖος καὶ παρὰ Λεωνίδῃ

ἑτοίμος τοῖσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐοῦσι |carry a message, |κοντέρω,  
 |announce

ἦν τι |seize, understand, catch, |ον τὸν πεζόν. οὗτος ὦν ὁ  
 |overtake; (mp) happen

Ἀβρώνιχος ἀπικόμενός σφι |give orders to; γεγονότα περὶ  
 |show; mark

Λεωνίδην καὶ τὸν |army αὐτοῦ. οἱ δὲ ὥς ἐπύθοντο

ταῦτα, οὐκέτι ἐς |mound; ἐποιεῦντο τὴν ἀποχώρησιν,  
 |delay

ἐκομίζοντο δὲ ὥς ἕκαστοι ἐτάχθησαν, Κορίνθιοι πρῶτοι,

ὔστατοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι.

be expected they might feel not a little sorry that they had paid no attention to these lines.

#### 8.21

While these were thus engaged, there came to them the scout from Trachis: for there was at Artemision a scout named Polyas, by birth of Antikyra, to whom it had been appointed, if the fleet should be disabled, to signify this to those at Thermopylai, and he had a vessel equipped and ready for this purpose; and similarly there was with Leonidas Abronichos son of Lysicles, an Athenian, ready to carry news to those at Artemision with a thirty-oared galley, if any disaster should happen to the land-army. This Abronichos then had arrived, and he proceeded to signify to them that which had come to pass about Leonidas and his army; and then when they were informed of it no longer put off their retreat, but set forth in the order in which they were severally posted, the Corinthians first and the Athenians last.

*vocabulary*

ἀναγκαίη of necessity, by force  
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery  
 ἀρχῆθεν since forever  
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter  
 ἐθελοκακέω wimp out; act maliciously  
 ἐντάμνω engrave, cut up  
 ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)

think over  
 ἔχθρη hate  
 καταδουλόω enslave  
 μεταβάλλω alter, transform  
 μηδέτερος neither  
 συμμίγνυμι mix with ~mix  
 ὕστεραίῳς the next; later

## 8.22

Ἀθηναίων δὲ νέας τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας ἐπιλεξάμενος  
 Θεμιστοκλέης ἐπορεύετο περὶ τὰ πότιμα ὕδατα, ἐντάμνων  
 ἐν τοῖσι λίθοισι γράμματα. τὰ Ἴωνες ἐπελθόντες τῇ  
 ὑστεραίῃ ἡμέρῃ ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον ἐπελέξαντο. τὰ  
 δὲ γράμματα τάδε ἔλεγε. «ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, οὐ ποιεέτε  
 δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα  
 καταδουλούμενοι. ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν πρὸς ἡμέων γίνεσθε·  
 εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἐστὶ τοῦτο μὴ δυνατὸν ποιῆσαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἔτι  
 καὶ νῦν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ τῶν  
 Καραῶν δέεσθε τὰ αὐτὰ ὑμῖν ποιεῖν. εἰ δὲ μηδέτερον  
 τούτων οἶόν τε γίνεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος  
 κατέζευχθε ἢ ὥστε ἀπίστασθαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, ἐπεὰν  
 συμμίσγωμεν, ἐθελοκακέετε μεμνημένοι ὅτι ἀπ' ἡμέων  
 γεγόνατε καὶ ὅτι ἀρχῆθεν ἢ ἔχθρη πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον  
 ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν γέγονε.» Θεμιστοκλέης δὲ ταῦτα ἔγραφε,  
 δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοέων, ἵνα ἢ λαθόντα τὰ  
 γράμματα βασιλέα Ἴωνας ποιήσῃ μεταβαλεῖν

8.22

Ἀθηναίων δὲ νέας τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας |say, choose,  
 |think over  
 Θεμιστοκλέης ἐπορεύετο περὶ τὰ πότιμα ὕδατα, |engrave, cut up  
 ἐν τοῖσι λίθοις |writing,  
 |letter . τὰ Ἴωνες ἐπελθόντες τῇ  
 |the next; later, ἐρή ἐπὶ τὸ Ἀρτεμίσιον |say, choose, τὰ  
 |think over  
 δὲ |writing,  
 |letter τάδε ἔλεγε. «ἄνδρες Ἴωνες, οὐ ποίετε  
 δίκαια ἐπὶ τοὺς πατέρας στρατευόμενοι καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα  
 |enslave . ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μὲν πρὸς ἡμέων γίνεσθε·  
 εἰ δὲ ὑμῖν ἐστὶ τοῦτο μὴ δυνατόν ποιῆσαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἔτι  
 καὶ νῦν ἐκ τοῦ μέσου ἡμῖν ἔξεσθε καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ τῶν  
 Καρῶν δέεσθε τὰ αὐτὰ ὑμῖν ποιεῖν. εἰ δὲ |neither  
 τούτων οἷόν τε γίνεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὑπ' ἀναγκαίης μέζονος  
 κατέξευχθε ἢ ὥστε ἀπίστασθαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ, ἐπεὰν  
 συμμίσγωμεν, |wimp out; act μεμνημένοι ὅτι ἀπ' ἡμέων  
 |maliciously  
 γεγόνατε καὶ ὅτι |since ἢ |hate πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον  
 |forever  
 ἀπ' ὑμέων ἡμῖν γέγονε.» Θεμιστοκλέης δὲ ταῦτα ἔγραφε,  
 δοκέειν ἐμοί, ἐπ' ἀμφότερα νοέων, ἵνα ἢ λαθόντα τὰ  
 |writing,  
 |letter βασιλέα Ἴωνας ποιήσῃ |alter,  
 |transform

## 8.22

Themistocles however selected those ships of the Athenians which sailed best, and went round to the springs of drinking-water, cutting inscriptions on the stones there, which the Ionians read when they came to Artemision on the following day. These inscriptions ran thus: “Ionians, ye act not rightly in making expedition against the fathers of your race and endeavouring to enslave Hellas. Best of all were it that ye should come and be on our side; but if that may not be done by you, stand aside even now from the combat against us and ask the Carians to do the same as ye. If however neither of these two things is possible to be done, and ye are bound down by too strong compulsion to be able to make revolt, then in the action, when we engage battle, be purposely slack, remember that ye are descended from us and that our quarrel with the Barbarian took its rise at the first from you.” Themistocles wrote thus, having, as I suppose, two things together in his mind, namely that either the inscriptions might elude the notice of the king and cause the Ionians to change and come

*vocabulary*

**ἄγγέλλω** carry a message, announce  
 ~angel  
**ἅλῃς** crowded; all together  
**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear  
**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise  
 ~angel  
**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at  
 some distance  
**ἀπιστία** disbelief, distrust  
**ἄπιστος** not trusting, not trustworthy  
 ~stand  
**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic  
**δρησμός** running away  
**ἐγγράφω** engrave, enroll  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail  
**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float  
**ἐπιτρέχω** run at, after  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**παραθαλάσσιος** by the sea  
**σκίδνημι** spread something, be spread  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**χῶρος** place ~heir

καὶ γενέσθαι πρὸς έωντῶν, ἣ έπέίτε άνενειχθῇ καὶ διαβληθῇ πρὸς Ξέρξην, άπίστους ποιήσῃ τοὺς Ἰωνας καὶ τῶν ναυμαχιέων αὐτοὺς άπόσχη.

## 8.23

Θεμιστοκλέης μὲν ταῦτα ένέγραψε· τοῖσι δέ βαρβάροισι αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα πλοίῳ ἦλθε άνήρ Ἰστιαιεύς άγγέλλων τὸν δρησμὸν τὸν άπ' Ἄρτεμισίου τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οἱ δ' ύπ' άπιστίας τὸν μὲν άγγέλλοντα εἶχον έν φυλακῇ, νέας δέ ταχέας άπέστειλαν προκατοψομένας· άπαγγειλάντων δέ τούτων τὰ ἦν, οὔτω δὴ ἅμα ἡλίῳ σκιδναμένῳ πᾶσα ἡ στρατιὴ έπέπλεε άλῆς έπὶ τὸ Ἄρτεμίσιον. έπισχόντες δέ έν τούτῳ τῷ χώρῳ μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης, τὸ άπὸ τούτου έπλεον ές Ἰστιαίην· άπικόμενοι δέ τὴν πόλιν έσχον τῶν Ἰστιαιέων, καὶ τῆς Ἑλλοπίης μοίρης γῆς δέ τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος τὰς παραθαλασσίας χώρας πάσας έπέδραμον.



καὶ γενέσθαι πρὸς ἑωυτῶν, ἣ ἐπέιτε |bring up καὶ

|throw across; ὃς Ξέρξην, |not trusting, not, |ση τοὺς Ἴωνας καὶ  
|slander |trustworthy

τῶν ναυμαχιέων αὐτοὺς |ward off, drive off, refrain,  
|be at some distance

8.23

Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα |engrave, τοῖσι δὲ βαρβάροισι  
|enroll

αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα πλοῖω ἦλθε ἀνὴρ Ἰστιαεὺς |carry a message,  
|announce

τὸν |running away. ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου τῶν |Greek οἱ δ'

ὑπ' ἀπιστίας τὸν μὲν |carry a message, ἔχον ἐν φυλακῇ, νέας  
|announce

δὲ ταχέας ἀπέστειλαν προκατοψομένας· |announce, order,  
|promise

δὲ τούτων τὰ ἦν, οὕτω δὲ ἅμα ἡλίω |spread πᾶσα

ἡ στρατιὴ |sail on, |crowded; ὃ δ' Ἀρτεμίσιον. |hold, cover;  
|over |all together |offer; assail

δὲ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ |place μέχρι μέσου ἡμέρης, τὸ ἀπὸ

τούτου ἔπλεον ἐς Ἰστιαίην· ἀπικόμενοι δὲ τὴν πόλιν

ἔσχον τῶν Ἰστιαίων, καὶ τῆς Ἑλλοπίης μοίρης γῆς

δὲ τῆς Ἰστιαιώτιδος τὰς |by the sea χώρας πάσας

|run at, after .

over to the side on which he was, or that having been reported and denounced to Xerxes they might cause the Ionians to be distrusted by him, and so he might keep them apart from the sea-fights.

### 8.23

Themistocles then had set these inscriptions: and to the Barbarians there came immediately after these things a man of Histaia in a boat bringing word of the retreat of the Hellenes from Artemision. They however, not believing it, kept the messenger under guard and sent swift-sailing ships to look on before. Then these having reported the facts, at last as daylight was spreading over the sky, the whole armament sailed in a body to Artemision; and having stayed at this place till mid-day, after this they sailed to Histaia, and there arrived they took possession of the city of Histaia and overran all the villages which lie along the coast in the region of Ellopia, which is the land of Histaia.

*vocabulary***ἀνόητος** foolish**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**ἐκλείπω** leave out, pass over**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐπαμάω** collect**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for

~ballistic

**ἐτοιμάζω** get ready**θάπτω** bury ~epitaph**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

**μυριάς** -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad**ὀρύσσω** dig**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy**σύλλογος** meeting**τάφος** (f) ditch, trench ~epitaph**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay

~ballistic

**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-

## 8.24

ἐνθαῦτα δὲ τούτων ἐόντων, Ξέρξης ἐτοιμασάμενος τὰ περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔπεμπε ἐς τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κήρυκα, προετοιμάσατο δὲ τάδε· ὅσοι τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ ἐωυτοῦ ἦσαν νεκροὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἦσαν δὲ καὶ δύο μυριάδες, ὑπολιπόμενος τούτων ὡς χιλίους, τοὺς λοιποὺς τάφρους ὀρυξάμενος ἔθαψε, φυλλάδα τε ἐπιβαλὼν καὶ γῆν ἐπαμυσάμενος, ἵνα μὴ ὀφθείησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ. ὥς δὲ διέβη ἐς τὴν Ἰσθμιάην ὁ κήρυξ, σύλλογον ποιησάμενος παντὸς τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἔλεγε τάδε. «ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης τῷ βουλομένῳ ὑμέων παραδίδωσι ἐκλιπόντα τὴν τάξιν καὶ ἐλθόντα θεήσασθαι ὅπως μάχεται πρὸς τοὺς ἀνοήτους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἳ ἤλπισαν τὴν βασιλέως δύναμιν ὑπερβαλέεσθαι.»

## 8.25

ταῦτα ἐπαγγειλαμένου, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἐγίνετο

## 8.24

|there, here Ἰὲ τούτων ἐόντων, Ξέρξης |get ready τὰ  
 περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔπεμπε εἰς τὸν ναυτικὸν |army  
 κήρυκα, προετοιμάσατο δὲ τάδε· ὅσοι τοῦ στρατοῦ  
 τοῦ ἑωυτοῦ ἦσαν νεκροὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι ἦσαν δὲ  
 καὶ δύο |countless, , |leave (food, person) ἴτων ὥς χιλίους,  
 |myriad  
 τοὺς λοιποὺς |ditch |dig |bury , φυλλάδα τε  
 |throw upon καὶ γῆν ἐπαμυσάμενος, ἵνα μὴ ὀφθείησαν  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ στρατοῦ. ὥς δὲ |pass over, cross  
 Ἰστιαίην ὁ κήρυξ, |meeting ποιησάμενος παντὸς τοῦ  
 στρατοπέδου ἔλεγε τάδε. «ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, βασιλεὺς  
 Ξέρξης τῷ βουλομένῳ ὑμέων παραδίδωσι |leave out, pass over  
 τὴν τάξιν καὶ ἐλθόντα θεήσασθαι ὅπως μάχεται πρὸς  
 τοὺς |foolish τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οἳ ἥλπισαν τὴν βασιλείας  
 δύναμιν |cause to go be-...»  
 |yond; delay

## 8.25

ταῦτα ἐπαγγειλαμένου, μετὰ ταῦτα οὐδὲν ἐγένετο

## 8.24

While they were there, Xerxes, after he had made his dispositions with regard to the bodies of the dead, sent a herald to the fleet: and the dispositions which he made beforehand were as follows:— for all those of his army who were lying dead at Thermopylai, (and there were as many as twenty thousand in all), with the exception of about a thousand whom he left, he dug trenches and buried them, laying over them leaves and heaping earth upon them, that they might not be seen by the men of the fleet. Then when the herald had gone over to Histaia, he gathered an assembly of the whole force and spoke these words: “Allies, king Xerxes grants permission to any one of you who desires it, to leave his post and to come and see how he fights against those most senseless men who looked to overcome the power of the king.”

## 8.25

When the herald had proclaimed this, then boats were of all things

*vocabulary*

**ἄλῃς** crowded; all together  
**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float  
**αὐτόμολος** deserting, defecting  
**γέλοιος** laughable; joking  
**γυμνικός** of gymnastics  
**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis  
**διαπεραιόω** carry across  
**διέξειμι** pass through; recount ~ion  
**Ἑλλῆν** Greek  
**θέα** (*ā*) seeing, sight, viewpoint  
**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater  
**θέομαι** look at, behold, consider  
 ~theater  
**ὄψις** ὄψεως (*f*) sight, view  
 ~thanatopsis  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**σπάνιος** rare, scanty  
**συγκομίζω** gather  
**ὕστεραίῳς** the next; later  
**χιλιάς** -δος (*ι, f, 3*) 1000  
**χίλιοι** (*ιι*) thousand ~kilo-

πλοίων σπανιώτερον· οὕτω πολλοὶ ἤθελον θεήσασθαι.  
 διαπεραιωθέντες δὲ ἐθηεύντο διεξιόντες τοὺς νεκρούς·  
 πάντες δὲ ἠπιστέατο τοὺς κειμένους εἶναι πάντας  
 Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Θεσπίας, ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς εἴλωτας.  
 οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐλάνθανε τοὺς διαβεβηκότας Ξέρξης ταῦτα  
 πρήξας περὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς ἑωυτοῦ· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ  
 γελοῖον ἦν· τῶν μὲν χίλιοι ἐφαίνοντο νεκροὶ κείμενοι, οἳ  
 δὲ πάντες ἐκέατο ἀλέες συγκεκομισμένοι ἐς τὸν χωρίον,  
 τέσσερες χιλιάδες. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην πρὸς θέην  
 ἐτράποντο, τῇ δ' ὑστεραίῃ οἳ μὲν ἀπέπλεον ἐς Ἰστιαίην  
 ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, οἳ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην ἐς ὁδὸν ὀρμέατο.

## 8.26

ἦκον δέ σφι αὐτόμολοι ἄνδρες ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας ὀλίγοι τινές,  
 βίου τε δεόμενοι καὶ ἐνεργοὶ βουλόμενοι εἶναι. ἄγοντες  
 δὲ τούτους ἐς ὅσῃν τὴν βασιλέος ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Πέρσαι  
 περὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τί ποιεοίεν· εἷς δέ τις πρὸ πάντων ἦν  
 ὁ εἰρωτῶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα. οἳ δέ σφι ἔλεγον ὥς Ὀλύμπια  
 ἄγουσι καὶ θεωροῖεν ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν καὶ



πλοίων |rare, scanty οὕτω πολλοὶ ἤθελον θεήσασθαι.

|carry across δὲ |look at, be-|pass through; οὓς νεκρούς·  
|hold, con-|recount  
|sider

πάντες δὲ ἠπιστέατο τοὺς κειμένους εἶναι πάντας

Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ Θεσπίας, ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς εἴλωτας.

οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἐλάνθανε τοὺς |pass over, cross Ξέρξης ταῦτα

πρήξας περὶ τοὺς νεκρούς τοὺς ἐαυτοῦ· καὶ γὰρ δὴ καὶ

|laughable; ὅ· τῶν μὲν χίλιοι ἐφαίνοντο νεκροὶ κείμενοι, οἱ  
|joking

δὲ πάντες ἐκέατο |crowded συγκομίζω?: gather; ὁ αὐτὸ χωρίον,  
|all to-|συγκομίζω?: gather  
|gether

τέσσερες |1000 ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην πρὸς θέην

ἐτράποντο, τῇ δ' |the next; later μὲν |sail away ἐς Ἰστιάην

ἐπὶ τὰς νέας, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην ἐς ὁδὸν ὀρμέατο.

8.26

ἦκον δέ σφι |deserting, ἀνδρες ἀπ' Ἀρκαδίας ὀλίγοι τινές,  
|defecting

βίου τε δεόμενοι καὶ ἐνεργοὶ βουλόμενοι εἶναι. ἄγοντες

δὲ τούτους ἐς |sight τὴν βασιλέος ἐπυνθάνοντο οἱ Πέρσαι

περὶ τῶν |Greek τί ποιέοιεν· εἰς δέ τις πρὸ πάντων ἦν

ὁ εἰρωτῶν αὐτοὺς ταῦτα. οἱ δέ σφι ἔλεγον ὥς Ὀλύμπια

ἄγουσι καὶ θεωροῦεν ἀγῶνα |of gymnastics.

most in request, so many were they who desired to see this sight; and when they had passed over they went through the dead bodies and looked at them: and every one supposed that those who were lying there were all Lacedemonians or Thespians, though the Helots also were among those that they saw: however, they who had passed over did not fail to perceive that Xerxes had done that which I mentioned about the bodies of his own dead; for in truth it was a thing to cause laughter even: on the one side there were seen a thousand dead bodies lying, while the others lay all gathered together in the same place, four thousand of them. During this day then they busied themselves with looking, and on the day after this they sailed back to the ships at Histaia, while Xerxes and his army set forth upon their march.

### 8.26

There had come also to them a few deserters from Arcadia, men in want of livelihood and desiring to be employed. These the Persians brought into the king's presence and inquired about the Hellenes, what they were doing; and one man it was who asked them this for all the rest. They told them that the Hellenes were keeping the Olympic festival and were looking on at

*vocabulary*

**ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself  
**ἄθλον** ἀέθλου prize ~athlete  
**ἄθλος** ἀέθλου contest, trial ~athlete  
**ἄτε** as if; since  
**γενναῖος** noble, sincere ~genesis  
**δειλία** cowardice  
**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic  
**ἐλαία** olive, olive tree ~olive  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐπέρομαι** ask as well; ask then  
**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat  
**ἵππικός** of horses ~hippo

**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος  
**κατειλέω** coop up  
**ὀφλισκάνω** lose; incur debt  
**πανστρατιῇ** with the whole army  
**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce  
**περιέπω** treat, handle  
**σιγά** silence  
**σιγάω** (ι) be silent  
**στέφανος** ring  
**στρατηλασίη** expedition, campaign  
**τραχύς** (ἄ) rough ~trachea  
**χόλος** gall, anger, wrath, bitterness  
 ~choler

ἵππικόν. ὁ δὲ ἐπείρετο ὅ τι τὸ ἄθλον εἴη σφι κείμενον περὶ ὅτευ ἀγωνίζονται· οἱ δ' εἶπον τῆς ἐλαίης τὸν διδόμενον στέφανον. ἐνθαῦτα εἶπας γνώμην γενναιοτάτην Τιγράνης ὁ Ἀρταβάνου δειλίην ὤφλε πρὸς βασιλέος. πυνθανόμενος γὰρ τὸ ἄθλον ἐὼν στέφανον ἀλλ' οὐ χρήματα, οὔτε ἠνέσχετο σιγῶν εἶπέ τε ἐς πάντας τάδε. «παπαὶ Μαρδόνιε, κοίους ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἤγαγες μαχησομένους ἡμέας, οἱ οὐ περὶ χρημάτων τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιεῦνται ἀλλὰ περὶ ἀρετῆς.» τούτῳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα εἶρητο.

## 8.27

ἐν δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ, ἐπείτε τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τρώμα ἐγεγόνεε, αὐτίκα Θεσσαλοὶ πέμπουσι κήρυκα ἐς Φωκέας, ἅτε σφι ἔχοντες αἰεὶ χόλον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ὑστάτου τρώματος καὶ τὸ κάρτα. ἐσβαλόντες γὰρ πανστρατιῇ αὐτοὶ τε οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐς τοὺς Φωκέας, οὐ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς βασιλέος στρατηλασίης, ἐσώθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Φωκέων καὶ περιέφθηναν τρηχέως. ἐπείτε γὰρ κατελήθησαν

|of horses. ὁ δὲ ἐπείρετο ὅ τι τὸ ἄθλον εἴη σφι κείμενον περὶ  
 ὅτεν |contend, exert οἱ δ' εἶπον τῆς |olive τὸν διδόμενον  
 |oneself  
 |ring . |there, here...πας γνώμην |noble, sincere Τιγράνης  
 ὁ Ἄρταβάνου |cow- |lose; πρὸς βασιλέος. πυνθανόμενος  
 |ardice |incur  
 γὰρ τὸ ἄθλον ἐὼν |debt  
 |ring ἀλλ' οὐ χρήματα, οὔτε  
 ἠνέσχετο σιγῶν εἶπέ τε ἐς πάντας τάδε. «παπαῖ  
 Μαρδόνιε, κοίους ἐπ' ἄνδρας ἤγαγες μαχησομένους ἡμέας,  
 οἱ οὐ περὶ χρημάτων τὸν ἀγῶνα ποιεῦνται ἀλλὰ περὶ  
 ἀρετῆς.» τούτῳ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα εἶρητο.

## 8.27

ἐν δὲ τῷ διὰ μέσου χρόνῳ, ἐπεῖτε τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι  
 τρώμα ἐγγέγονε, αὐτίκα Θεσσαλοὶ πέμπουσι κήρυκα  
 ἐς Φωκέας, |as if; since ἔχοντες αἰεὶ |anger , ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ  
 ὑστάτου τρώματος καὶ τὸ |very much |throw into γὰρ  
 |with the whole army' ἔοι Θεσσαλοὶ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν  
 ἐς τοὺς Φωκέας, οὐ πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον ταύτης τῆς  
 βασιλέος |expedition, |(pass) be weaker, be over- ὑκέων καὶ  
 |campaign |come; (active) defeat  
 |treat, handle τρηχέως. ἐπεῖτε γὰρ κατελήθησαν

a contest of athletics and horsemanship. He then inquired again, what was the prize proposed to them, for the sake of which they contended; and they told them of the wreath of olive which is given. Then Tigranes the son of Artabanos uttered a thought which was most noble, though thereby he incurred from the king the reproach of cowardice: for hearing that the prize was a wreath and not money, he could not endure to keep silence, but in the presence of all he spoke these words: “Ah! Mardonios, what kind of men are these against whom thou hast brought us to fight, who make their contest not for money but for honour!” Thus was it spoken by this man.

### 8.27

In the meantime, so soon as the disaster at Thermopylai had come about, the Thessalians sent a herald forthwith to the Phokians, against whom they had a grudge always, but especially because of the latest disaster which they had suffered: for when both the Thessalians themselves and their allies had invaded the Phokian land not many years before this expedition of the king, they had been defeated by the Phokians and handled by them roughly. For the Phokians had been

*vocabulary*

**ἀνάκειμαι** be dedicated, be put up  
**ἀνατίθῃμι** consecrate, lay on, impute;  
 (mp) reproach  
**ἀνδριάς** -ντος (m, 3) portrait, statue  
**ἀνήκεστος** not to be cured, soothed,  
 appeased  
**γυψώω** plaster with gypsum  
**δέκατος** tenth ~decimal  
**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἑξακόσιοι** 600  
**ἐύς** good, brave, noble

**μάντις** -ος (m) seer ~mantis  
**νηέω** pile up, load a ship  
**νηός** temple, shrine  
**ὄον** οὗ type of fruit  
**προεῖπον** foretell, proclaim, order  
 before  
**σοφίζω** be clever, tricky  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**τέρας** -ως (n, 3) omen, fetish  
**τετρακισχίλιοι** 4000 ~kilo-  
**τοιόσδε** such  
**τρίπους** three-legged cauldron ~pedal  
**φώκη** seal (animal) ~Fr. phoque

ἐς τὸν Παρνησὸν οἱ Φωκέες ἔχοντες μάντιν Τελλίην τὸν Ἥλειον, ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Τελλὴς οὗτος σοφίζεται αὐτοῖσι τοιόνδε. γυψώσας ἄνδρας ἑξακοσίους τῶν φωκέων τοὺς, ἀρίστους, αὐτοὺς τε τούτους καὶ τὰ ὄπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι, προείπας αὐτοῖσι, τὸν ἂν μὴ λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται, τοῦτον κτείνειν. τούτους ὦν αἶ τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν πρῶται ἰδοῦσαι ἐφοβήθησαν, δόξασαι ἄλλο τι εἶναι τέρας, καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αὐτὴ ἢ στρατιὴ οὕτω ὥστε τετρακισχιλίων κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ ἀσπίδων Φωκέας, τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισέας ἐς Ἄβας ἀνέθεσαν τὰς δὲ ἐς Δελφούς· ἡ δὲ δεκάτῃ ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι ἀνδριάντες οἱ περὶ τὸν τρίποδα συνεστεῶτες ἔμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, καὶ ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἄβησι ἀνακέαται.

## 8.28

ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ Φωκέες πολιορκέοντας ἐωυτούς· ἐσβαλοῦσαν δὲ ἐς τὴν χώραν τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο ἀνηκέστως.



ἐς τὸν Παρνησὸν οἱ Φωκέες ἔχοντες |seer Τελλίην  
 τὸν Ἥλειον, |there, here Τελλίης οὗτος |be clever, tricky ῥίσι  
 |such . |plaster with gypsum |600 τῶν |seal (animal) ὁς,  
 ἀρίστους, αὐτοὺς τε τούτους καὶ τὰ ὄπλα αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς  
 ἐπεθήκατο τοῖσι Θεσσαλοῖσι, |foretell, proclaim, |n, τὸν ἂν μὴ  
 |order before  
 λευκανθίζοντα ἴδωνται, τοῦτον κτείνειν. τούτους ὦν αἶ  
 τε φυλακαὶ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν πρῶται ἰδοῦσαι ἐφοβήθησαν,  
 δόξασαι ἄλλο τι εἶναι |omen, , καὶ μετὰ τὰς φυλακὰς αὐτὴ ἡ  
 |fetish  
 στρατιὴ οὕτω ὥστε |4000 κρατῆσαι νεκρῶν καὶ  
 ἀσπίδων Φωκέας, τῶν τὰς μὲν ἡμισέας ἐς Ἄβας |consecrate, lay on, im-  
 |pute; (mp) reproach  
 τὰς δὲ ἐς Δελφούς· ἡ δὲ |tenth ἐγένετο τῶν χρημάτων  
 ἐκ ταύτης τῆς μάχης οἱ μεγάλοι |portrait, οἱ περὶ τὸν  
 |statue  
 |cauldron συνεστεῶτες ἔμπροσθε τοῦ νηοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖσι,  
 καὶ ἕτεροι τοιοῦτοι ἐν Ἀβησι |be dedicated,  
 |be put up

8.28

ταῦτα μὲν νυν τὸν πεζὸν ἐργάσαντο τῶν Θεσσαλῶν οἱ  
 Φωκέες πολιορκέοντας ἑωυτούς· |throw into δὲ ἐς τὴν  
 χώραν τὴν ἵππον αὐτῶν ἐλυμήναντο |incurable

shut up in Mount Parnassos having with them a soothsayer, Tellias the Eleian; and this Tellias contrived for them a device of the following kind:— he took six hundred men, the best of the Phokians, and whitened them over with chalk, both themselves and their armour, and then he attacked the Thessalians by night, telling the Phokians beforehand to slay every man whom they should see not coloured over with white. So not only the sentinels of the Thessalians, who saw these first, were terrified by them, supposing it to be something portentous and other than it was, but also after the sentinels the main body of their army; so that the Phokians remained in possession of four thousand bodies of slain men and shields; of which last they dedicated half at Abai and half at Delphi; and from the tithe of booty got by this battle were made the large statues which are contending for the tripod in front of the temple at Delphi, and others similar to these are dedicated as an offering at Abai.

#### 8.28

Thus had the Phokians done to the Thessalian footmen, when they were besieged by them; and they had done irreparable hurt to their cavalry also, when this had invaded their land:

*vocabulary*

**ἀμφορεύς** -ος (m) amphora  
**ἀναρπάζω** carry off ~harpoon  
**ἀνδάνω** please ~hedonism  
**ἀνδραποδίζω** enslave  
**ἀποτρέπω** divert from ~trophy  
**ἀργύριον** small coin  
**γνωσιμαχέω** submit; admit a mistake  
**ἔγχοτος** spiteful  
**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic  
**εἰσβολή** -ωβόλης invasion, an entrance  
 ~ballistic  
**εἰσπίπτω** fall into, rush in  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here

**ἐπιφορέω** pile on  
**κατατίθηναι** put down, deposit, lay  
 aside ~thesis  
**μνησικακέω** hold a grudge  
**ὁμοιόω** assimilate, liken ~homoerotic  
**ὀρύσσω** dig  
**σκέλος** -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis  
**στερέω** steal, take  
**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight  
 ~talent  
**τάφος** (f) ditch, trench ~epitaph  
**ὕποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer  
**χοῦς** jar, jug; loose dirt  
**χόω** heap up  
**χῶρος** place ~heir

ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἐσβολῇ ἣ ἐστὶ κατὰ Ὑάμπολιν, ἐν ταύτῃ τάφρον μεγάλην ὀρύξαντες ἀμφορέας κενεοὺς ἐς αὐτὴν κατέθηκαν, χοῦν δὲ ἐπιφορήσαντες καὶ ὁμοιώσαντες τῷ ἄλλῳ χώρῳ ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐσβάλλοντας. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἀναρπασόμενοι τοὺς Φωκέας φερόμενοι ἐσέπεσον ἐς τοὺς ἀμφορέας. ἐνθαῦτα οἱ ἵπποι τὰ σκέλεα διεφθάρησαν.

## 8.29

τούτων δὴ σφί ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες ἔγκοτον οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ πέμψαντες κήρυκα ἡγόρευον τάδε. «ὦ Φωκέες, ἤδη τι μᾶλλον γνωσιμαχέετε μὴ εἶναι ὅμοιοι ἡμῖν. πρόσθε τε γὰρ ἐν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι, ὅσον χρόνον ἐκεῖνα ἡμῖν ἦνδανε, πλέον αἰεὶ κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα· νῦν τε παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ τοσοῦτο δυνάμεθα ὥστε ἐπ' ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τῆς γῆς ἐστερηθῆναι καὶ πρὸς ἡνδραποδίσθαι ὑμέας. ἡμεῖς μέντοι τὸ πᾶν ἔχοντες οὐ μνησικακέομεν, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ' αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ ὑμῖν ὑποδεκόμεθα τὰ ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἀποτρέψειν.»

ἐν γὰρ τῇ |invasion, an entrance ἐστὶ κατὰ Ὑάμπολιν, ἐν ταύτῃ  
 |ditch μεγάλην |dig |amphora κενεοὺς ἐς αὐτὴν  
 |put down , χοῦν δὲ |pile on καὶ |liken τῷ  
 ἄλλῳ |place ἐδέκοντο τοὺς Θεσσαλοὺς ἐσβάλλοντας. οἱ  
 δὲ ὥς |carry off τοὺς Φωκέας φερόμενοι |fall into, rush in  
 τοὺς |amphora . |there, here ἵπποι τὰ |leg διεφθάρησαν.

8.29

τούτων δὴ σφι ἀμφοτέρων ἔχοντες |spiteful οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ  
 πέμψαντες κήρυκα ἡγόρευον τάδε. «ὦ Φωκέες, ἤδη τι  
 μάλλον |submit; admit a mistake μὴ εἶναι ὅμοιοι ἡμῖν. πρόσθε τε γὰρ  
 ἐν τοῖσι |Greek , ὅσον χρόνον ἐκεῖνα ἡμῖν |please , πλέον  
 αἰεὶ κοτε ὑμέων ἐφερόμεθα· νῦν τε παρὰ τῷ βαρβάρῳ  
 τοσοῦτο δυνάμεθα ὥστε ἐπ' ἡμῖν ἐστι τῆς γῆς |steal, take  
 καὶ πρὸς |enslave ὑμέας. ἡμεῖς μέντοι τὸ πᾶν  
 ἔχοντες οὐ |hold a grudge , ἀλλ' ἡμῖν γενέσθω ἀντ' αὐτῶν  
 πεντήκοντα |scale, unit of weight, a small coin , καὶ ὑμῖν |welcome, accept, suffer  
 ἐπιόντα ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν |divert from .»

for in the pass which is by Hyampolis they had dug a great trench and laid down in it empty wine-jars; and then having carried earth and laid it on the top and made it like the rest of the ground, they waited for the Thessalians to invade their land. These supposing that they would make short work with the Phokians, riding in full course fell upon the wine-jars; and there the legs of their horses were utterly crippled.

#### 8.29

Bearing then a grudge for both of these things, the Thessalians sent a herald and addressed them thus: “Phokians, we advise you to be more disposed now to change your minds and to admit that ye are not on a level with us: for in former times among the Hellenes, so long as it pleased us to be on that side, we always had the preference over you, and now we have such great power with the Barbarian that it rests with us to cause you to be deprived of your land and to be sold into slavery also. We however, though we have all the power in our hands, do not bear malice, but let there be paid to us fifty talents of silver in return for this, and we will engage to avert the dangers which threaten to come upon your land.”

*vocabulary***ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise  
~angel**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in  
too easily**Ἑλλήν** Greek**εὐρος** -εος (n, 3) width; (caps) the east  
wind**ἔχθος** -εος (n, 3) hatred ~external**κατατείνω** stretch out**μεταξύ** between**προδότης** -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner**σταδίη** (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl  
noun) 200 meters**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm;  
(pl noun) 200 meters**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:  
meet, fall in with ~ballistic**χολόω** anger, provoke ~choler

## 8.30

ταῦτά σφι ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσσαλοί. οἱ γὰρ Φωκέες μῦνοι τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμήδιζον, κατ' ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, ὥς ἐγὼ συμβαλλόμενος εὐρίσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ ἔχθος τὸ Θεσσαλῶν· εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ Ἑλλήνων ἠῖξον, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, ἐμήδιζον ἂν οἱ Φωκέες. ταῦτα ἐπαγγελλομένων Θεσσαλῶν, οὔτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα, παρέχειν τε σφίσι Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μηδίζειν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσσεσθαι ἐκόντες εἶναι προδόται τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

## 8.31

ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν οὗτοι οἱ λόγοι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ Θεσσαλοὶ κεχολωμένοι τοῖσι Φωκεῦσι ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες τῷ βαρβάρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἐκ μὲν δὴ τῆς Τρηχινίης ἐς τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρας ποδεῶν στεινὸς ταύτῃ κατατείνει, ὥς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστά κη εὖρος, κείμενος μεταξὺ τῆς τε Μηλίδος καὶ Φωκίδος χώρας, ἥ περ ἦν τὸ παλαιὸν Δρυοπίς· ἡ δὲ χώρα αὕτη



8.30

ταῦτά σφι ἐπαγγέλλοντο οἱ Θεσσαλοί. οἱ γὰρ Φωκέες  
 μούνοι τῶν ταύτῃ ἀνθρώπων οὐκ ἐμῆδιζον, κατ' ἄλλο μὲν  
 οὐδέεν, ὥς ἐγὼ |pit against; compare; ἴσκω, κατὰ δὲ τὸ |hatred  
 |mp: meet, fall in with  
 τὸ Θεσσαλῶν· εἰ δὲ Θεσσαλοὶ τὰ |Greek ηὔξον, ὥς ἐμοὶ  
 δοκέειν, ἐμῆδιζον ἂν οἱ Φωκέες. ταῦτα ἐπαγγελλομένων  
 Θεσσαλῶν, οὔτε δώσειν ἔφασαν χρήματα, παρέχειν τε  
 σφίσι Θεσσαλοῖσι ὁμοίως μηδίξειν, εἰ ἄλλως βουλοίατο·  
 ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔσεσθαι |willingly εἶναι |traitor, τῆς Ἑλλάδος.  
 |abandoner

8.31

ἐπειδὴ δὲ |bring up οὔτοι οἱ λόγοι, οὕτω δὲ οἱ  
 Θεσσαλοὶ |χολώω?: anger, provoke; or εὔσι ἐγένοντο ἡγεμόνες  
 |χολώω?: anger, provoke  
 τῷ βαρβάρῳ τῆς ὁδοῦ. ἐκ μὲν δὲ τῆς Τρηχινίης ἐς  
 τὴν Δωρίδα ἐσέβαλον· τῆς γὰρ Δωρίδος χώρας ποδεῶν  
 στεινὸς ταύτῃ |stretch out , ὥς τριήκοντα σταδίων μάλιστα  
 κη |width; (caps) the|between τῆς τε Μηλίδος καὶ Φωκίδος  
 |east wind  
 χώρας, ἥ περ ἦν τὸ παλαιὸν Δρυοπίς· ἡ δὲ χώρα αὕτη

**8.30**

Thus the Thessalians proposed to them; for the Phokians alone of all the people in those parts were not taking the side of the Medes, and this for no other reason, as I conjecture, but only because of their enmity with the Thessalians; and if the Thessalians had supported the cause of the Hellenes, I am of opinion that the Phokians would have been on the side of the Medes. When the Thessalians proposed this, they said that they would not give the money, and that it was open to them to take the Median side just as much as the Thessalians, if they desired it for other reasons; but they would not with their own will be traitors to Hellas.

**8.31**

When these words were reported, then the Thessalians, moved with anger against the Phokians, became guides to the Barbarian to show him the way: and from the land of Trachis they entered Doris; for a narrow strip of the Dorian territory extends this way, about thirty furlongs in breadth, lying between Malis and Phokis, the region which was in ancient time called Dryopis; this land is the mother-country of the Dorians in Peloponnese. Now the

*vocabulary*

**ἄκρα** at the edge, extreme ~acute  
**ἄκρη** at the edge, extreme  
**ἄκρῑς** -ός (f) hilltop ~acute  
**ἄκρον** crest, extremity ~acute  
**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear  
**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic  
**ἐκκομίζω** remove; bury a corpse  
**ἐνίημι** put in; motivate ~jet  
**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail  
**ἐπιτρέχω** run at, after  
**ἐπιφλέγω** burn through ~flame

**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**κείρω** shave, sever, raze; devour, use  
 up  
**κορυφή** peak, crown  
**μητρόπολις** -εως (f) mother city  
**ὄμιλος** (i) crowd, throng ~homily  
**ὄον** οὗ type of fruit  
**ὅποσος** as many as, how many, how  
 great  
**σίνομαι** (i) rob, damage  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy

ἐστὶ μητρόπολις Δωριέων τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ. ταύτην  
ὦν τὴν Δωρίδα γῆν οὐκ ἐσίναντο ἐσβαλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι·  
ἐμήδιζόν τε γὰρ καὶ οὐκ ἐδόκεε Θεσσαλοῖσι.

## 8.32

ὥς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δωρίδος ἐς τὴν Φωκίδα ἐσέβαλον, αὐτοὺς  
μὲν τοὺς Φωκέας οὐκ αἰρέουσι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φωκέων  
ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Παρνησοῦ ἀνέβησαν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδέη  
δέξασθαι ὄμιλον τοῦ Παρνησοῦ ἢ κορυφή, κατὰ Νέωνα  
πόλιν κειμένη ἐπ' ἐωυτῆς· Τιθορέα οὖνομα αὐτῇ· ἐς τὴν δὴ  
ἀνηγείκοντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνέβησαν. οἱ δὲ πλεῖνες αὐτῶν ἐς  
τοὺς Ὀζόλας Λοκροὺς ἐξεκομίσαντο, ἐς Ἄμφισσαν πόλιν  
τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρисяίου πεδίου οἰκημένην. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι  
τὴν χώραν πᾶσαν ἐπέδραμον τὴν Φωκίδα· Θεσσαλοὶ  
γὰρ οὕτω ἤγον τὸν στρατόν· ὁκόσα δὲ ἐπέσχον, πάντα  
ἐπέφλεγον καὶ ἔκειρον, καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐνιέντες πῦρ καὶ  
ἐς τὰ ἱρά.

ἐστὶ |mother city Δωριέων τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ. ταύτην  
 ὦν τὴν Δωρίδα γῆν οὐκ |rob, dam-|throw into οἱ βάρβαροι  
 |age  
 ἐμῆδιζόν τε γὰρ καὶ οὐκ ἑδόκεε Θεσσαλοῖσι.

8.32

ὥς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Δωρίδος ἐς τὴν Φωκίδα ἐσέβαλον, αὐτοὺς  
 μὲν τοὺς Φωκέας οὐκ αἰρέουσι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ τῶν Φωκέων  
 ἐς τὰ ἄκρα τοῦ Παρνησοῦ ἀνέβησαν. ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἐπιτηδέη  
 δέξασθαι |crowd τοῦ Παρνησοῦ ἢ |peak, , κατὰ Νέωνα  
 |crown  
 πόλιν κειμένην ἐπ' ἑωυτῆς· Τιθορέα οὖνομα αὐτῇ· ἐς τὴν δὲ  
 |bring up καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀνέβησαν. οἱ δὲ πλεῦνες αὐτῶν ἐς  
 τοὺς Ὀζόλας Λοκροὺς |remove; inter , ἐς Ἀμφισσαν πόλιν  
 τὴν ὑπὲρ τοῦ Κρισαίου πεδίου οἰκημένην. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι  
 τὴν χώραν πᾶσαν |run at, after τὴν Φωκίδα· Θεσσαλοὶ  
 γὰρ οὕτω ἦγον τὸν |army |as/how ὥς |hold, cover; ἅντα  
 |many/great |offer; assail  
 |burn through . καὶ |shave, sever, `raze; ἀς πόλιν |put in; motivate . καὶ  
 |devour, use up  
 ἐς τὰ ἱρά.

Barbarians did not lay waste this land of Doris when they entered it, for the people of it were taking the side of the Medes, and also the Thessalians did not desire it.

**8.32**

When however from Doris they entered Phokis, they did not indeed capture the Phokians themselves; for some of them had gone up to the heights of Parnassos,— and that summit of Parnassos is very convenient to receive a large number, which lies by itself near the city of Neon, the name of it being Tithorea,— to this, I say, some of them had carried up their goods and gone up themselves; but most of them had conveyed their goods out to the Ozolian Locrians, to the city of Amphissa, which is situated above the Crissaian plain. The Barbarians however overran the whole land of Phokis, for so the Thessalians led their army, and all that they came to as they marched they burned or cut down, and delivered to the flames both the cities and the temples:

*vocabulary***ἀνάθημα** -τος (n, 3) consecrated gift

~thesis

**αὐτόθι** on the spot**δηιόω** be inimical, hurt, tear, kill**διακρίνω** (ιῖ) separate, sort ~critic**δρυμός** (ϝ) thickets, a bunch ~druid**ἐμπύρημι** burn up ~pyre**ἐμπρήθω** burn up**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**θησαυρός** treasury ~treasure**κατασκευάζω** equip, build**παραμείβω** pass by ~amoeba**παραποτάμιος** by a river**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy**συλάω** (ϝ) take off, despoil ~asylum**σχίζω** split ~schism**χαράδρα** torrent, gorge **χρηστήριον** oracle, response

## 8.33

πορευόμενοι γὰρ ταύτῃ παρὰ τὸν Κηφισὸν ποταμὸν ἐδήιουν πάντα, καὶ κατὰ μὲν ἔκασταν Δρυμὸν πόλιν κατὰ δὲ Χαράδραν καὶ Ἑρωχον καὶ Τεθρώνιον καὶ Ἀμφίκαιαν καὶ Νέωνα καὶ Πεδιέας καὶ Τριτέας καὶ Ἑλάτειαν καὶ Ὑάμπολιν καὶ Παραποταμίους καὶ Ἄβας, ἔνθα ἦν ἱρὸν Ἀπόλλωνος πλούσιον, θησαυροῖσί τε καὶ ἀναθήμασι πολλοῖσι κατεσκευασμένον· ἦν δὲ καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἔτι χρηστήριον αὐτόθι. καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν συλῆσαντες ἐνέπρησαν. καὶ τινες διώκοντες εἶλον τῶν Φωκέων πρὸς τοῖσι ὄρεσι, καὶ γυναῖκας τινὰς διέφθειραν μισγόμενοι ὑπὸ πλήθους.

## 8.34

παραποταμίους δὲ παραμειβόμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπίκοντο ἐς Πανοπέας. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ἤδη διακρινομένη ἡ στρατιὴ αὐτῶν ἐσχίζετο. τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον καὶ δυνατώτατον τοῦ στρατοῦ ἅμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορευόμενον ἐπ' Ἀθήνας



8.33

πορευόμενοι γὰρ ταύτῃ παρὰ τὸν Κηφισὸν ποταμὸν

|δηιώ?: harm, kill; or *κατὰ μὲν ἔκαυσαν* |thickets, a bunch  
|δηιώ?: harm, kill

κατὰ δὲ |torrent, καὶ Ἑρωχον καὶ Τεθρώνιον καὶ  
|gorge

Ἀμφίκαιαν καὶ Νέωνα καὶ Πεδιέας καὶ Τριτέας καὶ

Ἐλάτειαν καὶ Ὑάμπολιν καὶ |by a river καὶ Ἄβας,

ἐνθα ἦν ἱρὸν Ἀπόλλωνος πλούσιον, |treasury τε καὶ

|consecrated gift...|λοιῖσι |equip, build ἦν δὲ καὶ τότε καὶ

νῦν ἔτι |oracle, |on the spot...|τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν |take off, despoil  
|response

ἐνέπρησαν. καὶ τινες διώκοντες εἶλον τῶν Φωκέων πρὸς

τοῖσι ὄρεσι, καὶ γυναῖκας τινὰς διέφθειραν μισγόμενοι ὑπὸ

πλήθους.

8.34

|by a river δὲ |pass by οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπίκοντο

εἰς Πανοπέας. |thence δὲ ἤδη |separate, sort ἡ στρατιὴ

αὐτῶν |split . τὸ μὲν πλείστον καὶ δυνατώτατον τοῦ

στρατοῦ ἅμα αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ πορευόμενον ἐπ' Ἀθήνας

**8.33**

For they laid everything waste, proceeding this way by the river Kephisos, and they destroyed the city of Drymos by fire, and also the following, namely Charadra, Erochos, Tethronion, Amphikaia, Neon, Pedieis, Triteis, Elateia, Hyampolis, Parapotamioi and Abai, at which last-named place there was a temple of Apollo, wealthy and furnished with treasures and votive offerings in abundance; and there was then, as there is even now, the seat of an Oracle there: this temple they plundered and burnt. Some also of the Phokians they pursued and captured upon the mountains, and some women they did to death by repeated outrage.

**8.34**

Passing by Parapotamioi the Barbarians came to Panopeus, and from this point onwards their army was separated and went different ways. The largest and strongest part of the army, proceeding with Xerxes himself against Athens, entered the land of the Boeotians, coming

*vocabulary***ἀνάθημα** -τος (n, 3) consecrated gift

~thesis

**ἀποδέχομαι** accept ~doctrine**ἀποέργω** exclude; divide; confine**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἀποσχίζω** sever**διατάσσω** arrange, array**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic**ἐμπίμπρημι** burn up ~pyre**ἐμπρήθω** burn up**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπίσταμαι** know how, understand

~station

**οἶκίον** abode, nest ~economics**συναμωρέω** ravage**στρατιά** army ~strategy**συλάω** (ὄ) take off, despoil ~asylum

ἐσέβαλε ἐς Βοιωτούς, ἐς γῆν τὴν Ὀρχομενίων. Βοιωτῶν δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐμήδιζε, τὰς δὲ πόλεις αὐτῶν ἄνδρες Μακεδόνες διατεταγμένοι ἔσωζον, ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀποπεμφθέντες· ἔσωζον δὲ τῇδε, δῆλον βουλόμενοι ποιέειν Ξέρξῃ ὅτι τὰ Μήδων Βοιωτοὶ φρονέοιεν.

## 8.35

οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων ταύτῃ ἐτράποντο, ἄλλοι δὲ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες ὀρμέατο ἐπὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι, ἐν δεξιῇ τὸν Παρνησὸν ἀπέργοντες. ὅσα δὲ καὶ οὗτοι ἐπέσχον τῆς Φωκίδος, πάντα ἐσιναμώρεον· καὶ γὰρ τῶν Πανοπέων τὴν πόλιν ἐνέπρησαν καὶ Δαυλίων καὶ Αἰολιδέων. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ταύτῃ ἀποσχισθέντες τῆς ἄλλης στρατιῆς τῶνδε εἵνεκα, ὅκως συλήσαντες τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι βασιλεί Ξέρξῃ ἀποδέξαιεν τὰ χρήματα. πάντα δ' ἠπίστατο τὰ ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ὅσα λόγου ἦν ἄξια Ξέρξης, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἄμεινον ἢ τὰ ἐν τοῖσι οἰκίοις ἔλιπε, πολλῶν αἰεὶ λεγόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ Κροίσου τοῦ Ἀλυάττεω ἀναθήματα.

ἐσέβαλε ἐς Βοιωτούς, ἐς γῆν τὴν Ὀρχομενίων. Βοιωτῶν  
 δὲ πᾶν τὸ πλῆθος ἐμήδιζε, τὰς δὲ πόλεις αὐτῶν ἄνδρες  
 Μακεδόνες |arrange, array ἔσωζον, ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου  
 |send away ἔσωζον δὲ τῇδε, δῆλον βουλόμενοι ποιέειν  
 Ξέρξη ὅτι τὰ Μήδων Βοιωτοὶ φρονόειν.

## 8.35

οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῶν βαρβάρων ταύτῃ ἐτράποντο, ἄλλοι  
 δὲ αὐτῶν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες ὀρμέατο ἐπὶ τὸ ἱρὸν τὸ ἐν  
 Δελφοῖσι, ἐν δεξιῇ τὸν Παρνησὸν |exclude; di- ὅσα δὲ  
 |vide; confine  
 καὶ οὗτοι |hold, cover; ἦς Φωκίδος, πάντα |ravage καὶ  
 |offer; assail  
 γὰρ τῶν Πανοπέων τὴν πόλιν ἐνέπρησαν καὶ Δαυλίων  
 καὶ Αἰολιδέων. ἐπορεύοντο δὲ ταύτῃ |sever τῆς  
 ἄλλης στρατιῆς τῶνδε εἵνεκα, ὅκως |take off, despoil τὸ ἱρὸν  
 τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖσι βασιλεί Ξέρξη |accept τὰ χρήματα.  
 πάντα δ' |know τὰ ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ὅσα λόγου ἦν ἄξια  
 Ξέρξης, ὡς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ἄμεινον ἢ τὰ ἐν τοῖσι |abode, nest  
 ἔλιπε, πολλῶν αἰεὶ λεγόντων, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ Κροίσου τοῦ  
 Ἀλυάττεω |consecrated gift

into the territory of Orchomenos. Now the general body of the Boeotians was taking the side of the Medes, and their cities were being kept by Macedonians appointed for each, who had been sent by Alexander; and they were keeping them this aim, namely in order to make it plain to Xerxes that the Boeotians were disposed to be on the side of the Medes.

**8.35**

These, I say, of the Barbarians took their way in this direction; but others of them with guides had set forth to go to the temple at Delphi, keeping Parnassos on their right hand: and all the parts of Phokis over which these marched they ravaged; for they set fire to the towns of Panopeus and Daulis and Aiolis. And for this reason they marched in that direction, parted off from the rest of the army, namely in order that they might plunder the temple at Delphi and deliver over the treasures there to king Xerxes: and Xerxes was well acquainted with all that there was in it of any account, better, I am told, than with the things which he had left in his own house at home, seeing that many constantly reported of them, and especially of the votive offerings of Croesus the son of Alyattes.

*vocabulary***ἀγγοῦ** near, nigh; like ~angina**ἀκήρατος** unharmed, pure**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear**ἄντρον** cave**ἄρρωδίη** terror**δείμα** -τος (n, 3) fear**διαπέμπω** send out/over**ἐκκομίζω** remove; bury a corpse**ἐκλείπω** leave out, pass over**ἑξήκοντα** sixty**εὖς** good, brave, noble**κατορύσσω** bury**κορυφή** peak, crown**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis**νηέω** pile up, load a ship**νηός** temple, shrine**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**ὀρρωδία** terror**πέραν** (ᾱ) on the other side, across**προκαθέζομαι** preside; besiege**προκάθηναι** sit before; preside**πρόκειμαι** be placed by; be devoted to**ὑπεξέρχομαι** get out, escape**φροντίζω** consider, ponder

## 8.36

οἱ Δελφοὶ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρρωδίην ἀπίκατο, ἐν δείματι δὲ μεγάλῳ κατεστεῶτες ἐμαντεύοντο περὶ τῶν ἱρῶν χρημάτων, εἴτε σφέα κατὰ γῆς κατορύζωσι εἴτε ἐκκομίσωσι ἐς ἄλλην χώραν. ὁ δὲ θεὸς σφεας οὐκ ἔα κινέειν, φᾶς αὐτὸς ἰκανὸς εἶναι τῶν ἑωυτοῦ προκατῆσθαι. Δελφοὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες σφέων αὐτῶν πέρι ἐφρόντιζον. τέκνα μὲν νυν καὶ γυναῖκας πέρην ἐς τὴν Ἀχαιίην διέπεμψαν, αὐτῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἀνέβησαν ἐς τοῦ Παρνησοῦ τὰς κορυφὰς καὶ ἐς τὸ Κωρύκιον ἄντρον ἀνηνείκαντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἀμφισσαν τὴν Λοκρίδα ὑπεξῆλθον. πάντες δὲ ὧν οἱ Δελφοὶ ἐξέλιπον τὴν πόλιν, πλὴν ἐξήκοντα ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ προφήτεω.

## 8.37

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἦσαν οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπιόντες καὶ ἀπώρων τὸ ἱρόν, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ προφήτης, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Ἀκήρατος, ὁρᾷ πρὸ τοῦ νηοῦ ὄπλα προκείμενα ἔσωθεν ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου



8.36

οἱ Δελφοὶ δὲ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα ἐς πᾶσαν ἀρρωδίην  
 ἀπίκατο, ἐν |fear δὲ μεγάλῳ κατεστεῶτες |to divine  
 περὶ τῶν ἱρῶν χρημάτων, εἴτε σφέα κατὰ γῆς |bury  
 εἴτε |remove; inter ἐς ἄλλην χώραν. ὁ δὲ θεὸς σφεας  
 οὐκ ἔα κινέειν, φὰς αὐτὸς ἱκανὸς εἶναι τῶν ἑωυτοῦ  
 προκατῆσθαι. Δελφοὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες σφέων αὐτῶν  
 πέρι |consider, ponder . τέκνα μὲν νυν καὶ γυναῖκας |across ἐς τὴν  
 Ἀχαιΐν |send out/over ὑτῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἀνέβησαν ἐς  
 τοῦ Παρνησοῦ τὰς |peak, crown καὶ ἐς τὸ Κωρύκιον |cave  
 |bring up , οἱ δὲ ἐς Ἀμφισσαν τὴν Λοκρίδα |get out, escape  
 πάντες δὲ ὧν οἱ Δελφοὶ |leave out, pass over...', πλὴν |sixty  
 ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ προφήτεω.

8.37

ἐπεὶ δὲ |near, nigh; like ἑ βάρβαροι ἐπιόντες καὶ ἀπώρων τὸ  
 ἱρόν, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ προφήτης, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν |unharméd, pure  
 πρὸ τοῦ νηοῦ ὅπλα |be placed by; ἔσωθεν ἐκ τοῦ μεγάρου  
 |be devoted to

## 8.36

Meanwhile the Delphians, having been informed of this, had been brought to extreme fear; and being in great terror they consulted the Oracle about the sacred things, whether they should bury them in the earth or carry them forth to another land; but the god forbade them to meddle with these, saying that he was able by himself to take care of his own. Hearing this they began to take thought for themselves, and they sent their children and women over to Achaia on the other side of the sea, while most of the men themselves ascended up towards the summits of Parnassos and carried their property to the Corykian cave, while others departed for refuge to Amphissa of the Locrians. In short the Delphians had all left the town excepting sixty men and the prophet of the Oracle.

## 8.37

When the Barbarians had come near and could see the temple, then the prophet, whose name was Akeratos, saw before the cell arms lying laid out, having been brought forth out of

*vocabulary*

**ἀλαλαγμός** shouting, noise  
**ἀπορρήγνυμι** (ῥ) break off, apart  
**ἄρειος** warlike  
**αὐτόματος** self-willed, accidental  
 ~after  
**βοά** din, a shout  
**βοεύς** βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine  
**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear  
**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal  
**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry  
**ἐπιγίγνομαι** succeed, come after  
 ~genus  
**θῶμα** a wonder, feeling of surprise  
 ~theater

**κάρτα** very much ~χράτος  
**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off  
 ~ballistic  
**κεραυνός** lightning strike, thunderbolt  
**κορυφή** peak, crown  
**νηέω** pile up, load a ship  
**νηός** temple, shrine  
**πάταγος** chatter, cracking, splash  
**πρόκειμαι** be placed by; be devoted to  
**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
**συμμίγνυμι** mix with ~mix  
**συχνός** long; many; extensive  
**τέρας** -ως (n, 3) omen, fetish  
**φάσμα** phantom, apparition

ἐξενηγειγμένα ἱρά, τῶν οὐκ ὅσιον ἦν ἄπτεσθαι ἀνθρώπων οὐδενί. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἦε Δελφῶν τοῖσι παρεούσι σημανέων τὸ τέρας· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο ἐπειγόμενοι κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Προναίης Ἀθηναίης, ἐπιγίνεται σφι τέρεα ἔτι μέζονα τοῦ πρὶν γενομένου τέρεος. θῶμα μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο κάρτα ἐστί, ὅπλα ἀρήια αὐτόματα φανῆναι ἔξω προκείμενα τοῦ νηοῦ· τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ δεύτερα ἐπιγενόμενα καὶ διὰ πάντων φασμάτων ἄξια θωμάσαι μάλιστα. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δὴ ἦσαν ἐπιόντες οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Προναίης Ἀθηναίης, ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ κεραυνοὶ αὐτοῖσι ἐνέπιπτον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ Παρνησοῦ ἀπορραγεῖσαι δύο κορυφαὶ ἐφέροντο πολλῶ πατάγῳ ἐς αὐτοὺς καὶ κατέβαλον συχνούς σφρων, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προναίης βοή τε καὶ ἀλαλαγμὸς ἐγίνετο.

## 8.38

συμμιγέντων δὲ τούτων πάντων, φόβος τοῖσι βαρβάροισι ἐνεπεπτώκεε. μαθόντες δὲ οἱ Δελφοὶ φεύγοντας σφέας, ἐπικαταβάντες ἀπέκτειναν πληθὸς τι αὐτῶν.

|carry off      ἱρά, τῶν οὐκ ὅσιον ᾗν ἀπτεσθαι ἀνθρώπων

οὐδενί. ὁ μὲν δὴ ἤε Δελφῶν τοῖσι παρεούσι |give orders to;  
|show; mark

τὸ |omen, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο |weigh upon, drive;  
|fetish (mid) hurry

κατὰ τὸ ἰρὸν τῆς Προναΐης Ἀθηναίης, ἐπιγίνεται σφι

τέρεια ἔτι μέζονα τοῦ πρὶν γενομένου τέρεος. |wonder,  
|surprise

μὲν γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο |very much .τί, ὄπλα |warlike |self-willed,  
|accidental

φανῆναι ἕξω |be placed by; τοῦ νηοῦ· τὰ δὲ δὴ ἐπὶ τούτῳ  
|be devoted to

δεύτερα |succeed καὶ διὰ πάντων |phantom, ἄξια  
|apparition

θωμάσαι μάλιστα. ἐπεὶ γὰρ δὴ ἦσαν ἐπιόντες οἱ βάρβαροι

κατὰ τὸ ἰρὸν τῆς Προναΐης Ἀθηναίης, ἐν τούτῳ ἐκ μὲν

τοῦ οὐρανοῦ |thunderbolt ...υποῖσι ἐνέπιπτον, ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ

Παρνησοῦ |break off, apart δύο |peak, ἐφέροντο πολλῶ  
|crown

|chatter, crack- υποὺς καὶ |throw down, long; many; |μεων, ἐκ δὲ  
|ing, splash |cast off |extensive

τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προναΐης βοή τε καὶ |shouting, ἐγίνετο.  
|noise

8.38

|mix with      δὲ τούτων πάντων, φόβος τοῖσι βαρβάροις  
ἐνεπεπτώκεε. μαθόντες δὲ οἱ Δελφοὶ φεύγοντας σφέας,  
ἐπικαταβάντες ἀπέκτειναν πληθὸς τι αὐτῶν.

the sanctuary, which were sacred and on which it was not permitted to any man to lay hands. He then was going to announce the portent to those of the Delphians who were still there, but when the Barbarians pressing onwards came opposite the temple of Athene Pronaia, there happened to them in addition portents yet greater than that which had come to pass before: for though that too was a marvel, that arms of war should appear of themselves laid forth outside the cell, yet this, which happened straightway after that, is worthy of marvel even beyond all other prodigies. When the Barbarians in their approach were opposite the temple of Athene Pronaia, at this point of time from the heaven there fell thunderbolts upon them, and from Parnassos two crags were broken away and rushed down upon them with a great crashing noise falling upon many of them, while from the temple of Pronaia there was heard a shout, and a battle-cry was raised.

### 8.38

All these things having come together, there fell fear upon the Barbarians; and the Delphians having perceived that they were flying, came down after them and slew a great

*vocabulary***ἀπαλλαγή** relief, escape**ἀπονοστέω** go home**Ἕλλην** Greek**ἐνσκήπτω** throw, fall at**ἐπιχώριος** native**κατύπερθεν** above, from above**κορυφή** peak, crown**πέλας** near, close**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;

still exist

**σόος** safe, alive**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**τέμενος** -εος (n, 3) non-common land**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics**ὥρος** year

οἱ δὲ περιεόντες ἰθὺ Βοιωτῶν ἔφευγον. ἔλεγον δὲ οἱ ἀπονοστήσαντες οὗτοι τῶν βαρβάρων, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, ὥς πρὸς τούτοισι καὶ ἄλλα ὥρων θεῖα· δύο γὰρ ὀπλίτας μέζοντας ἢ κατ' ἀνθρώπων φύσιν ἔχοντας ἔπεσθαί σφι κτείνοντας καὶ διώκοντας.

## 8.39

τούτους δὲ τοὺς δύο Δελφοὶ λέγουσι εἶναι ἐπιχωρίους ἥρωας, Φύλακόν τε καὶ Αὐτόνοον, τῶν τὰ τεμένεια ἐστὶ περὶ τὸ ἱρόν, Φυλάκου μὲν παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν κατύπερθε τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προναίης, Αὐτονόου δὲ πέλας τῆς Κασταλίδης ὑπὸ τῇ Ὑαμπείῃ κορυφῇ. οἱ δὲ πεσόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ Παρνησοῦ λίθοι ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἡμέας ἦσαν σοοί, ἐν τῷ τεμένει τῆς Προναίης Ἀθηναίης κείμενοι, ἐς τὸ ἐνέσκηψαν διὰ τῶν βαρβάρων φερόμενοι. τούτων μὲν νυν τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὕτη ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱροῦ ἀπαλλαγή γίνεται.

## 8.40

ὁ δὲ Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου



οἱ δὲ <sup>|be superior to; be</sup> Βοιωτῶν ἔφευγον. ἔλεγον δὲ <sup>|left over; still exist</sup>  
οἱ <sup>|go home</sup> οὔτοι τῶν βαρβάρων, ὥς ἐγὼ  
πυνθάνομαι, ὥς πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ἄλλα <sup>|year</sup> θεία· δύο  
γὰρ ὀπλίτας μέζοντας ἢ κατ' ἀνθρώπων φύσιν ἔχοντας  
ἔπεσθαί σφι κτείνοντας καὶ διώκοντας.

8.39

τούτους δὲ τοὺς δύο Δελφοὶ λέγουσι εἶναι <sup>|native</sup>  
ἥρωας, Φυλάκόν τε καὶ Αὐτόνοον, τῶν τὰ <sup>|non-common land</sup>  
περὶ τὸ ἱρόν, Φυλάκου μὲν παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν <sup>|above, from above</sup>  
τοῦ ἱροῦ τῆς Προναίης, Αὐτονόου δὲ <sup>|near, close</sup> τῆς Κασταλίδης  
ὑπὸ τῇ Ὑαμπείῃ <sup>|peak, crown</sup> οἱ δὲ πεσόντες ἀπὸ τοῦ  
Παρνησοῦ λίθοι ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἡμέας ἦσαν <sup>|safe</sup>, ἐν τῷ <sup>|non-common land</sup>  
τῆς Προναίης Ἀθηναίης κείμενοι, ἐς τὸ <sup>|throw, fall at</sup> διὰ τῶν  
βαρβάρων φερόμενοι. τούτων μὲν νυν τῶν ἀνδρῶν αὕτη  
ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱροῦ <sup>|relief, escape</sup> γίνεται.

8.40

ὁ δὲ <sup>|Greek</sup> ναυτικὸς <sup>|army</sup> ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου

number of them; and those who survived fled straight to Boeotia. These who returned of the Barbarians reported, as I am informed, that in addition to this which we have said they saw also other miraculous things; for two men (they said) in full armour and of stature more than human followed them slaying and pursuing.

#### 8.39

These two the Delphians say were the native heroes Phylacos and Autonoös, whose sacred enclosures are about the temple, that of Phylacos being close by the side of the road above the temple of Pronaia and that of Autonoös near Castalia under the peak called Hyampeia. Moreover the rocks which fell from Parnassos were still preserved even to my time, lying in the sacred enclosure of Athene Pronaia, into which they fell when they rushed through the ranks of the Barbarians. Such departure had these men from the temple.

#### 8.40

Meanwhile the fleet of the Hellenes after leaving Artemision put in to land at Salamis

*vocabulary***ἄπιξις** arrival**καθήκω** come down, (a day) to fall,  
arrive; be proper**κατίσχω** control, keep; land ~ischemia**κήρυγμα** -τος (n, 3) proclamation**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
slave**πανδημί** the masses**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;  
still exist**προσδέω** bind also; need also**τειχέω** build**ὑπεξάγω** lead to safety ~demagogue**ψεύδω** be false, deceive; (mid) to lie  
~pseudo-

Ἀθηναίων δεηθέντων ἐς Σαλαμίνα κατίσχει τὰς νέας. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα προσεδεήθησαν αὐτῶν σχεῖν πρὸς Σαλαμίνα Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα αὐτοὶ παῖδάς τε καὶ γυναῖκας ὑπεξαγάγωνται ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, πρὸς δὲ καὶ βουλευσῶνται τὸ ποιητέον αὐτοῖσι ἔσται. ἐπὶ γὰρ τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι βουλὴν ἔμελλον ποιήσασθαι ὥς ἐψευσμένοι γνώμης. δοκέοντες γὰρ εὐρήσειν Πελοποννησίους πανδημεὶ ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ ὑποκατημένους τὸν βάρβαρον, τῶν μὲν εὖρον οὐδὲν ἐόν, οἱ δὲ ἐπυνθάνοντο τὸν Ἴσθμὸν αὐτοὺς τειχέοντας, ὥς τὴν Πελοπόννησον περὶ πλείστου τε ποιευμένους περιεῖναι καὶ ταύτην ἔχοντας ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰ ἄλλα δὲ ἀπιέναι. ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι οὕτω δὴ προσεδεήθησαν σφέων σχεῖν πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμίνα.

## 8.41

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι κατέσχον ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἄπιξιν κήρυγμα ἐποίησαντο, Ἀθηναίων τῇ τις δύναται σώζειν τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας.

Ἀθηναίων δεηθέντων ἐς Σαλαμῖνα |control, keep ἀς  
 νέας. τῶνδε δὲ εἵνεκα |bind also; need also ...τῶν σχεῖν  
 πρὸς Σαλαμῖνα Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα αὐτοὶ παῖδάς τε καὶ  
 γυναῖκας |lead to safety ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, πρὸς δὲ  
 καὶ βουλεύσωνται τὸ ποιητέον αὐτοῖσι ἔσται. ἐπὶ  
 γὰρ τοῖσι |come down, (a day), to |σι βουλὴν ἔμελλον  
 |fall, arrive; be proper  
 ποιήσασθαι ὥς |be false, deceive; ὥμης. δοκέοντες γὰρ  
 |(mid) to lie  
 εὐρήσειν Πελοποννησίους |the masses ἐν τῇ Βοιωτίῃ  
 ὑποκατημένους τὸν βάρβαρον, τῶν μὲν εὖρον οὐδὲν εἶναι,  
 οἱ δὲ ἐπυνθάνοντο τὸν Ἴσθμὸν αὐτοὺς |build , ὥς τὴν  
 Πελοπόννησον περὶ πλείστου τε ποιευμένους |be superior to; be left  
 |over; still exist  
 καὶ ταύτην ἔχοντας ἐν φυλακῇ, τὰ ἄλλα δὲ ἀπιέναι.  
 ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι οὕτω δὴ |bind also; need also - φέων  
 σχεῖν πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα.

## 8.41

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι κατέσχον ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ  
 ἐς τὴν ἐωυτῶν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν |arrival |proclamation κήσαντο,  
 Ἀθηναίων τῇ τις δύναται σώζειν τέκνα τε καὶ τοὺς |household;  
 |house slave

at the request of the Athenians: and for this reason the Athenians requested them to put in to Salamis, namely in order that they might remove out of Attica to a place of safety their children and their wives, and also deliberate what they would have to do; for in their present case they meant to take counsel afresh, because they had been deceived in their expectation. For they had thought to find the Peloponnesians in full force waiting for the Barbarians in Boeotia; they found however nothing of this, but they were informed on the contrary that the Peloponnesians were fortifying the Isthmus with a wall, valuing above all things the safety of the Peloponnese and keeping this in guard; and that they were disposed to let all else go. Being informed of this, the Athenians therefore made request of them to put in to Salamis.

#### 8.41

The others then put in their ships to land at Salamis, but the Athenians went over to their own land; and after their coming they made a proclamation that every one of the Athenians should endeavour to save his children and household as best he

*vocabulary*

**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute

**ἀναισιμῶ** spend, use up

**ἐκλείπω** leave out, pass over

**Ἑλλήν** Greek

**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here

**ἐπιτελέω** complete; do a religious duty

**ἐπιτέλλω** order ~apostle

**ἥκιστος** least; above all

**ἱρεΐη** priestess

**ὄφεις** ὄφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian

**πρόθυμος** (ῶ) willing, eager ~fume

**προτίθημι** prefer, set out ~thesis

**πώγων** -ος (m, 3) beard

**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
~semaphore

**σπεύδω** 'push on,' get going, hurry  
~repudiate

**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
~strategy

**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion

**συρρέω** flow together

**ὑπέκχειμαι** be brought to safety

**ὑπηρετέω** serve

**φύλαξ** -χος (m) guard; sentry  
~phylactery

**χρηστήριον** oracle, response

ἐνθαῦτα οἱ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροίζηνα ἀπέστειλαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Αἴγιναν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. ἔσπευσαν δὲ ταῦτα ὑπεκθέσθαι τῷ χρηστηρίῳ τε βουλόμενοι ὑπηρετέειν καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦδε εἵνεκα οὐκ ἦκιστα. λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ὄφιν μέγαν φύλακα τῆς ἀκροπόλιος ἐνδαιατᾶσθαι ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ· λέγουσί τε ταῦτα καὶ δὴ ὡς ἐόντι ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι προτιθέντες· τὰ δ' ἐπιμήνια μελιτόεσσα ἐστί. αὕτη δὴ ἡ μελιτόεσσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθε αἰεὶ χρόνῳ ἀναισιμουμένη τότε ἦν ἄψαυστος. σημηνάσης δὲ ταῦτα τῆς ἱρείης, μᾶλλον τι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ προθυμότερον ἐξέλιπον τὴν πόλιν, ὥς καὶ τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυῖας τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ὥς δέ σφι πάντα ὑπεξέκειτο, ἔπλεον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

## 8.42

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ' Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατέσχον τὰς νέας, συνέρρεε καὶ ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ναυτικὸς στρατὸς ἐκ Τροίζηνος· ἐς γὰρ Πώγωνα τὸν Τροιζηνίων λιμένα προεῖρητο συλλέγεσθαι. συνελέχθησάν τε δὴ πολλῷ πλεῦνες νέες ἢ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐνανυμάχουν



|there, here ἰ μὲν πλείστοι ἐς Τροίζηνα ἀπέστειλαν, οἱ δὲ  
 ἐς Αἴγιναν, οἱ δὲ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. |‘push on,’ get going, hurry ταῦτα  
 ὑπεκθέσθαι τῷ |oracle, response τε βουλόμενοι |serve καὶ  
 δὴ καὶ τοῦδε εἵνεκα οὐκ |least; above λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι |serpent  
 μέγαν |guard; sentry τῆς |citadel all ἐνδαιτᾶσθαι ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ·  
 λέγουσί τε ταῦτα καὶ δὴ ὥς ἐόντι ἐπιμήνια ἐπιτελέουσι  
 |prefer, set out τὰ δ’ ἐπιμήνια μελιτόεσσα ἐστί. αὕτη δὴ ἡ  
 μελιτόεσσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθε αἰεὶ χρόνῳ |spend, use up τότε  
 ἦν ἄψανστος. |give orders to; show; mark ταῦτα τῆς |priestess, ἄλλόν τι  
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ |willing, eager |leave out, pass over ..., ὥς καὶ  
 τῆς θεοῦ ἀπολελοιπυῖν τὴν |citadel . ὥς δέ σφι πάντα  
 |be brought to safety ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

## 8.42

ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἀπ’ Ἀρτεμισίου ἐς Σαλαμῖνα κατέσχον τὰς  
 νέας, |flow together ὁ λοιπὸς πυνθανόμενος ὁ τῶν |Greek  
 ναυτικὸς |army ἐκ Τροίζηνος· ἐς γὰρ |beard τὸν  
 Τροιζηνίων λιμένα προείρητο |collect, assemble |collect, assemble  
 τε δὴ πολλῷ πλεῦνες νέες ἢ ἐπ’ Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἐναυμάχουν

could. So the greater number sent them to Troizen, but others to Egina, and others to Salamis, and they were urgent to put these out of danger, both because they desired to obey the oracle and also especially for another reason, which was this:—the Athenians say that a great serpent lives in the temple and guards the Acropolis; and they not only say this, but also they set forth for it monthly offerings, as if it were really there; and the offering consists of a honey-cake. This honey-cake, which before used always to be consumed, was at this time left untouched. When the priestess had signified this, the Athenians left the city much more and with greater eagerness than before, seeing that the goddess also had (as they supposed) left the Acropolis. Then when all their belongings had been removed out of danger, they sailed to the encampment of the fleet.

#### 8.42

When those who came from Artemision had put their ships in to land at Salamis, the remainder of the naval force of the Hellenes, being informed of this, came over gradually to join them from Troizen: for they had been ordered beforehand to assemble at Pogon, which is the harbour of the Troizenians. There were assembled accordingly now many more ships than those which

*vocabulary*

βασίλειος kingly

έκκαίδεκα 16

έξανίστημι raise, bring/send out

μακεδνός tall, high

ναύαρχος admiral

πεντεκαίδεκα 15

πλήρωμα -τος (n, 3) fullness

καὶ ἀπὸ πολίων πλεύνων. ναύαρχος μὲν νυν ἐπὴν αὐτὸς  
ὅς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης ὁ Εὐρυκλείδew ἀνὴρ  
Σπαρτιήτης, οὐ μέντοι γένεος τοῦ βασιλίου ἐών· νέας  
δὲ πολλῶ πλείστας τε καὶ ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο  
Ἀθηναῖοι.

## 8.43

ἐστρατεύοντο δὲ οἷδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἑκαταίδεκα νέας παρεχόμενοι, Κορίνθιοι  
δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ πλήρωμα παρεχόμενοι καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ·  
Σικυώνιοι δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα παρείχοντο νέας, Ἐπιδαύριοι  
δὲ δέκα, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Ἑρμιονέες δὲ τρεῖς, ἐόντες  
οὔτοι πλὴν Ἑρμιονέων Δωρικόν τε καὶ Μακεδνὸν ἔθνος,  
ἐξ Ἑρινεοῦ τε καὶ Πίνδου καὶ τῆς Δρυοπίδος ὕστατα  
ὀρμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰσὶ Δρύοπες, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος  
τε καὶ Μηλίων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρας  
ἐξαναστάντες.

καὶ ἀπὸ πολίων πλεύνων. |admiral μέν νυν ἐπὴν ὧτὸς  
 ὅς περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Εὐρυβιάδης ὁ Εὐρυκλείδew ἀνὴρ  
 Σπαρτιήτης, οὐ μέντοι γένεος τοῦ |kingly ἐών· νέας  
 δὲ πολλῶ πλείστας τε καὶ ἄριστα πλεούσας παρείχοντο  
 Ἀθηναῖοι.

8.43

ἐστρατεύοντο δὲ οἶδε· ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι |16 νέας παρεχόμενοι, Κορίνθιοι  
 δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ |fullness παρεχόμενοι καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ·  
 Σικυνῶνιοι δὲ |15 παρείχοντο νέας, Ἐπιδαύριοι  
 δὲ δέκα, Τροιζήνιοι δὲ πέντε, Ἑρμιονέες δὲ τρεῖς, ἐόντες  
 οὗτοι πλὴν Ἑρμιονέων Δωρικόν τε καὶ |tall, high ἔθνος,  
 ἐξ Ἑρινεοῦ τε καὶ Πίνδου καὶ τῆς Δρυοπίδος ὕστατα  
 ὀρμηθέντες. οἱ δὲ Ἑρμιονέες εἰςὶ Δρύοπες, ὑπὸ Ἡρακλέος  
 τε καὶ Μηλίων ἐκ τῆς νῦν Δωρίδος καλεομένης χώρας

|raise, bring/send  
 |out

were in the sea-fight at Artemision, and from more cities. Over the whole was set as admiral the same man as at Artemision, namely Eurybiades the son of Eurycleides, a Spartan but not of the royal house; the Athenians however supplied by far the greatest number of ships and those which sailed the best.

#### 8.43

The following were those who joined the muster:— From Peloponnese the Lacedemonians furnishing sixteen ships, the Corinthians furnishing the same complement as at Artemision, the Sikyonians furnishing fifteen ships, the Epidaurians ten, the Troizenians five, the men of Hermion three, these all, except the Hermionians, being of Doric and Makednian race and having made their last migration from Erineos and Pindos and the land of Dryopis; but the people of Hermion are Dryopians, driven out by Heracles and the Malians from the land which is now called Doris.

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart

**ἐκδέχομαι** receive; succeed to a position

**Ἑλλην** Greek

**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent

**μετονομάζω** rename

**ὀγδώκοντα** eighty

**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house slave

**τοιόσδε** such

## 8.44

οὔτοι μὲν νυν Πελοποννησίων ἐστρατεύοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς ἔξω ἡπείρου, Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἄλλους παρεχόμενοι νέας ὀγδώκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, μοῦνοι· ἐν Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συνενανμάχησαν Πλαταιέες Ἀθηναίοισι διὰ τοιόνδε τι πρῆγμα· ἀπαλλασσομένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὥς ἐγίνοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ Πλαταιέες ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν περαίην τῆς Βοιωτῆς χώρας πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν ἐτράποντο τῶν οἰκετέων. οὔτοι μὲν νυν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν Πελασγῶν ἐχόντων τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα καλεομένην ἦσαν Πελασγοί, ὀνομαζόμενοι Κραναιοί, ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος βασιλέως ἐκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι, ἐκδεξαμένου δὲ Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχὴν Ἀθηναῖοι μετωνομάσθησαν, Ἴωνος δὲ τοῦ Ξούθου στρατάρχεω γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου Ἴωνες.



8.44

οὔτοι μὲν νυν Πελοποννησίων ἐστρατεύοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς  
 ἑξῶ |mainland, |  
 |continent  
 παρεχόμενοι νέας |eighty καὶ ἑκατόν, μῦνοι· ἐν  
 Σαλαμῖνι γὰρ οὐ συνεναυμάχησαν Πλαταιέες Ἀθηναίοισι  
 διὰ |such τι πρῆγμα· |free from, remove; be freed,|Greek  
 |depart  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀρτεμισίου, ὥς ἐγίνοντο κατὰ Χαλκίδα, οἱ  
 Πλαταιέες ἀποβάντες ἐς τὴν περαίην τῆς Βοιωτίης  
 χώρας πρὸς ἐκκομιδὴν ἐτράποντο τῶν |household; οὔτοι  
 |house slave  
 μὲν νυν τούτους σώζοντες ἐλείφθησαν. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν  
 Πελασγῶν ἐχόντων τὴν νῦν Ἑλλάδα καλεομένην ἦσαν  
 Πελασγοί, ὀνομαζόμενοι Κραναοί, ἐπὶ δὲ Κέκροπος  
 βασιλέος ἐκλήθησαν Κεκροπίδαι, |receive; succeed δὲ  
 |to a position  
 Ἐρεχθέος τὴν ἀρχὴν Ἀθηναῖοι |rename , Ἴωνος  
 δὲ τοῦ Εὐόθου στρατάρχῃ γενομένου Ἀθηναίοισι  
 ἐκλήθησαν ἀπὸ τούτου Ἴωνες.

## 8.44

These were the Peloponnesians who joined the fleet, and those of the mainland outside the Peloponnese were as follows:— the Athenians, furnishing a number larger than all the rest, namely one hundred and eighty ships, and serving alone, since the Plataians did not take part with the Athenians in the sea-fight at Salamis, because when the Hellenes were departing from Artemision and come near Chalkis, the Plataians disembarked on the opposite shore of Boeotia and proceeded to the removal of their households. So being engaged in saving these, they had been left behind. As for the Athenians, in the time when the Pelasgians occupied that which is now called Hellas, they were Pelasgians, being named Cranaoi, and in the time of king Kecrops they came to be called Kecropidai; then when Erechtheus had succeeded to his power, they had their name changed to Athenians; and after Ion the son of Xuthos became commander of the Athenians, they got the name from him of Ionians.

*vocabulary*

**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp

**ἐπιβοηθέω** come to aid

**νησιώτης** -ου (m, 1) insular

**οἰνώνης** -ου (m, 1) wine merchant

**πλήρωμα** -τος (n, 3) fullness

## 8.45

Μεγαρές δὲ τὸν τὸ πλῆρωμα παρείχοντο καὶ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Ἀμπρακιῶται δὲ ἑπτὰ νέας ἔχοντες ἐπεβοήθησαν, Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς, ἔθνος ἑόντες οὗτοι Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου.

## 8.46

νησιωτέων δὲ Αἰγινῆται τριήκοντα παρείχοντο. ἦσαν μὲν σφι καὶ ἄλλαι πεπληρωμέναι νέες, ἀλλὰ τῇσι μὲν τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἐφύλασσον, τριήκοντα δὲ τῇσι ἄριστα πλεούσῃσι ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἐναυμάχῃσαν. Αἰγινῆται δὲ εἰς Δωριέες ἀπὸ Ἐπιδαύρου· τῇ δὲ νήσῳ πρότερον οὖνομα ἦν Οἰνώνη. μετὰ δὲ Αἰγινήτας Χαλκιδέες τὰς ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ εἴκοσι παρεχόμενοι καὶ Ἐρετρίες τὰς ἑπτὰ· οὗτοι δὲ Ἴωνες εἰσί. μετὰ δὲ Κήιοι τὰς αὐτὰς παρεχόμενοι, ἔθνος ἐὼν Ἴωνικὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων. Νάξιοι δὲ παρείχοντο τέσσαρας, ἀποπεμφθέντες μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων κατὰ περ οἱ ἄλλοι νησιῶται,

8.45

Μεγαρές δὲ τὸντο **|fullness** παρείχοντο καὶ ἐπ’  
 Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Ἀμπρακιῶται δὲ ἐπτά νέας ἔχοντες  
**|come to aid** , Λευκάδιοι δὲ τρεῖς, ἔθνος ἑόντες οὔτοι  
 Δωρικὸν ἀπὸ Κορίνθου.

8.46

**|insular** δὲ Αἰγινῆται τριήκοντα παρείχοντο. ἦσαν μὲν  
 σφι καὶ ἄλλαι πεπληρωμέναι νέες, ἀλλὰ τῇσι μὲν τὴν  
 ἑωυτῶν ἐφύλασσον, τριήκοντα δὲ τῇσι ἄριστα πλεούσησι  
 ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ἐναυμάχησαν. Αἰγινῆται δὲ εἰσὶ Δωριεὲς ἀπὸ  
 Ἐπιδαύρου· τῇ δὲ νήσῳ πρότερον οὔνομα ἦν **|wine merchant**  
 μετὰ δὲ Αἰγινῆτας Χαλκιδεὲς τὰς ἐπ’ Ἀρτεμισίῳ εἴκοσι  
 παρεχόμενοι καὶ Ἐρετρίεες τὰς ἐπτά· οὔτοι δὲ Ἴωνες  
 εἰσί. μετὰ δὲ Κήιοι τὰς αὐτὰς παρεχόμενοι, ἔθνος ἑὸν  
 Ἴωνικὸν ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων. Νάξιοι δὲ παρείχοντο τέσσαρας,  
**|send away** μὲν ἐς τοὺς Μήδους ὑπὸ τῶν πολιητέων  
 κατὰ περ οἱ ἄλλοι **|insular** ,

## 8.45

The Megarians furnished the same complement as at Artermision; the Amprakiots came to the assistance of the rest with seven ships, and the Leucadians with three, these being by race Dorians from Corinth.

## 8.46

Of the islanders the Eginetans furnished thirty; these had also other ships manned, but with them they were guarding their own land, while with the thirty which sailed best they joined in the sea-fight at Salamis. Now the Eginetans are Dorians from Epidauros, and their island had formerly the name of Oinone. After the Eginetans came the Chalkidians with the twenty ships which were at Artemision, and the Eretrians with their seven: these are Ionians. Next the Keians, furnishing the same as before and being by race Ionians from Athens. The Naxians furnished four ships, they having been sent out by the citizens of their State to join the Persians, like the other islanders; but neglecting

*vocabulary*

ἀλογέω ignore ~legion  
 δόκιμος trustworthy; excellent  
 ἐκτός outside  
 Ἑλλήν Greek  
 ἐντολή order  
 ἐντός within  
 ἐσχατάω be at the edge  
 ἔσχατος farthest, last  
 νησιώτης -ου (m, 1) insular

ὄμουρέω be next to  
 πεντηκόντερος (f) ship with 50 oars  
 σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry  
 ~repudiate  
 συναμφοτέροι both together  
 τριηραρχέω command a trireme  
 τρίς 3 times  
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)  
 ~heir  
 χῶρος place ~heir

ἀλογήσαντες δὲ τῶν ἐντολέων ἀπίκατο ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας  
 Δημοκρίτου σπεύσαντος, ἀνδρὸς τῶν ἀστῶν δοκίμου καὶ  
 τότε τριηραρχέοντος. Νάξιοι δὲ εἰσὶ Ἴωνες ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων  
 γεγονότες. Στυρέες δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς παρείχοντο νέας τὰς  
 περ ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Κύθιοι δὲ μίαν καὶ πεντηκόντερον,  
 ἐόντες συναμφοτέροι οὗτοι Δρύοπες. καὶ Σερίφιοί τε καὶ  
 Σίφνιοι καὶ Μήλιοι ἐστρατεύοντο· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐκ ἔδοσαν  
 μοῦνοι νησιωτέων τῷ βαρβάρῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ.

## 8.47

οὗτοι μὲν ἅπαντες ἐντὸς οἰκημένοι Θεσπρωτῶν καὶ  
 Ἀχέροντος ποταμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο· Θεσπρωτοὶ γὰρ εἰσὶ  
 ὁμουρέοντες Ἀμπρακιώτησι καὶ Λευκαδίοισι, οἱ ἐξ  
 ἐσχατέων χωρέων ἐστρατεύοντο. τῶν δὲ ἐκτὸς τούτων  
 οἰκημένων Κροτωνιῆται μοῦνοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐβοήθησαν τῇ  
 Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ μὴ νηί, τῆς ἦρχε ἀνὴρ τρις  
 πυθιονίκης Φάυλλος· Κροτωνιῆται δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Ἀχαιοί.



|ignore δὲ τῶν |order ἀπίκατο ἐς τοὺς |Greek

Δημοκρίτου |‘push on,’ get ἀνδρὸς τῶν ἀστῶν |trustworthy; ἄ-  
|going, hurry |excellent

τότε |command a trireme Νάξιοι δὲ εἰσὶ Ἴωνες ἀπὸ Ἀθηνέων

γεγονότες. Στυρέες δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς παρείχοντο νέας τὰς

περ ἐπ’ Ἀρτεμισίῳ, Κύθιοι δὲ μίαν καὶ |ship with 50 oars,

έόντες συναμφότεροι οὗτοι Δρύοπες. καὶ Σεριφιοί τε καὶ

Σίφνιοι καὶ Μήλιοι ἐστρατεύοντο· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐκ ἔδοσαν

μοῦνοι |insular τῷ βαρβάρῳ γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ.

8.47

οὗτοι μὲν ἅπαντες |within οἰκημένοι Θεσπρωτῶν καὶ

Ἀχέροντος ποταμοῦ ἐστρατεύοντο· Θεσπρωτοὶ γὰρ εἰσὶ

|be next to Ἀμπρακιώτησι καὶ Λευκαδίοισι, οἱ ἐξ

ἐσχατέων χωρέων ἐστρατεύοντο. τῶν δὲ |outside τούτων

οἰκημένων Κροτωνιῆται μοῦνοι ἦσαν οἱ ἐβοήθησαν τῇ

Ἑλλάδι κινδυνεύουσῃ μῇ νηί, τῆς ἦρχε ἀνὴρ |3  
|times

πυθιονίκης Φάυλλος· Κροτωνιῆται δὲ γένος εἰσὶ Ἀχαιοί.

these commands they had come to the Hellenes, urged thereto by Democritos, a man of repute among the citizens and at that time commander of a trireme. Now the Naxians are Ionians coming originally from Athens. The Styrians furnished the same ships as at Artemision, and the men of Kythnos one ship and one fifty-oared galley, these both being Dryopians. Also the Seriphians, the Siphnians and the Melians served with the rest; for they alone of the islanders had not given earth and water to the Barbarian.

**8.47**

These all who have been named dwelt inside the land of the Thesprotians and the river Acheron; for the Thesprotians border upon the land of the Amprakioti and Leucadians, and these were they who came from the greatest distance to serve: but of those who dwell outside these limits the men of Croton were the only people who came to the assistance of Hellas in her danger; and these sent one ship, of whom the commander was Phaÿlos, a man who had three times won victories at the Pythian games. Now the men of Croton are by descent Achaians.

*vocabulary***ἀποφαίνω** display, declare**ἀριθμός** number**ἐβδομήκοντα** 70**ἐγκρατής** firm, powerful**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; (mid)  
think over**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ὀκτώ** eight ~octopus**πάρεξ** alongside, diverging from; (+ᾗor gen) except; (+acc) beyond,  
alongside**πεντηκόντερος** (f) ship with 50 oars**προτίθημι** prefer, set out ~thesis**συνεκπίπτω** be removed together**συνέρχομαι** come together**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)  
~heir**χῶρος** place ~heir

## 8.48

οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι τριήρας παρεχόμενοι ἐστρατεύοντο, Μήλιοι δὲ καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ Σερίφιοι πεντηκοντέρους· Μήλιοι μὲν γένος ἔόντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαίμονος δύο παρείχοντο, Σίφνιοι δὲ καὶ Σερίφιοι Ἴωνες ἔόντες ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων μίαν ἑκάτεροι. ἀριθμὸς δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ πᾶς τῶν νεῶν, πάρεξ τῶν πεντηκοντέρων, τριηκόσiai καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ ὀκτώ.

## 8.49

ὥς δὲ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα συνῆλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰρημενέων πολίων, ἐβουλεύοντο, προθέντος Εὐρυβιάδew γνώμην ἀποφαίνεσθαι τὸν βουλόμενον, ὅκου δοκέει ἐπιτηδεότατον εἶναι ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι τῶν αὐτοὶ χωρέων ἐγκρατέες εἰσί· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ ἀπείτο ἤδη, τῶν δὲ λοιπέων πέρι προετίθεε. αἱ γινώμαι δὲ τῶν λεγόντων αἱ πλείους συνεξέπιπτον πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν πλώσαντας ναυμαχεῖν πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, ἐπιλέγοντες τὸν

8.48

οἱ μὲν νυν ἄλλοι τριήρας παρεχόμενοι ἐστρατεύοντο,  
 Μήλιοι δὲ καὶ Σίφνιοι καὶ Σερίφιοι |ship with 50 oars  
 Μήλιοι μὲν γένος ἔόντες ἀπὸ Λακεδαίμονος δύο  
 παρείχοντο, Σίφνιοι δὲ καὶ Σερίφιοι Ἴωνες ἔόντες  
 ἀπ' Ἀθηνέων μίαν ἑκάτεροι. |number δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ πᾶς  
 τῶν νεῶν, πάρεξ τῶν |ship with 50 oars , τριηκόσiai καὶ  
 |70 καὶ |eight .

8.49

ὥς δὲ ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα |come together στρατηγοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν  
 εἰρημενέων πολίων, ἐβουλευόντο, |prefer, set out Ἰρυβιάδew  
 γνώμην |display, declare τὸν βουλόμενον, ὅκου δοκέοι  
 ἐπιτηδεότατον εἶναι ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι τῶν αὐτοῖ  
 χωρέων |firm, εἰσί· ἡ γὰρ Ἀττικὴ ἀπείτο ἤδη, τῶν  
 |powerful  
 δὲ λοιπέων περί |prefer, set out ἰ γνώμῃ δὲ τῶν λεγόντων  
 αἱ πλείσται |be removed together τὸν Ἴσθμὸν πλώσαντας  
 ναυμαχέειν πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, |say, choose, τὸν  
 |think over

## 8.48

All the rest who served in the fleet furnished triremes, but the Melians, Siphnian and Seriphians fifty-oared galleys: the Melians, who are by descent from Lacedemon, furnished two, the Siphnians and Seriphians, who are Ionians from Athens, each one. And the whole number of the ships, apart from the fifty-oared galleys, was three hundred and seventy-eight.

## 8.49

When the commanders had assembled at Salamis from the States which have been mentioned, they began to deliberate, Eurybiades having proposed that any one who desired it should declare his opinion as to where he thought it most convenient to fight a sea-battle in those regions of which they had command; for Attica had already been let go, and he was now proposing the question about the other regions. And the opinions of the speakers for the most part agreed that they should sail to the Isthmus and there fight a sea-battle in defence of the Peloponnese,

*vocabulary***ἄγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

**δηιόω** be inimical, hurt, tear, kill**διάβασις** -εως (f) crossing, passage

~basis

**διατρίβω** (τι) wear down, delay

~tribology

**ἐκλείπω** leave out, pass over**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐμπύμπρημι** burn up ~pyre**ἐμπρήθω** burn up**ἐνθεν** thence, whence**ἐντίθημι** load; mp: take to heart

~thesis

**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; (mid)  
think over**ἐπιφαίνω** display ~photon**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**πυρπολέω** tend a fire ~pole**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**ὡσαύτως** in the same way

λόγον τόνδε, ὥς εἰ νικηθέωσι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, ἐν Σαλαμῖνι μὲν ἐόντες πολιορκήσονται ἐν νήσῳ, ἵνα σφί τιμωρίῃ οὐδεμία ἐπιφανήσεται, πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῳ ἐς τοὺς ἐωυτῶν ἐξοίονται.

## 8.50

ταῦτα τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου στρατηγῶν ἐπιλεγομένων, ἐληλύθεε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ἀγγέλλων ἦκειν τὸν βάρβαρον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν πυρπολέεσθαι. ὁ γὰρ διὰ Βοιωτῶν τραπόμενος στρατὸς ἅμα Ξέρξῃ, ἐμπρήσας Θεσπιέων τὴν πόλιν, αὐτῶν ἐκλελοιπότων ἐς Πελοπόννησον, καὶ τὴν Πλαταιέων ὡσαύτως, ἥκέ τε ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ πάντα ἐκεῖνα ἐδηίου. ἐνέπρησε δὲ Θεσπειάν τε καὶ Πλάταιαν πυθόμενος Θηβαίων ὅτι οὐκ ἐμήδιζον.

## 8.51

ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς διαβάσιος τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, ἔνθεν πορεύεσθαι ἤρξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι, ἕνα αὐτοῦ διατρίψαντες μῆνα ἐν



λόγον τόνδε, ὥς εἰ νικηθέωσι τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, ἐν Σαλαμῖνι  
 μὲν ἔόντες πολιορκήσονται ἐν νήσῳ, ἵνα σφι τιμωρίῃ  
 οὐδεμία |display , πρὸς δὲ τῷ Ἴσθμῳ ἐς τοὺς ἑωυτῶν  
|carry off

## 8.50

ταῦτα τῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου στρατηγῶν |say, choose,  
|think over  
 ἐληλύθεε ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος |carry a message, in τὸν βάρβαρον  
|announce  
 ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτὴν |tend a fire . ὁ  
 γὰρ διὰ Βοιωτῶν τραπόμενος |army ἅμα Ξέρξῃ,  
 ἐμπρήσας Θεσπείων τὴν πόλιν, αὐτῶν |leave out, pass over  
 Πελοπόννησον, καὶ τὴν Πλαταιέων |in the same way . τε  
 ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ πάντα ἐκεῖνα |διδιόω?: harm, kill; or δὲ  
|διδιόω?: harm, kill  
 Θέσπειάν τε καὶ Πλάταιαν πυθόμενος Θηβαίων ὅτι οὐκ  
 ἐμῇδιζον.

## 8.51

ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς |crossing,  
|passage τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου, ἔνθεν πορεύεσθαι  
 ἤρξαντο οἱ βάρβαροι, ἕνα αὐτοῦ |wear down, delay . ἵνα ἐν

arguing that if they should be defeated in the sea-battle, supposing them to be at Salamis they would be blockaded in an island, where no help would come to them, but at the Isthmus they would be able to land where their own men were.

**8.50**

While the commanders from the Peloponnese argued thus, an Athenian had come in reporting that the Barbarians were arrived in Attica and that all the land was being laid waste with fire. For the army which directed its march through Boeotia in company with Xerxes, after it had burnt the city of the Thespians (the inhabitants having left it and gone to the Peloponnese) and that of the Plataians likewise, had now come to Athens and was laying waste everything in those regions. Now he had burnt Thespiiai and Plataia because he was informed by the Thebans that these were not taking the side of the Medes.

**8.51**

So in three months from the crossing of the Hellespont, whence the Barbarians began their march, after having stayed there one month while they

*vocabulary*

**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of  
 a city ~acute  
**ἀνάλωτος** impregnable  
**ἀσθένεια** weakness  
**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis  
**ἐκχωρέω** depart, back off, cede  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka  
**ἐρῆμος** empty  
**ἐσχατος** farthest, last  
**ἵζω** to seat ~sit  
**καίπερ** even if  
**καταντίον** facing, across from  
**κρησφύγετον** refuge

**μαντεῖον** prophetic warning ~mantis  
**ξύλινος** wooden  
**οἰστός** arrow  
**ὄχθος** bank, hill  
**πάγος** frost; crag ~fang  
**πένης** -τος (m) poor  
**περιτίθημι** put around, endow with  
 ~thesis  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**ταμία** (ᾱ) housekeeper ~tonsure  
**ταμίας** -ως (m, 3) manager,  
 quartermaster  
**τοιόσδε** such  
**τοξεύω** shoot an arrow at ~toxic  
**φράσσω** fence in, protect

τῷ διέβαινον ἐς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν τρισὶ ἐτέροισι μῆσι  
 ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, Καλλιάδεω ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοισι.  
 καὶ αἰρέουσι ἔρημον τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ τινες ὀλίγους εὕρισκουν  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ ἱρῷ ὄντας, ταμίας τε τοῦ ἱεροῦ  
 καὶ πένητας ἀνθρώπους, οἱ φραζάμενοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν  
 θύρησί τε καὶ ξύλοισι ἡμύνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόντας, ἅμα μὲν  
 ὑπ' ἀσθενείης βίου οὐκ ἐκχωρήσαντες ἐς Σαλαμῖνα, πρὸς  
 δὲ αὐτοὶ δοκέοντες ἐξευρηκέναι τὸ μαντήιον τὸ ἢ Πυθίῃ  
 σφί ἔχρησε, τὸ ξύλινον τεῖχος ἀνάλωτον ἔσεσθαι· αὐτὸ δὴ  
 τοῦτο εἶναι τὸ κρησφύγετον κατὰ τὸ μαντήιον καὶ οὐ τὰς  
 νέας.

## 8.52

οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι ἰζόμενοι ἐπὶ τὸν καταντίον τῆς ἀκροπόλιος  
 ὄχθον, τὸν Ἀθηναῖοι καλέουσι Ἀρήιον πάγον, ἐπολιόρκεον  
 τρόπον τοιόνδε· ὅκως στυππεῖον περὶ τοὺς ὁιστοὺς  
 περιθέντες ἄψειαν, ἐτόξευον ἐς τὸ φράγμα. ἐνθαῦτα  
 Ἀθηναίων οἱ πολιορκεόμενοι ὅμως ἡμύνοντο, καίπερ ἐς  
 τὸ ἔσχατον κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι καὶ τοῦ φράγματος

τῷ |pass over, cross ἤν Εὐρώπην, ἐν τρισὶ ἐτέροισι μῆσιν  
 ἐγένοντο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, Καλλιάδεω ἄρχοντος Ἀθηναίοισι.  
 καὶ αἰρέουσι ἔρημον τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ τινὰς ὀλίγους εὐρίσκουσι  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷ ἰρῷ ἐόντας, ταμίας τε τοῦ ἰροῦ  
 καὶ |poor ἀνθρώπους, οἳ |fence in, protect ἡ |citadel  
 θύρησί τε καὶ ξύλοισι ἡμύνοντο τοὺς ἐπιόντας, ἅμα μὲν  
 ὑπὲρ |weakness βίου οὐκ |depart, back off, ἐς Σαλαμῖνα, πρὸς  
 |cede  
 δὲ αὐτοὶ δοκέοντες |find; discover τὸ |prophetic τὸ ἢ Πυθίῃ  
 |warning  
 σφί ἔχρησε, τὸ |wooden τεῖχος |impregnable ὥσθαι· αὐτὸ δὲ  
 τοῦτο εἶναι τὸ |refuge κατὰ τὸ |prophetic καὶ οὐ τὰς  
 |warning  
 νέας.

## 8.52

οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι |to seat ἐπὶ τὸν καταντίον τῆς |citadel  
 |bank, hill ἣν Ἀθηναῖοι καλέουσι Ἀρήιον |frost; crag ὀλιόρκεον  
 τρόπον |such ὅκως στυππεῖον περὶ τοὺς |arrow  
 |put around, αἴφειαν, |shoot an arrow at φράγμα. |there, here  
 |endow with  
 Ἀθηναίων οἱ πολιορκεόμενοι ὅμως ἡμύνοντο, |even if ἐς  
 τὸ |farthest κακοῦ ἀπιγμένοι καὶ τοῦ φράγματος

crossed over into Europe, they had reached Attica, in the year when Calliades was archon of the Athenians. And they took the lower city, which was deserted, and then they found that there were still a few Athenians left in the temple, either stewards of the temple or needy persons, who had barred the entrance to the Acropolis with doors and with a palisade of timber and endeavoured to defend themselves against the attacks of the enemy, being men who had not gone out to Salamis partly because of their poverty, and also because they thought that they alone had discovered the meaning of the oracle which the Pythian prophetess had uttered to them, namely that the “bulwark of wood” should be impregnable, and supposed that this was in fact the safe refuge according to the oracle, and not the ships.

#### 8.52

So the Persians taking their post upon the rising ground opposite the Acropolis, which the Athenians call the Hill of Ares, proceeded to besiege them in this fashion, that is they put tow round about their arrows and lighted it, and then shot them against the palisade. The Athenians who were besieged continued to defend themselves nevertheless, although they had come to the extremity of distress and their palisade had played them false; nor would they accept proposals for

*vocabulary*

**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of  
 a city ~acute  
**ἄνοδος** impassable; ascent  
**ἀπόκρημνος** sheer, precipitous  
**ἀπορία** difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce  
**ἄπορος** impassable, difficult  
**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible  
**ἐνέχω** hold inside  
**ἐξοδος** (f) leaving, way out  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**ἥπειρος** (f) mainland, continent  
**θεοπρόπιον** prophecy ~theology  
**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although

**καταφεύγω** resort to, flee to, appeal to  
 ~fugitive  
**ὄλοιτροχος** boulder  
**ὁμολογίη** agreement, consent  
**ὄον** οὗ type of fruit  
**ὄπισθεν** behind, hereafter  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**προδίδωμι** betray  
**πρόσειμι** approach, draw near; add  
 ~ion  
**προσίημι** be allowed near  
**ῥιπτέω** hurl  
**συχνός** long; many; extensive  
**χῶρος** place ~heir

προδεδωκότος· οὐδὲ λόγους τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων προσφερόντων περὶ ὁμολογίης ἐνεδέκοντο, ἀμυνόμενοι δὲ ἄλλα τε ἀντεμηχανῶντο καὶ δὴ καὶ προσιόντων τῶν βαρβάρων πρὸς τὰς πύλας ὀλοιτρόχους ἀπίεσαν, ὥστε Ξέρξην ἐπὶ χρόνον συχνὸν ἀπορίῃσι ἐνέχεσθαι οὐ δυνάμενον σφέας ἐλεῖν.

## 8.53

χρόνῳ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἀπόρων ἐφάνη δὴ τις ἔξοδος τοῖσι βαρβάροισι· ἔδεε γὰρ κατὰ τὸ θεοπρόπιον πᾶσαν τὴν Ἀττικὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ γενέσθαι ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι. ἔμπροσθε ὦν πρὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλιος, ὅπισθε δὲ τῶν πυλέων καὶ τῆς ἀνόδου, τῇ δὴ οὔτε τις ἐφύλασσε οὔτ' ἂν ἥλπισε μή κοτέ τις κατὰ ταῦτα ἀναβαίη ἀνθρώπων, ταύτῃ ἀνέβησαν τινὲς κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς Ἀγλαύρου, καίτοι περ ἀποκρήμνου ἐόντος τοῦ χώρου. ὥς δὲ εἶδον αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, οἱ μὲν ἐρρίπτεον ἑωυτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ τείχεος κάτω καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μέγαρον κατέφευγον. τῶν δὲ



|betray οὐδὲ λόγους τῶν Πεισιστρατιδέων  
 προσφερόντων περὶ |agreement, |accept, admit, ἀμυνόμενοι  
 |consent |be possible  
 δὲ ἄλλα τε ἀντεμehanῶντο καὶ δὴ καὶ προσιόντων  
 τῶν βαρβάρων πρὸς τὰς πύλας |boulder ἀπίεσαν,  
 ὥστε Ξέρξην ἐπὶ χρόνον |long; many; ῥήῃσι |hold inside οὐ  
 |extensive  
 δυνάμενον σφέας ἐλεῖν.

8.53

χρόνῳ δ' ἐκ τῶν |impassable, ῥάνη δὴ τις |leaving, way out  
 |difficult  
 βαρβάροισι· ἔδεε γὰρ κατὰ τὸ |prophecy πᾶσαν τὴν  
 Ἀττικὴν τὴν ἐν τῇ |mainland, |ενέσθαι ὑπὸ Πέρσῃσι.  
 |continent  
 ἔμπροσθε ὦν πρὸ τῆς |citadel , ὅπισθε δὲ τῶν πυλέων  
 καὶ τῆς |impassable; δὴ οὔτε τις ἐφύλασσε οὔτ' ἂν ἤλπισε μὴ  
 |ascent  
 κοτέ τις κατὰ ταῦτα ἀναβαίη ἀνθρώπων, ταύτῃ ἀνέβησαν  
 τινὲς κατὰ τὸ ἱρὸν τῆς Κέκροπος θυγατρὸς Ἀγλαύρου,  
 |and yet; and in |τοκρήμνου ἐόντος τοῦ |place . ὥς δὲ εἶδον  
 |fact; although  
 αὐτοὺς ἀναβεβηκότας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ τὴν |citadel ,  
 οἱ μὲν |hurl ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τοῦ τείχεος κάτω καὶ  
 διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸ μέγαρον |resort to, flee τῶν δὲ  
 |to, appeal to

surrender, when the sons of Peisistratos brought them forward: but endeavouring to defend themselves they contrived several contrivances against the enemy, and among the rest they rolled down large stones when the Barbarians approached the gates; so that for a long time Xerxes was in a difficulty, not being able to capture them.

### 8.53

In time however there appeared for the Barbarians a way of approach after their difficulties, since by the oracle it was destined that all of Attica which is on the mainland should come to be under the Persians. Thus then it happened that on the front side of the Acropolis behind the gates and the way up to the entrance, in a place where no one was keeping guard, nor would one have supposed that any man could ascend by this way, here men ascended by the temple of Aglauros the daughter of Kecrops, although indeed the place is precipitous: and when the Athenians saw that they had ascended up to the Acropolis, some of them threw themselves down from the wall and perished, while others took refuge in the sanctuary of the temple. Then

*vocabulary***ἄγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ῶ) open**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**ἐμπίμπρημι** burn up ~pyre**ἐμπρήθω** burn up**ἐνθύμιος** (ῶ) taken to heart ~fume**ἐντέλλω** (μπ) command**ἐνύπνιος** seen in dreams**ἐπιμιμνήσκομαι** remember, speak about ~mnemonic**εὖς** good, brave, noble**θύω** (ῶ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**ἱκέτης** -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee**ῥον** οῦ type of fruit**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

**παντελής** complete, absolute**Πέρσης** Persian**σοῦσον** lily**συγκαλέω** call together ~gallo**συλάω** (ῶ) take off, despoil ~asylum**σφέτερος** their**φονεύω** kill**φυγᾶς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee  
~fugitive

Περσέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες πρῶτον μὲν ἐτράποντο πρὸς τὰς πύλας, ταύτας δὲ ἀνοίξαντες τοὺς ἰκέτας ἐφόνεον· ἐπεὶ δέ σφι πάντες κατέστρωντο, τὸ ἱρὸν συλήσαντες ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν.

## 8.54

σχῶν δὲ παντελέως τὰς Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης ἀπέπεμψε ἐς Σοῦσα ἄγγελον ἱππέα Ἀρταβάνω ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρεοῦσάν σφι εὐπρηξίην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πέμψιος τοῦ κήρυκος δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ συγκαλέσας Ἀθηναίων τοὺς φυγάδας, ἑωυτῷ δὲ ἐπομένους, ἐκέλευε τρόπῳ τῷ σφετέρῳ θῆσαι τὰ ἱρὰ ἀναβάντας ἐς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, εἴτε δὴ ὦν ὅψιν τινὰ ἰδὼν ἐνυπνίου ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, εἴτε καὶ ἐνθύμιόν οἱ ἐγένετο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρόν. οἱ δὲ φυγάδες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησαν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.

## 8.55

τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκεν τούτων ἐπεμνήσθην, φράσω. ἔστι ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει ταύτῃ Ἑρεχθεὺς τοῦ γηγενέος λεγομένου

Περσέων οἱ ἀναβεβηκότες πρῶτον μὲν ἐτράποντο πρὸς  
 τὰς πύλας, ταύτας δὲ ἀνοίξαντες τοὺς <sup>|suppliant|</sup>kill  
<sup>|refugee</sup>  
 ἐπεὶ δέ σφι πάντες κατέστρωντο, τὸ ἱρὸν <sup>|take off, despoil</sup>  
 ἐνέπρησαν πᾶσαν τὴν <sup>|citadel</sup>

## 8.54

σχῶν δὲ <sup>|complete, absolute</sup> τὰς Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης <sup>|send away</sup>  
 ἐς <sup>|lily</sup> ἄγγελον ἱππέα Ἀρταβάνω <sup>|carry a message, ἦν  
<sup>|announce</sup>  
 παρεούσαν σφι εὐπρηξίην. ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς πέμψιμος τοῦ  
 κήρυκος δευτέρῃ ἡμέρῃ <sup>|call together</sup> Ἀθηναίων τοὺς  
<sup>|exile, refugee</sup> , ἐωυτῶ δὲ ἐπομένους, ἐκέλευε τρόπῳ τῶ  
<sup>|their</sup> <sup>|rush; sacrifice</sup> ἀναβάντας ἐς τὴν <sup>|citadel</sup> , εἴτε  
 δὴ ὦν <sup>|sight</sup> τινὰ ἰδὼν ἐνυπνίου ἐνετέλλετο ταῦτα, εἴτε καὶ  
<sup>|taken to heart</sup> ᾗ γένητο ἐμπρήσαντι τὸ ἱρὸν. οἱ δὲ <sup>|exile, refugee</sup>  
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐποίησαν τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.</sup>

## 8.55

τοῦ δὲ εἵνεκεν τούτων <sup>|remember, speak about</sup> , φράσω. ἔστι ἐν τῇ  
<sup>|citadel</sup> ταύτῃ Ἐρεχθεὺς τοῦ γηγενέος λεγομένου

those of the Persians who had ascended went first to the gates, and after opening these they proceeded to kill the suppliants; and when all had been slain by them, they plundered the temple and set fire to the whole of the Acropolis.

**8.54**

Then Xerxes, having fully taken possession of Athens, sent to Susa a mounted messenger to report to Artabanos the good success which they had. And on the next day after sending the herald he called together the exiles of the Athenians who were accompanying him, and bade them go up to the Acropolis and sacrifice the victims after their own manner; whether it was that he had seen some vision of a dream which caused him to give this command, or whether perchance he had a scruple in his mind because he had set fire to the temple. The Athenian exiles did accordingly that which was commanded them:

**8.55**

And the reason why I made mention of this I will here declare:— there is in this Acropolis a temple of Erechtheus, who is said to

*vocabulary*

**ἀκρόπολις** -εως (f) citadel, high part of  
 a city ~acute  
**ἀνατρέχω** run/extend up/away  
**βλαστάνω** bud, sprout  
**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken  
**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis  
**εἰσπίπτω** fall into, rush in  
**ἐλαία** olive, olive tree ~olive  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐμπύμπρημι** burn up ~pyre  
**ἐνιμι** be in ~ion  
**ἐνιοι** some  
**ἐξαγγέλλω** bring news out ~angel  
**ἐρίζω** struggle, contend  
**ἐστία** hearth ~Hestia  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble

**θάλλω** bloom, flourish, abound  
 ~thallium  
**θόρυβος** noise, clamor  
**θύω** (ϋ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω  
**ἱστίον** sail ~stand  
**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,  
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy  
**κυρώω** (ϋ) confirm, sanction  
**μαρτύριον** testimony, proof  
**ὄον** οὔ type of fruit  
**πηχυαῖος** a cubit long  
**πρόκειμαι** be placed by; be devoted to  
**συνέδριον** council  
**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a  
 person behind ~eclipse  
**ὥρος** year

εἶναι νηός, ἐν τῷ ἐλαίῃ τε καὶ θάλασσα ἔνι, τὰ λόγος  
 παρὰ Ἀθηναίων Ποσειδέωνά τε καὶ Ἀθηναίην ἐρίσαντας  
 περὶ τῆς χώρας μαρτύρια θέσθαι. ταύτην ὦν τὴν  
 ἐλαίην ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ ἱρῷ κατέλαβε ἐμπρησθῆναι ὑπὸ  
 τῶν βαρβάρων· δευτέρῃ δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπρήσιος  
 Ἀθηναίων οἱ θύειν ὑπὸ βασιλέος κελευόμενοι ὥς ἀνέβησαν  
 ἐς τὸ ἱρόν, ὥρων βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος ὅσον τε  
 πηχυαῖον ἀναδεδραμηκότα. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔφρασαν.

## 8.56

οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι Ἕλληνες, ὥς σφί ἐξηγγέλθη ὥς ἔσχε  
 τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀθηναίων ἀκρόπολιν, ἐς τοσοῦτον θόρυβον  
 ἀπίκοντο ὥς ἔνιοι τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐδὲ κυρωθῆναι  
 ἔμενον τὸ προκείμενον πρῆγμα, ἀλλ' ἔς τε τὰς νέας  
 ἐσέπιπτον καὶ ἰστία αἶροντο ὥς ἀποθευσόμενοι· τοῖσί  
 τε ὑπολειπομένοισι αὐτῶν ἐκυρώθη πρὸ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ  
 ναυμαχέειν. νύξ τε ἐγένετο καὶ οἱ διαλυθέντες ἐκ τοῦ  
 συνεδρίου ἐσέβαινον ἐς τὰς νέας.



εἶναι νηός, ἐν τῷ |olive τε καὶ |bloom, |be in -à λόγος  
 παρὰ Ἀθηναίων Ποσειδέωνά τε καὶ Ἀθηναίην |flourish,  
 |abound |struggle,  
 περὶ τῆς χώρας |testimony, θέσθαι. ταύτην ὦν τὴν  
 |proof  
 |olive ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ ἱρῷ |seize, un-|burn up ὑπὸ  
 |derstand,  
 τῶν βαρβάρων· δευτέρῃ δὲ |catch, over-  
 |take; (mp) ἀπὸ τῆς ἐμπρήσιος  
 Ἀθηναίων οἱ |rush; sacrifice· μίλεος κελευόμενοι ὥς ἀνέβησαν  
 ἐς τὸ ἱρόν, |year βλαστὸν ἐκ τοῦ στελέχεος ὅσον τε  
 |a cubit long|run/extend up/away. οὗτοι μὲν νυν ταῦτα ἔφρασαν.

8.56

οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι |Greek , ὥς σφι |bring news out· ἔσχε  
 τὰ περὶ τὴν Ἀθηναίων |citadel , ἐς τοσοῦτον |noise,  
 |clamor  
 ἀπίκοντο ὥς |some τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐδὲ |confirm,  
 |sanction  
 ἔμενον τὸ |be placed by; πρῆγμα, ἀλλ' ἔς τε τὰς νέας  
 |be devoted to  
 |fall into, rush in· ἰστία αἰείροντο ὥς ἀποθηνεσόμενοι τοῖσί  
 τε |leave (food, person) ὑπῶν |confirm,  
 |sanction πρὸ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ  
 ναυμαχέειν. νύξ τε ἐγίνετο καὶ οἱ |break up; re- ἐκ τοῦ  
 |lax, weaken  
 |council |enter, ἐς τὰς νέας.  
 |board

have been born of the Earth, and in this there is an olive-tree and a sea, which (according to the story told by the Athenians) Poseidon and Athene, when they contended for the land, set as witnesses of themselves. Now it happened to this olive-tree to be set on fire with the rest of the temple by the Barbarians; and on the next day after the conflagration those of the Athenians who were commanded by the king to offer sacrifice, saw when they had gone up to the temple that a shoot had run up from the stock of the tree about a cubit in length. These then made report of this.

**8.56**

The Hellenes meanwhile at Salamis, when it was announced to them how it had been as regards the Acropolis of the Athenians, were disturbed so greatly that some of the commanders did not even wait for the question to be decided which had been proposed, but began to go hastily to their ships and to put up their sails, meaning to make off with speed; and by those of them who remained behind it was finally decided to fight at sea in defence of the Isthmus. So night came on, and they having been dismissed from the council were going to their ships:

*vocabulary***ἄβουλία** ill-advisedness**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,  
understand, persuade**ἀπαίρω** depart ~aorta**ἀρέσκω** please, satisfy; make amends**διασκεδάννυμι** (ῶ) scatter, disperse**διαχέω** scatter**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐρέσσω** to row ~row**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος**μεταβουλεύω** change one's mind  
~volunteer**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**στρατιά** army ~strategy**ὑποθήκη** advice, warning; deposit

## 8.57

ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Θεμιστοκλέα ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν νέα εἶρετο Μνησίφίλος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ὅ τι σφι εἴη βεβουλευμένον. πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς εἴη δεδογμένον ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν καὶ πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου ναυμαχέειν, εἶπε «οὔτ' ἄρα, ἦν ἀπαείρωσι τὰς νέας ἀπὸ Σαλαμῖνος, περὶ οὐδεμιῆς ἔτι πατρίδος ναυμαχήσεις· κατὰ γὰρ πόλεις ἕκαστοι τρέφονται, καὶ οὔτε σφέας Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται οὔτε τις ἀνθρώπων ἄλλος ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν στρατιήν· ἀπολέεταί τε ἢ Ἑλλάς ἀβουλίῃσι. ἀλλ' εἴ τις ἐστὶ μηχανή, ἣτι καὶ πειρῶ διαχέαι τὰ βεβουλευμένα, ἦν κως δύνῃ ἀναγνώσαι Εὐρυβιάδην μεταβουλεύσασθαι ὥστε αὐτοῦ μένειν.»

## 8.58

κάρτα τε τῷ Θεμιστοκλεί ἤρεσε ἡ ὑποθήκη, καὶ οὐδὲν πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμειψάμενος ἦγε ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Εὐρυβιάδεω. ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἔφη ἐθέλειν οἱ κοινόν τι πρῆγμα συμμῖξαι·

8.57

|there, here ἢ Θεμιστοκλέα ἀπικόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν νέα εἴρετο  
 Μνησίφιλος ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ὅ τι σφί εἴη βεβουλευμένον.  
 πυθόμενος δὲ πρὸς αὐτοῦ ὡς εἴη δεδογμένον ἀνάγειν  
 τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν καὶ πρὸ τῆς Πελοποννήσου  
 ναυμαχέειν, εἶπε «οὔτ' ἄρα, ἦν |depart τὰς νέας ἀπὸ  
 Σαλαμῖνος, περὶ οὐδεμιῆς ἔτι πατρίδος ναυμαχήσεις·  
 κατὰ γὰρ πόλις ἕκαστοι τρέψονται, καὶ οὔτε σφέας  
 Εὐρυβιάδης κατέχειν δυνήσεται οὔτε τις ἀνθρώπων ἄλλος  
 ὥστε μὴ οὐ διασκεδασθῆναι τὴν στρατιήν· ἀπολέεται τε  
 ἡ Ἑλλάς |ill-advisedness ἰλλ' εἴ τις ἐστὶ |machine; mécha- |  
 |nism, way  
 πειρῶ |scatter τὰ βεβουλευμένα, ἦν κως δύνῃ |read  
 Εὐρυβιάδην |change one's mind ὥστε αὐτοῦ μένειν.»

8.58

|very much τῷ Θεμιστοκλεί ἤρесе ἡ |advice, warn- | οὐδὲν  
 |ing; deposit  
 πρὸς ταῦτα ἀμειψάμενος ἦγε ἐπὶ τὴν νέα τὴν Εὐρυβιάδew.  
 ἀπικόμενος δὲ ἔφη ἐθέλειν οἱ κοινόν τι πρῆγμα συμμῖξαι·

## 8.57

And when Themistocles had come to his ship, Mnesiphilos an Athenian asked him what they had resolved; and being informed by him that it had been determined to take out the ships to the Isthmus and fight a battle by sea in defence of the Peloponnese, he said: "Then, if they set sail with the ships from Salamis, thou wilt not fight any more sea-battles at all for the fatherland, for they will all take their way to their several cities and neither Eurybiades nor any other man will be able to detain them or to prevent the fleet from being dispersed: and Hellas will perish by reason of evil counsels. But if there by any means, go thou and try to unsettle that which has been resolved, if perchance thou mayest persuade Eurybiades to change his plans, so as to stay here."

## 8.58

This advice very much commended itself to Themistocles; and without making any answer he went to the ship of Eurybiades. Having come thither he said that he desired to communicate to him a matter which concerned the common good; and Eurybiades

*vocabulary*

**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,  
understand, persuade

**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis

**ἐκβαίνω** come forth, disembark ~basis

**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here

**ἥπιος** kind (adj)

**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος

**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

**παρίζω** sit beside ~sit

**προτίθημι** prefer, set out ~thesis

**ῥαπίζω** thrash, slap, beat

**στεφανόω** crown

**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion

**συνέδριον** council

**χρήζω** need ~chresard

ὁ δ' αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν νέα ἐκέλευε ἐσβάντα λέγειν, εἴ τι θέλει.  
 ἐνθαῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης παριζόμενός οἱ καταλέγει ἐκεῖνά  
 τε πάντα τὰ ἤκουσε Μνησιφίλου, ἐωυτοῦ ποιεύμενος, καὶ  
 ἄλλα πολλὰ προστιθείς, ἐς ὃ ἀνέγνωσε χρηίζων ἕκ τε  
 τῆς νεὸς ἐκβῆναι συλλέξαι τε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐς τὸ  
 συνέδριον.

## 8.59

ὥς δὲ ἄρα συνελέχθησαν, πρὶν ἢ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην προθεῖναι  
 τὸν λόγον τῶν εἵνεκα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατηγούς, πολλὸς  
 ἦν ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι οἷα κάρτα δεόμενος·  
 λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ, ὁ Κορίνθιος στρατηγὸς Ἀδείμαντος  
 ὁ Ὠκύτου εἶπε «ὦ Θεμιστόκλεες, ἐν τοῖσι ἀγῶσι οἱ  
 προεξανιστάμενοι ῥαπίζονται.» ὁ δὲ ἀπολυόμενος ἔφη  
 «οἱ δέ γε ἐγκαταλειπόμενοι οὐ στεφανοῦνται.»

## 8.60

τότε μὲν ἡπίως πρὸς τὸν Κορίνθιον ἀμείψατο, πρὸς δὲ τὸν  
 Εὐρυβιάδην ἔλεγε ἐκείνων μὲν ἔτι οὐδὲν



ὁ δ' αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν νέα ἐκέλευε |enter, |board λέγειν, εἴ τι θέλει.  
 |there, here<sup>c</sup> Θεμιστοκλέης |sit beside οἱ |relate in detail, |ινά  
 |choose; enroll  
 τε πάντα τὰ ἤκουσε Μνησιφίλου, ἐωντοῦ ποιεύμενος, καὶ  
 ἄλλα πολλὰ προστιθείς, ἐς ὃ |read |need ἔκ τε  
 τῆς νεὸς |come forth|collect, |assemble τε τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐς τὸ  
 |council .

## 8.59

ὥς δὲ ἄρα |collect, assemble, πρὶν ἢ τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην |prefer, set out  
 τὸν λόγον τῶν εἵνεκα συνήγαγε τοὺς στρατηγούς, πολλὸς  
 ἦν ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης ἐν τοῖσι λόγοισι οἷα |very much 'μενος·  
 λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ, ὁ Κορίνθιος στρατηγὸς Ἀδείμαντος  
 ὁ Ὠκύτου εἶπε «ὦ Θεμιστόκλεες, ἐν τοῖσι ἀγῶσι οἱ  
 προεξανιστάμενοι |thrash, slap, beat ὁ δὲ ἀπολυόμενος ἔφη  
 «οἱ δέ γε ἐγκαταλειπόμενοι οὐ |crown »

## 8.60

τότε μὲν |kind (adj) ὡς τὸν Κορίνθιον ἀμείψατο, πρὸς δὲ τὸν  
 Εὐρυβιάδην ἔλεγε ἐκείνων μὲν ἔτι οὐδὲν

bade him come into his ship and speak, if he desired to say anything. Then Themistocles sitting down beside him repeated to him all those things which he had heard Mnesiphilos say, making as if they were his own thoughts, and adding to them many others; until at last by urgent request he persuaded him to come out of his ship and gather the commanders to the council.

**8.59**

So when they were gathered together, before Eurybiades proposed the discussion of the things for which he had assembled the commanders, Themistocles spoke with much vehemence being very eager to gain his end; and as he was speaking, the Corinthian commander, Adeimantos the son of Okytos, said: "Themistocles, at the games those who stand forth for the contest before the due time are beaten with rods." He justifying himself said: "Yes, but those who remain behind are not crowned."

**8.60**

At that time he made answer mildly to the Corinthian; and to Eurybiades he said not now any of those things which he had said before, to

*vocabulary***ἀναζεύγνυμι** (ὄ) yoke again**ἀντιτίθημι** oppose, balance**ἀπαίρω** depart ~aorta**ἀριθμός** number**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**διαδιδράσκω** escape**ἐκβαίνω** come forth, disembark ~basis**εὐτυχέω** be lucky, prosper, succeed**ἥκιστος** least; above all**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**πέλαγος** -ους (n, 3) the open sea

~pelagic

**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:

meet, fall in with ~ballistic

**σύμφορος** accompanying; suitable**τοσόσδε** this much**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων, ὥς ἐπεὰν ἀπαείρωσι ἀπὸ  
 Σαλαμῖνος διαδρήσονται· παρεόντων γὰρ τῶν συμμάχων  
 οὐκ ἔφερε οἱ κόσμον οὐδένα κατηγορεῖν· ὁ δὲ ἄλλου  
 λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων τάδε.. «ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ σῶσαι τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα, ἣν ἐμοὶ πείθῃ ναυμαχίην αὐτοῦ μένων ποιέεσθαι,  
 μηδὲ πειθόμενος τούτων τοῖσι λόγοισι ἀναζεύξης πρὸς τὸν  
 Ἴσθμὸν τὰς νέας. ἀντίθες γὰρ ἐκάτερον ἀκούσας. πρὸς  
 μὲν τῷ Ἴσθμῳ συμβάλλων ἐν πελάγει ἀναπεπταμένῳ  
 ναυμαχήσεις, ἐς τὸ ἥκιστα ἡμῖν σύμφορον ἐστὶ νέας ἔχουσι  
 βαρυτέρας καὶ ἀριθμὸν ἐλάσσονας· τοῦτο δὲ ἀπολέεις  
 Σαλαμῖνά τε καὶ Μέγαρα καὶ Αἴγιναν, ἣν περ καὶ τὰ  
 ἄλλα εὐτυχήσωμεν. ἅμα δὲ τῷ ναυτικῷ αὐτῶν ἔψεται  
 καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός, καὶ οὕτω σφέας αὐτὸς ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν  
 Πελοπόννησον, κινδυνεύσεις τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι.. ἣν δὲ  
 τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω ποιήσης, τοσάδε ἐν αὐτοῖσι χρηστὰ εὐρήσεις·  
 πρῶτα μὲν ἐν στεινῷ συμβάλλοντες νηυσὶ ὀλίγησι πρὸς  
 πολλάς, ἣν τὰ οἰκότα ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου ἐκβαίνῃ, πολλὸν  
 κρατήσομεν· τὸ γὰρ

τῶν πρότερον λεχθέντων, ὥς ἐπεὰν |depart ἀπὸ  
 Σαλαμῖνος |escape παρεόντων γὰρ τῶν συμμάχων  
 οὐκ ἔφερε οἱ κόσμον οὐδένα κατηγορεῖν· ὁ δὲ ἄλλου  
 λόγου εἶχετο, λέγων τάδε.. «ἐν σοὶ νῦν ἐστὶ σῶσαι τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα, ἣν ἐμοὶ πείθῃ ναυμαχίην αὐτοῦ μένων ποιέεσθαι,  
 μηδὲ πειθόμενος τούτων τοῖσι λόγοισι |yoke again πρὸς τὸν  
 Ἴσθμὸν τὰς νέας. |oppose, γὰρ ἐκάτερον ἀκούσας. πρὸς  
 |balance  
 μὲν τῷ Ἴσθμῳ |pit against; com- |the open sea |πεπταμένῳ  
 |pare; mp: meet, fall  
 ναυμαχίσεις, ἐς τοῖς |in with |least; ἡμῶν |accompanying; ἡ νέας ἔχουσι  
 |above |suitable  
 |heavy καὶ |number ἐλάσσοντας· τοῦτο δὲ ἀπολέεις  
 Σαλαμῖνά τε καὶ Μέγαρα καὶ Αἴγιναν, ἣν περ καὶ τὰ  
 ἄλλα |be lucky, pros- ἅμα δὲ τῷ ναυτικῷ αὐτῶν ἔψεται  
 |per, succeed  
 καὶ ὁ πεζὸς |army , καὶ οὕτω σφέας αὐτὸς ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν  
 Πελοπόννησον, κινδυνεύσεις τε ἀπάσῃ τῇ Ἑλλάδι.. ἣν δὲ  
 τὰ ἐγὼ λέγω ποιήσης, |this much αὐτοῖσι |useful; brave, |σεις·  
 |worthy  
 πρῶτα μὲν ἐν στεινῷ |pit against; compare; ἡ δὲ λίγῃσι πρὸς  
 |mp: meet, fall in with  
 πολλὰς, ἣν τὰ οἰκότα ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου |come forth πολλὸν  
 κρατήσομεν· τὸ γὰρ

the effect that if they should set sail from Salamis they would disperse in different directions; for it was not seemly for him to bring charges against the allies in their presence: but he held to another way of reasoning, saying: “Now it is in thy power to save Hellas, if thou wilt follow my advice, which is to stay here and here to fight a sea-battle, and if thou wilt not follow the advice of those among these men who bid thee remove the ships to the Isthmus. For hear both ways, and then set them in comparison. If thou engage battle at the Isthmus, thou wilt fight in an open sea, into which it is by no means convenient for us that we go to fight, seeing that we have ships which are heavier and fewer in number than those of the enemy. Then secondly thou wilt give up to destruction Salamis and Megara and Egina, even if we have success in all else; for with their fleet will come also the land-army, and thus thou wilt thyself lead them to the Peloponnese and wilt risk the safety of all Hellas. If however thou shalt do as I say, thou wilt find therein all the advantages which I shall tell thee of:— in the first place by engaging in a narrow place with few ships against many, if the fighting has that issue which it is reasonable to expect, we shall have very much the better; for to

*vocabulary***ἄνθρωπῆιος** human**ἐκὰς** afar, far off**ἔνιμι** be in ~ion**ἐπίπαν** =ἐπί**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute ~bear**κατύπερθεν** above, from above**κερδαίνω** profit, take advantage**λόγιος** learned, eloquent; oracle**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain  
~genus**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;  
still exist**περιέχω** (mid) protect**προβαίνω** surpass, continue ~basis**προσχωρέω** go to, join, support**σιγάω** (ι) be silent**ὑπέκχειμαι** be brought to safety

ἐν στεινῷ ναυμαχέειν πρὸς ἡμέων ἐστί, ἐν εὐρυχωρίῃ δὲ πρὸς ἐκείνων. αὗτις δὲ Σαλαμῖς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῖν ὑπέκκειται τέκνα τε καὶ γυναῖκες. καὶ μὲν καὶ τότε ἐν αὐτοῖσι ἔνεστι, τοῦ καὶ περιέχεσθε μάλιστα· ὁμοίως αὐτοῦ τε μένων προναυμαχήσεις Πελοποννήσου καὶ πρὸς τῷ Ἴσθμῳ, οὐδὲ σφέας, εἴ περ εὖ φρονέεις, ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον.. ἦν δέ γε καὶ τὰ ἐγὼ ἐλπίζω γένηται καὶ νικήσωμεν τῇσι νηυσί, οὔτε ὑμῖν ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμόν παρέσσονται οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε προβήσονται ἐκαστέρῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἀπίαςί τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, Μεγάροισί τε κερδανέομεν περιεοῦσι καὶ Αἰγίνῃ καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, ἐν τῇ ἡμῖν καὶ λόγιον ἐστὶ τῶν ἐχθρῶν κατύπερθε γενέσθαι. οἰκότα μὲν νυν βουλευομένοισι ἀνθρώποισι ὥς τὸ ἐπίπαν ἐθέλει γίνεσθαι· μὴ δὲ οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι οὐκ ἐθέλει οὐδὲ ὁ θεὸς προσχωρέειν πρὸς τὰς ἀνθρωπείας γνώμας.»

## 8.61

ταῦτα λέγοντος Θεμιστοκλέος αὗτις ὁ Κορίνθιος Ἀδείμαντος ἐπεφέρετο, σιγᾶν τε κελεύων τῷ μὴ ἐστί



ἐν στεινῷ ναυμαχέειν πρὸς ἡμέων ἐστί, ἐν εὐρυχωρίῃ δὲ  
 πρὸς ἐκείνων. αὐτὶς δὲ Σαλαμῖς περιγίνεται, ἐς τὴν ἡμῖν  
 |be brought to safety. τε καὶ γυναῖκες. καὶ μὲν καὶ τότε ἐν  
 αὐτοῖσι |be in , τοῦ καὶ |(mid) protect, ἀλιστα· ὁμοίως αὐτοῦ  
 τε μένων προναυμαχῆσεις Πελοποννήσου καὶ πρὸς τῷ  
 Ἰσθμῷ, οὐδὲ σφέας, εἴ περ εὖ φρονέεις, ἄξεις ἐπὶ τὴν  
 Πελοπόννησον.. ἦν δέ γε καὶ τὰ ἐγὼ ἐλπίζω γένηται  
 καὶ νικήσωμεν τῇσι νηυσί, οὔτε ὑμῖν ἐς τὸν Ἰσθμόν  
 παρέσονται οἱ βάρβαροι οὔτε |surpass |afar, far off  
 τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ἀπίαςί τε οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ, Μεγάροισί τε  
 |profit, take ad-|be superior to; be |vantage |left over; still exist /ίνη καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, ἐν τῇ ἡμῖν  
 καὶ λόγιον ἐστί τῶν ἐχθρῶν |above, from above. γαι. οἰκότα  
 μὲν νυν βουλευομένοισι ἀνθρώποισι ὥς τὸ |=ἐπί ἐθέλει  
 γίνεσθαι· μὴ δὲ οἰκότα βουλευομένοισι οὐκ ἐθέλει οὐδὲ ὁ  
 θεὸς |go to, join, support `ς τὰς ἀνθρωπείας γνώμας.»

8.61

ταῦτα λέγοντος Θεμιστοκλέος αὐτὶς ὁ Κορίνθιος  
 Ἀδείμαντος |bestow, |be silent : κελεύων τῷ μὴ ἐστὶ  
 |impute

fight a sea-fight in a narrow space is for our advantage, but to fight in a wide open space is for theirs. Then again Salamis will be preserved, whither our children and our wives have been removed for safety; and moreover there is this also secured thereby, to which ye are most of all attached, namely that by remaining here thou wilt fight in defence of the Peloponnese as much as if the fight were at the Isthmus; and thou wilt not lead the enemy to Peloponnese, if thou art wise. Then if that which I expect come to pass and we gain a victory with our ships, the Barbarians will not come to you at the Isthmus nor will they advance further than Attica, but they will retire in disorder; and we shall be the gainers by the preservation of Megara and Egina and Salamis, at which place too an oracle tells us that we shall get the victory over our enemies. Now when men take counsel reasonably for themselves, reasonable issues are wont as a rule to come, but if they do not take counsel reasonably, then God is not wont generally to attach himself to the judgment of men."

#### 8.61

When Themistocles thus spoke, the Corinthian Adeimantos inveighed against him for the second time, bidding him to be silent because he had no native land, and

*vocabulary*

**ἄλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix  
**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume  
**ἀνατρέπω** defeat, thwart ~trophy  
**ἀποκρούω** drive away  
**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐπιστρέφω** turn towards ~atrophy  
**ἐπιψηφίζω** put to a vote  
**κτίζω** found, populate ~oxytocin

**λόγιος** learned, eloquent; oracle  
**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
 slave  
**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone  
**προφέρω** bring forth ~bear  
**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:  
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic

πατρὶς καὶ Εὐρυβιάδην οὐκ ἔων ἐπιψηφίζειν ἀπόλι ἀνδρί· πόλιν γὰρ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα παρεχόμενον οὕτω ἐκέλευε γνώμας συμβάλλεσθαι. ταῦτα δέ οἱ προέφερε ὅτι ἠλώκεσάν τε καὶ κατείχοντο αἱ Ἀθηναί. τότε δὴ ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης κεινόν τε καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ κακὰ ἔλεγε, ἑωυτοῖσι τε ἐδήλου λόγῳ ὥς εἶη καὶ πόλις καὶ γῆ μέζων ἢ περ ἐκείνοισι, ἔστ' ἂν διηκόσαιο νέες σφί ἔωσι πεπληρωμένοι· οὐδαμὸς γὰρ Ἑλλήνων αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας ἀποκρούσεσθαι.

## 8.62

σημαίνων δὲ ταῦτα τῷ λόγῳ διέβαινε ἐς Εὐρυβιάδην, λέγων μᾶλλον ἐπεστραμμένα. «σὺ εἰ μενέεις αὐτοῦ καὶ μένων ἔσεαι ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀνατρέψεις τὴν Ἑλλάδα· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου φέρουσι αἱ νέες. ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθεο. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσης, ἡμεῖς μὲν ὥς ἔχομεν ἀναλαβόντες τοὺς οἰκέτας κομιεύμεθα ἐς Σῆριν τὴν ἐν Ἰταλίῃ, ἣ περ ἡμετέρη τε ἐστὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι, καὶ τὰ λόγια λέγει ὑπ' ἡμέων αὐτὴν δέειν κτισθῆναι· ὑμεῖς

πατρίς καὶ Εὐρυβιάδην οὐκ ἔων |put to a vote ἀπόλι ἀνδρί·  
 πόλιν γὰρ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα παρεχόμενον οὕτω ἐκέλευε  
 γνώμας |pit against; compare; αὐτα δέ οἱ |bring forth ὅτι  
 |mp: meet, fall in with  
 |be captured τε καὶ κατείχοντο αἱ Ἀθηναί. τότε δὴ ὁ  
 Θεμιστοκλέης κεῖνόν τε καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους πολλά τε καὶ  
 κακὰ ἔλεγε, ἑωυτοῖσι τε ἐδήλου λόγῳ ὡς εἴη καὶ πόλεις καὶ  
 γῇ μέζων ἢ περ ἐκείνοισι, ἔστ' ἂν διηκόσαιο νέες σφί ἔωσι  
 πεπληρωμέναι· |not anyone γὰρ |Greek αὐτοὺς ἐπιόντας  
 |drive away

## 8.62

|give orders to; ταῦτα τῷ λόγῳ |pass over, cross Ἐρυβιάδην,  
 |show; mark  
 λέγων μᾶλλον |turn towards «σὺ εἰ μενέεις αὐτοῦ καὶ  
 μένων ἔσσαι ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός· εἰ δὲ μή, ἀνατρέψεις τὴν  
 Ἑλλάδα· τὸ πᾶν γὰρ ἡμῖν τοῦ πολέμου φέρουσι αἱ νέες.  
 ἀλλ' ἐμοὶ πείθεο. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα μὴ ποιήσης, ἡμεῖς μὲν ὡς  
 ἔχομεν |take up, re- τοὺς |household; -μεύμεθα ἐς Σίριν τὴν  
 |cover, resume |house slave  
 ἐν Ἰταλίῃ, ἢ περ ἡμετέρῃ τε ἐστὶ ἐκ παλαιοῦ ἔτι, καὶ τὰ  
 λόγια λέγει ὑπ' ἡμέων αὐτὴν δέειν |found, ὑμεῖς  
 |populate

urging Eurybiades not to put to the vote the proposal of one who was a citizen of no city; for he said that Themistocles might bring opinions before the council if he could show a city belonging to him, but otherwise not. This objection he made against him because Athens had been taken and was held by the enemy. Then Themistocles said many evil things of him and of the Corinthians both, and declared also that he himself and his countrymen had in truth a city and a land larger than that of the Corinthians, so long as they had two hundred ships fully manned; for none of the Hellenes would be able to repel the Athenians if they came to fight against them.

#### 8.62

Signifying this he turned then to Eurybiades and spoke yet more urgently: “If thou wilt remain here, and remaining here wilt show thyself a good man, well; but if not, thou wilt bring about the overthrow of Hellas, for upon the ships depends all our power in the war. Nay, but do as I advise. If, however, thou shalt not do so, we shall forthwith take up our households and voyage to Siris in Italy, which is ours already of old and the oracles say that it is destined to be colonised by us; and ye, when ye are left alone

*vocabulary*

ἀκροβολίζομαι fight with missiles  
 ἀναδιδάσχω teach, teach better  
 ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion  
 ἀξιόμαχος well matched for war

αὐτόθεν from that place  
 ἐπικαλέω call upon  
 ὀρρωδέω dread, shrink from  
 σεισμός shaking  
 τοιόσδε such

δὲ συμμάχων τοιῶνδε μουνωθέντες μεμνήσεσθε τῶν ἐμῶν λόγων.»

## 8.63

ταῦτα δὲ Θεμιστοκλέος λέγοντος ἀνεδιδάσκετο Εὐρυβιάδης· δοκέειν δέ μοι, ἀρρωδήσας μάλιστα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀνεδιδάσκετο, μή σφεας ἀπολίπωσι, ἣν πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀγάγῃ τὰς νέας· ἀπολιπόντων γὰρ Ἀθηναίων οὐκέτι ἐγίνοντο ἀξιόμαχοι οἱ λοιποί. ταύτην δὲ αἰρέεται τὴν γνώμην, αὐτοῦ μένοντας διαναναμαχεῖν.

## 8.64

οὕτω μὲν οἱ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα ἔπεσι ἀκροβολισάμενοι, ἐπεῖτε Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἔδοξε, αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς ναυμαχήσοντες. ἡμέρη τε ἐγένετο καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνιόντι σεισμὸς ἐγένετο ἔν τε τῇ γῇ καὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ. ἔδοξε δέ σφι εὐξασθαι τοῖσι θεοῖσι καὶ ἐπικαλέσασθαι τοὺς Αἰακίδας συμμάχους. ὥς δέ σφι ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίουν ταῦτα· εὐξάμενοι γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, αὐτόθεν μὲν ἐκ



δὲ συμμάχων |such μουνωθέντες μεμνήσεσθε τῶν ἐμῶν  
λόγων.»

8.63

ταῦτα δὲ Θεμιστοκλέος λέγοντος |teach, teach  
|better  
Εὐρυβιάδης· δοκέειν δέ μοι, |dread, shrink μάλιστα τοὺς  
|from  
Ἀθηναίους |teach, teach, μή σφεας ἀπολίπωσι, ἣν πρὸς  
|better  
τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀγάγῃ τὰς νέας· ἀπολιπόντων γὰρ Ἀθηναίων  
οὐκέτι ἐγίνοντο |well matched for war ∴ ταύτην δὲ αἰρέεται  
τὴν γνώμην, αὐτοῦ μένοντας διανυμαχείειν.

8.64

οὕτω μὲν οἱ περὶ Σαλαμίνα ἔπεσι |fight with missiles ,  
ἐπείτε Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἔδοξε, αὐτοῦ παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς  
νανμαχήσοντες. ἡμέρη τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ  
|go up, in-|shaking ἐγένετο ἔν τε τῇ γῇ καὶ τῇ θαλάσσῃ.  
|land, to,  
|back  
εὐόξε δέ σφι εὗξασθαι τοῖσι θεοῖσι καὶ |call upon τοὺς  
Αἰακίδας συμμάχους. ὡς δέ σφι ἔδοξε, καὶ ἐποίουν ταῦτα·  
εὐξάμενοι γὰρ πᾶσι τοῖσι θεοῖσι, |from that place ∴

and deprived of allies such as we are, will remember my words.”

**8.63**

When Themistocles thus spoke, Eurybiades was persuaded to change his mind; and, as I think, he changed his mind chiefly from fear lest the Athenians should depart and leave them, if he should take the ships to the Isthmus; for if the Athenians left them and departed, the rest would be no longer able to fight with the enemy. He chose then this counsel, to stay in that place and decide matters there by a sea-fight.

**8.64**

Thus those at Salamis, after having skirmished with one another in speech, were making preparations for a sea-fight there, since Eurybiades had so determined: and as day was coming on, at the same time when the sun rose there was an earthquake felt both on the land and on the sea: and they determined to pray to the gods and to call upon the sons of Aiacos to be their helpers. And as they had determined, so also they did; for when they had prayed to all the gods, they called Ajax and Telamon

*vocabulary***ἄδαήμων** ignorant of ~didactic**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**ἐρῆμος** empty**ἐρημόω** raze, bereave; desert, isolate**κείρω** shave, sever, raze; devour, use up**κονιορτός** cloud of dust**λόγιμος** notable**μυστικός** mystical**προκαίω** burn before**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy**τρισμύριοι** (ἑ) 30,000**φθέγγομαι** make a sound, utter

~diphthong

**φυγᾶς** -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee

~fugitive

**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)

~heir

Σαλαμῖνος Αἶαντά τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα ἐπεκαλέοντο, ἐπὶ δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας νέα ἀπέστελλον ἐς Αἶγιναν.

## 8.65

ἔφη δὲ Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκύδεος, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος φυγὰς τε καὶ παρὰ Μήδοισι λόγιμος γενόμενος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον, ἐπεῖτε ἐκείρετο ἡ Ἀττικὴ χώρα ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ Ξέρξεω ἐούσα ἔρημος Ἀθηναίων, τυχεῖν τότε ἐὼν ἅμα Δημαρήτῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐν τῷ Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ, ἰδεῖν δὲ κοινορτὸν χωρέοντα ἀπ' Ἐλευσίνος ὡς ἀνδρῶν μάλιστα κη τρισμυρίων, ἀποθωμάζειν τε σφέας τὸν κοινορτὸν ὅτεων κοτὲ εἴη ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρόκατε φωνῆς ἀκούειν, καὶ οἱ φαίνεσθαι τὴν φωνὴν εἶναι τὸν μυστικὸν ἱακχον. εἶναι δ' ἀδαήμονα τῶν ἱρῶν τῶν ἐν Ἐλευσῖνι γινομένων τὸν Δημάρητον, εἰρέσθαι τε αὐτὸν ὅ τι τὸ φθεγγόμενον εἴη τοῦτο. αὐτὸς δὲ εἰπεῖν «Δημάρητε, οὐκ ἔστι ὅπως οὐ μέγα τι σίνος ἔσται τῇ βασιλέος στρατιῇ· τάδε γὰρ ἀρίδῃλα, ἐρήμου ἐούσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς,

Σαλαμῖνος Αἴαντά τε καὶ Τελαμῶνα |call upon , ἐπὶ  
δὲ Αἰακὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἰακίδας νέα ἀπέστελλον ἐς  
Αἴγιναν.

8.65

ἔφη δὲ Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκύδεος, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος φυγὰς τε  
καὶ παρὰ Μήδοισι |notable γενόμενος τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον,  
ἐπεῖτε |shave, sever, 'raze; κὴ χώρῃ ὑπὸ τοῦ πεζοῦ στρατοῦ  
|devour, use up  
τοῦ Ξέρξεω ἐοῦσα ἔρημος Ἀθηναίων, τυχεῖν τότε ἐὼν  
ἅμα Δημαρήτῳ τῷ Λακεδαιμονίῳ ἐν τῷ Θριασίῳ πεδίῳ,  
ιδεῖν δὲ |cloud of dust|withdraw, give ' Ἐλευσίνος ὡς ἀνδρῶν  
|way to (+dat)  
μάλιστά κη |30,000 , ἀποθωμάζειν τε σφέας τὸν  
|cloud of dust' . ἔων κοτὲ εἴη ἀνθρώπων, καὶ πρόκατε φωνῆς  
ἀκούειν, καὶ οἱ φαίνεσθαι τὴν φωνὴν εἶναι τὸν |mystical  
ἱακχον. εἶναι δ' |ignorant of τῶν ἱρῶν τῶν ἐν Ἐλευσίνι  
γινομένων τὸν Δημάρητον, εἰρέσθαι τε αὐτὸν ὅ τι τὸ  
|make a sound, utter . οὗτο. αὐτὸς δὲ εἰπεῖν «Δημάρητε, οὐκ  
ἔστι ὅκως οὐ μέγα τι σίνος ἔσται τῇ βασιλέος στρατιῇ·  
τάδε γὰρ ἀρίδηλα, ἐρήμου ἐούσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς,

to their help from Salamis, where the fleet was, and sent a ship to Egina to bring Aiacos himself and the rest of the sons of Aiacos.

#### 8.65

Moreover Dicaeos the son of Theokydes, an Athenian, who was an exile and had become of great repute among the Medes at this time, declared that when the Attic land was being ravaged by the land-army of Xerxes, having been deserted by the Athenians, he happened then to be in company with Demaratos the Lacedemonian in the Thriasian plain; and he saw a cloud of dust going up from Eleusis, as if made by a company of about thirty thousand men, and they wondered at the cloud of dust, by what men it was caused. Then forthwith they heard a sound of voices, and Dicaeos perceived that the sound was the mystic cry Iacchos; but Demaratos, having no knowledge of the sacred rites which are done at Eleusis, asked him what this was that uttered the sound, and he said: "Demaratos, it cannot be but that some great destruction is about to come to the army of the king: for as to this, it is very manifest, seeing

*vocabulary*

**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear  
**ἀποβάλλω** throw away, lose  
**Ἑλληγν** Greek  
**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent  
**ἥσυχος** quiet  
**κατασκήπτω** fall upon  
**κονιορτός** cloud of dust  
**μυέω** initiate into  
**νέφος** -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula

**ὁρτή** holiday, feast  
**παραινέω** recommend, exhort, warn  
**σιγάω** (ι) be silent  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment  
**φθέγγομαι** make a sound, utter  
 ~diphthong

ὅτι θεῖον τὸ φθεγγόμενον, ἀπ' Ἐλευσίνος ἰὼν ἐς τιμωρίην Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ τοῖσι συμμάχοισι. καὶ ἦν μὲν γε κατασκήψῃ ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κίνδυνος αὐτῷ τε βασιλείᾳ καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ ἔσται, ἦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς νέας τράπηται τὰς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, τὸν ναυτικὸν στρατὸν κινδυνεύσει βασιλεὺς ἀποβαλεῖν. τὴν δὲ ὀρτὴν ταύτην ἄγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνὰ πάντα ἔτεα τῇ Μητρὶ καὶ τῇ Κούρῃ, καὶ αὐτῶν τε ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων μυεῖται· καὶ τὴν φωνὴν τῆς ἀκούεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ὀρτῇ ἰακχάζουσι.» πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν Δημάρητον «σίγα τε καὶ μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον εἴπῃς· ἦν γάρ τοι ἐς βασιλέα ἀνενειχθῇ τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα, ἀποβαλέεις τὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ σε οὔτε ἐγὼ δυνήσομαι ρύσασθαι οὔτ' ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲ εἷς. ἀλλ' ἔχ' ἥσυχος, περὶ δὲ στρατιῆς τῇσδε θεοῖσι μελήσει.» τὸν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα παραινέειν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ κονιορτοῦ καὶ τῆς φωνῆς γενέσθαι νέφος καὶ μεταρσιωθὲν φέρεσθαι ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων. οὕτω δὴ αὐτοὺς μαθεῖν ὅτι τὸ ναυτικὸν



ὅτι θεῖον τὸ |make a sound, utter' Ἐλευσίνος ἰὼν ἐς τιμωρίην  
 Ἀθηναίοισι τε καὶ τοῖσι συμμάχοισι. καὶ ἦν μὲν γε  
 |fall upon ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, κίνδυνος αὐτῷ τε  
 βασιλεί καὶ τῇ στρατιῇ τῇ ἐν τῇ |mainland, 'Jται, ἦν δὲ  
 |continent  
 ἐπὶ τὰς νέας τράπηται τὰς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι, τὸν ναυτικὸν  
 |army κινδυνεύσει βασιλεὺς |throw away, lose', δὲ |holiday,  
 |feast  
 ταύτην ἄγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι ἀνὰ πάντα ἔτεα τῇ Μητρὶ καὶ  
 τῇ Κούρῃ, καὶ αὐτῶν τε ὁ βουλόμενος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
 |Greek |initiate into ἰ τὴν φωνὴν τῆς ἀκούεις ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ  
 |holiday, κχάζουσι.» πρὸς ταῦτα εἰπεῖν Δημάρητον «|be silent  
 |feast  
 τε καὶ μηδενὶ ἄλλῳ τὸν λόγον τοῦτον εἴπησ' ἦν γάρ τοι  
 ἐς βασιλέα |bring up τὰ ἔπεα ταῦτα, |throw away, lose',  
 κεφαλὴν, καὶ σε οὔτε ἐγὼ δυνήσομαι ῥύσασθαι οὔτ' ἄλλος  
 ἀνθρώπων οὐδὲ εἷς. ἀλλ' ἔχ' |quiet , περὶ δὲ στρατιῆς  
 τῆσδε θεοῖσι μελήσει.» τὸν μὲν δὴ ταῦτα |recommend,  
 |exhort, warn  
 ἐκ δὲ τοῦ |cloud of dust ἰ τῆς φωνῆς γενέσθαι |cloud καὶ  
 μεταρσιωθὲν φέρεσθαι ἐπὶ Σαλαμῖνος ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 τὸ τῶν |Greek . οὕτω δὲ αὐτοὺς μαθεῖν ὅτι τὸ ναυτικὸν

that Attica is deserted, that this which utters the sound is of the gods, and that it is going from Eleusis to help the Athenians and their allies: if then it shall come down in the Peloponnese, there is danger for the king himself and for the army which is upon the mainland, but if it shall direct its course towards the ships which are at Salamis, the king will be in danger of losing his fleet. This feast the Athenians celebrate every year to the Mother and the Daughter; and he that desires it, both of them and of the other Hellenes, is initiated in the mysteries; and the sound of voices which thou hearest is the cry Iacchos which they utter at this feast.” To this Demaratos said: “Keep silence and tell not this tale to any other man; for if these words of thine be reported to the king, thou wilt surely lose thy head, and neither I nor any other man upon earth will be able to save thee: but keep thou quiet, and about this expedition the gods will provide.” He then thus advised, and after the cloud of dust and the sound of voices there came a mist which was borne aloft and carried towards Salamis to the camp of the Hellenes: and thus they learnt (said he) that the fleet of Xerxes was destined

*vocabulary***ἀντιθέω** run against**ἀντιτίθημι** oppose, balance**ἀριθμός** number**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

**μάρτυρος** witness**μάρτυς** witness**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**νησιώτης** -ου (m, 1) insular**οὐκω** no longer**πανστρατιῇ** with the whole army**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**χειμών** -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

τὸ Ξέρξεω ἀπολέεσθαι μέλλοι. ταῦτα μὲν Δίκαιος ὁ Θεοκίδεος ἔλεγε, Δημαρήτου τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων καταπτόμενος.

## 8.66

οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ξέρξεω ναυτικὸν στρατὸν ταχθέντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ Τρηχίνος θεησάμενοι τὸ τρῶμα τὸ Λακωνικὸν διέβησαν ἐς τὴν Ἰστιαίην, ἐπισχόντες ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔπλεον δι' Εὐρίπου, καὶ ἐν ἐτέρῃσι τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ. ὥς μὲν ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἐόντες ἀριθμὸν ἐσέβαλον ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, κατὰ τε ἡπειρον καὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ ἀπικόμενοι, ἢ ἐπὶ τε Σηπιάδα ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας· ἀντιθήσω γὰρ τοῖσί τε ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος αὐτῶν ἀπολομένοισι καὶ τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι καὶ τῇσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ναυμαχίῃσι τούσδε τοὺς τότε οὐκῶ ἐπομένους βασιλεί, Μηλιάς καὶ Δωριάας καὶ Λοκροὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὺς πανστρατιῇ ἐπομένους πλὴν Θεσπείων καὶ Πλαταιέων, καὶ μάλα Καρυστίους τε καὶ Ἀνδρίους καὶ Τηνίους τε καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς νησιώτας πάντας, πλὴν τῶν πέντε πολίων τῶν

τὸ Ξέρξῳ ἀπολέεσθαι μέλλοι. ταῦτα μὲν Δίκαιος ὁ  
Θεοκύδεος ἔλεγε, Δημαρήτου τε καὶ ἄλλων μαρτύρων  
καταπτόμενος.

8.66

οἱ δὲ ἐς τὸν Ξέρξῳ ναυτικὸν |*army* ταχθέντες, ἐπειδὴ ἐκ  
Τρηχίνος θεησάμενοι τὸ τρῶμα τὸ Λακωνικὸν |*pass over, cross*  
τὴν Ἰστιαίνην, |*hold, cover; offer; assail* ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔπλεον δι' Εὐρίπου,  
καὶ ἐν ἐτέρῃσι τρισὶ ἡμέρῃσι ἐγένοντο ἐν Φαλήρῳ. ὥς μὲν  
ἐμοὶ δοκέειν, οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἐόντες |*number* ἐσέβαλον ἐς  
τὰς Ἀθήνας, κατὰ τε |*mainland, continent* αἱ τῇσι νηυσὶ ἀπικόμενοι,  
ἣ ἐπὶ τε Σηπιάδα ἀπίκοντο καὶ ἐς Θερμοπύλας· ἀντιθήσω  
γὰρ τοῖσί τε ὑπὸ τοῦ |*winter, storm* αὐτῶν ἀπολομένοισι καὶ  
τοῖσι ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι καὶ τῇσι ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ναυμαχίῃσι  
τούσδε τοὺς τότε |*no longer* ομένους βασιλεί, Μηλιάς  
καὶ Δωριέας καὶ Λοκροὺς καὶ Βοιωτοὺς |*with the whole army*  
ἐπομένους πλὴν Θεσπιδέων καὶ Πλαταιέων, καὶ μάλα  
Καρυστίους τε καὶ Ἀνδρίους καὶ Τηγνίους τε καὶ τοὺς  
λοιποὺς |*insular* πάντας, πλὴν τῶν πέντε πολίων τῶν

to be destroyed. Such was the report made by Dicaeos the son of Theodykes, appealing to Demaratos and others also as witnesses.

#### 8.66

Meanwhile those who were appointed to serve in the fleet of Xerxes, having gazed in Trachis upon the disaster of the Lacedemonians and having passed over from thence to Histiaia, after staying three days sailed through Euripos, and in other three days they had reached Phaleron. And, as I suppose, they made their attack upon Athens not fewer in number both by land and sea than when they had arrived at Sepias and at Thermopylai: for against those of them who perished by reason of the storm and those who were slain at Thermopylai and in the sea-fights at Artemision, I will set those who at that time were not yet accompanying the king, the Malians, Dorians, Locrians, and Boeotians (who accompanied him in a body, except the Thespians and Plataians), and moreover those of Carystos, Andros, and Tenos, with all the other islanders except the five cities

*vocabulary***ἀποπειράομαι** try, try out**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐπέξειμι** attack, prosecute**ἐπιμνήσκομαι** remember, speak  
about ~mnemonic**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἐφεξῆς** in order, in a row**ἵζω** to seat ~sit**κάος** (n, 3) flammable thing**καραδοκέω** (ᾱ) wait for the outcome of**μετάπεμπτος** sent for**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder**Πέρσης** Persian**προβαίνω** surpass, continue ~basis**σφέτερος** their**ταξίαρχος** military rank**τύραννος** tyrant**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a  
person behind ~eclipse

ἐπεμνήσθημεν πρότερον τὰ οὐνόματα. ὅσῳ γὰρ δὴ  
 προέβαινε ἐσωτέρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὁ Πέρσης, τοσούτῳ  
 πλέω ἔθνεά οἱ εἶπετο.

## 8.67

ἐπεὶ ὦν ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πάντες οὗτοι πλὴν  
 Παρίων Πάριοι δὲ ὑπολειφθέντες ἐν Κύθῳ ἐκαραδόκεον  
 τὸν πόλεμον κῆ ἀποβήσεται, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὥς ἀπίκοντο  
 ἐς τὸ Φάληρον, ἐνθαῦτα κατέβη αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπὶ  
 τὰς νέας, ἐθέλων σφι συμμῖξαί τε καὶ πυθέσθαι τῶν  
 ἐπιπλεόντων τὰς γνώμας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπικόμενος προΐζετο,  
 παρῆσαν μετάπεμπτοι οἱ τῶν ἐθνέων τῶν σφετέρων  
 τύραννοι καὶ ταξίαρχοι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ ἕζοντο ὥς  
 σφι βασιλεὺς ἐκάστῳ τιμὴν ἐδεδώκεε, πρῶτος μὲν ὁ  
 Σιδώνιος βασιλεὺς, μετὰ δὲ ὁ Τύριος, ἐπὶ δὲ ὦλλοι. ὥς δὲ  
 κόσμῳ ἐπεξῆς ἕζοντο, πέμψας Ξέρξης Μαρδόνιον εἰρώτα  
 ἀποπειρώμενος ἐκάστου εἰ ναυμαχίην ποιέοιτο.



|remember, speak about πρότερον τὰ οὐνόματα. ὅσα γὰρ δὴ  
|surpass ἐσωτέρω τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὁ Πέρσης, τοσούτω  
πλέω ἔθνεά οἱ εἶπετο.

8.67

ἐπεὶ ὦν ἀπίκατο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πάντες οὗτοι πλὴν  
Παρίων Πάριοι δὲ |leave (food, person) Ξύθνω |wait for the  
|outcome of τὸν πόλεμον κῆ ἀποβήσεται, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ὡς ἀπίκοντο  
ἐς τὸ Φάληρον, |there, here κατέβη αὐτὸς Ξέρξης ἐπὶ  
τὰς νέας, ἐθέλων σφι συμμίξαι τε καὶ πυθέσθαι τῶν  
|sail on, over τὰς γνώμας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπικόμενος προΐζετο,  
παρήσαν |sent for οἱ τῶν ἐθνέων τῶν |their  
|tyrant καὶ |military rank ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν, καὶ |to seat ὥς  
σφι βασιλεὺς ἐκάστω τιμὴν ἐδεδώκεε, πρῶτος μὲν ὁ  
Σιδώνιος βασιλεὺς, μετὰ δὲ ὁ Τύριος, ἐπὶ δὲ ὅλλοι. ὡς δὲ  
κόσμῳ ἐπέξῃς |to seat , πέμψας Ξέρξης Μαρδόνιον εἰρώτα  
|try, try out ἐκάστου εἰ ναυμαχίην ποιεοίτο.

of which I mentioned the names before; for the more the Persian advanced towards the centre of Hellas, the more nations accompanied him.

**8.67**

So then, when all these had come to Athens except the Parians (now the Parians had remained behind at Kythnos waiting to see how the war would turn out),—when all the rest, I say, had come to Phaleron, then Xerxes himself came down to the ships desiring to visit them and to learn the opinions of those who sailed in them: and when he had come and was set in a conspicuous place, then those who were despots of their own nations or commanders of divisions being sent for came before him from their ships, and took their seats as the king had assigned rank to each one, first the king of Sidon, then he of Tyre, and after them the rest: and when they were seated in due order, Xerxes sent Mardonios and inquired, making trial of each one, whether he should fight a battle by sea.

*vocabulary*

**ἀνακινδυνεύω** (ῥ) run a risk, more risk

**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station

**ἀπαλλαξείω** wish to get rid of

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart

**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ῥ) show, point out; appoint; (mid) declare

**ἀποδέχομαι** accept ~doctrine

**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot

**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear

**ἐλάχιστος** smallest, shortest, fewest

**ἐμποδών** getting in the way

**ναυμαχία** naval warfare

**πάντως** by all means

**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over; still exist

**πρέπω** be conspicuous, preeminent ~refurbish

**φείδομαι** spare, not use/harm ~aphid

## 8.68

ἐπεὶ δὲ περιῶν εἰρώτα ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ Σιδωνίου, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κατὰ τῷντὸ γνώμην ἐξεφέροντο κελεύοντες ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι, Ἀρτεμισίη δὲ τάδε ἔφη.. «εἰπεῖν μοι πρὸς βασιλέα, Μαρδόνιε, ὡς ἐγὼ τάδε λέγω, οὔτε κακίστη γενομένη ἐν τῇσι ναυμαχίησι τῇσι πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ οὔτε ἐλάχιστα ἀποδεξαμένη. δέσποτα, τὴν δὲ ἐοῦσαν γνώμην με δίκαιον ἐστὶ ἀποδείκνυσθαι, τὰ τυγχάνω φρονέουσα ἄριστα ἐς πρήγματα τὰ σά. καὶ τοι τάδε λέγω, φεῖδεο τῶν νεῶν μηδὲ ναυμαχίην ποιέο. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες τῶν σῶν ἀνδρῶν κρέσσονες τοσοῦτο εἰσὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ὅσον ἄνδρες γυναικῶν. τί δὲ πάντως δέει σε ναυμαχίησι ἀνακινδυνεύειν; οὐκ ἔχεις μὲν τὰς Ἀθήνας, τῶν περ εἵνεκα ὀρμήθης στρατεύεσθαι, ἔχεις δὲ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα; ἐμποδῶν δέ τοι ἴσταται οὐδεὶς· οἱ δέ τοι ἀντέστησαν, ἀπήλλαξαν οὕτω ὡς κείνους ἔπρεπε.. τῇ δὲ ἐγὼ δοκέω ἀποβήσεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀντιπολέμων πρήγματα, τοῦτο φράσω. ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχίην ποιεύμενος,

8.68

ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰρώτα ὁ Μαρδόνιος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ  
 Σιδωνιά|be superior to; be |κατὰ τῶντὸ γνῶμην  
 |left over; still exist  
 κελεύοντες ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι, Ἀρτεμισίη δὲ|carry off  
 «εἰπεῖν μοι πρὸς βασιλέα, Μαρδόνιε, ὥς ἐγὼ τάδε  
 λέγω, οὔτε κακίστη γενομένη ἐν τῇσι ναυμαχίῃσι τῇσι  
 πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ οὔτε ἀποδεξαμένη. , τὴν  
 δὲ εὐσαν γνῶμη|smallest, short- ἐστὶ |master,  
 |est, fewest |despot  
 τυγχάνω φρονέουσα ἄριστα ἐς πρή|show, point out; ap-  
 |point; (mid) declare  
 τοι τάδε λέγω, τῶν νεῶν μηδὲ ναυμαχίην ποιέο.  
 οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες |spare-ων ἀνδρῶν κρέσσονες τοσοῦτο εἰσὶ  
 κατὰ θάλασσαν ὅσον ἄνδρες γυναικῶν. τί δὲ  
 δέει σε ναυμαχίῃσι ; οὐκ ἔχεις |by all means  
 Ἀθήνας, τῶν περ εἴ|run a risk, more  
 |risk  
 τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα; δέ τοι ἴσταται οὐδείς· οἱ  
 δέ τοι , ἀ|getting in the way ὥς κείνους ..  
 τῇ δὲ |face, make a stand. |βήσεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀντι|be conspicuous, pre-  
 |eminent  
 πρήγματα, τοῦτο φράσω. ἦν μὲν μὴ ἐπειχθῆς ναυμαχίην  
 ποιεύμενος,

## 8.68

So when Mardonios went round asking them, beginning with the king of Sidon, the others gave their opinions all to the same effect, advising him to fight a battle by sea, but Artemisia spoke these words:— (a) “Tell the king I pray thee, Mardonios, that I, who have proved myself not to be the worst in the sea-fights which have been fought near Euboea, and have displayed deeds not inferior to those of others, speak to him thus: Master, it is right that I set forth the opinion which I really have, and say that which I happen to think best for thy cause: and this I say,— spare thy ships and do not make a sea-fight; for the men are as much stronger than thy men by sea, as men are stronger than women. And why must thou needs run the risk of sea-battles? Hast thou not Athens in thy possession, for the sake of which thou didst set forth on thy march, and also the rest of Hellas? and no man stands in thy way to resist, but those who did stand against thee came off as it was fitting that they should. (b) Now the manner in which I think the affairs of thy adversaries will have their issue, I will declare. If thou do not

*vocabulary*

**ἀντέχω** hold up as protection against  
 ~ischemia  
**ἀτρεμίζω** not be restless  
**δειμαίνω** be afraid  
**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot  
**διασκεδάννυμι** (ἴ) scatter, disperse  
**Ἕλληγν** Greek  
**εὐπετῆς** coming out well; (adv)

## fortunately

**κακῶ** harm, disfigure ~cacophony  
**ὄφελος** -εος (n, 3) a use, a help  
**προβαίνω** surpass, continue ~basis  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy  
**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)  
 ~heir

ἀλλὰ τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ ἔχῃς πρὸς γῇ μένων ἢ καὶ προβαίνων  
 ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, εὐπετέως τοι δέσποτα χωρήσει τὰ  
 νοέων ἐλήλυθας. οὐ γὰρ οἰοί τε πολλὸν χρόνον εἰσί τοι  
 ἀντέχειν οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀλλὰ σφέας διασκεδᾷς, κατὰ πόλιν  
 δὲ ἕκαστοι φεύξονται. οὔτε γὰρ σῖτος πάρα σφι ἐν τῇ  
 νήσῳ ταύτῃ, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, οὔτε αὐτοὺς οἶκος, ἣν  
 σὺ ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλαύνῃς τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν,  
 ἀτρεμεῖν τοὺς ἐκείθεν αὐτῶν ἦκοντας, οὐδέ σφι μελήσει  
 πρὸ τῶν Ἀθηνέων ναυμαχέειν.. ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπειχθῆς  
 ναυμαχῆσαι, δειμαίνω μὴ ὁ ναυτικὸς στρατὸς κακῶθεις  
 τὸν πεζὸν προσδηλήσῃται. πρὸς δὲ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ τόδε  
 ἐς θυμὸν βάλεν, ὥς τοῖσι μὲν χρηστοῖσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων  
 κακοὶ δοῦλοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι, τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι χρηστοί.  
 σοὶ δὲ ἔοντι ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρῶν πάντων κακοὶ δοῦλοι εἰσί,  
 οἳ ἐν συμμάχων λόγῳ λέγονται εἶναι ἔοντες Αἰγύπτιοί τε  
 καὶ Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν ὄφελος ἐστὶ  
 οὐδέν.»



ἀλλὰ τὰς νέας αὐτοῦ ἔχῃς πρὸς γῇ μένων ἢ καὶ |surpass

ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον, |coming out|master, |withdraw, give  
|well; (adv)|despot |way to (+dat)  
|fortunately  
νοέων ἐλήλυθας. οὐ γὰρ οἱοί τε πολλὸν χρόνον εἰσὶ τοι

|hold up as|Greek , ἀλλὰ σφέας |scatter, , κατὰ πόλιν  
|protection |disperse  
|against  
οὐ ἐκάστοι φεύγονται. οὔτε γὰρ σίτος πάρα σφί ἐν τῇ

νήσῳ ταύτῃ, ὥς ἐγὼ πυνθάνομαι, οὔτε αὐτοὺς οἶκος, ἢν

σὺ ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἐλαύνῃς τὸν πεζὸν |army ,

|not be restless `s ἐκεῖθεν αὐτῶν ἤκοντας, οὐδέ σφί μελήσει

πρὸ τῶν Ἀθηνέων ναυμαχέειν.. ἦν δὲ αὐτίκα ἐπειχθῆς

ναυμαχῆσαι, |be afraid μὴ ὁ ναυτικὸς |army |harm, disfigure

τὸν πεζὸν προσδηλήσῃται. πρὸς δὲ, ὦ βασιλεῦ, καὶ τόδε

ἐς θυμὸν βάλεν, ὥς τοῖσι μὲν χρηστοῖσι τῶν ἀνθρώπων

κακοὶ δοῦλοι φιλέουσι γίνεσθαι, τοῖσι δὲ κακοῖσι |useful; brave,  
|worthy

σοὶ δὲ ἐόντι ἀρίστῳ ἀνδρῶν πάντων κακοὶ δοῦλοι εἰσὶ,

οἱ ἐν συμμάχων λόγῳ λέγονται εἶναι ἐόντες Αἰγύπτιοί τε

καὶ Κύπριοι καὶ Κίλικες καὶ Πάμφυλοι, τῶν |a use, a help `

οὐδέν.»

hasten to make a sea-fight, but keep thy ships here by the land, either remaining here thyself or even advancing on to the Peloponnese, that which thou hast come to do, O master, will easily be effected; for the Hellenes are not able to hold out against thee for any long time, but thou wilt soon disperse them and they will take flight to their several cities: since neither have they provisions with them in this island, as I am informed, nor is it probable that if thou shalt march thy land-army against the Peloponnese, they who have come from thence will remain still; for these will have no care to fight a battle in defence of Athens. (c) If however thou hasten to fight forthwith, I fear that damage done to the fleet may ruin the land-army also. Moreover, O king, consider also this, that the servants of good men are apt to grow bad, but those of bad men good; and thou, who art of all men the best, hast bad servants, namely those who are reckoned as allies, Egyptians and Cyprians and Kilikians and Pamphylians, in whom there is no profit."

*vocabulary*

**ἀγαίομαι** wonder, admire; resent, begrudge

**αἰνέω** praise, assent, acquiesce in

**ἀνάκρισις** -εως (f) examination

**ἀναπλέω** sail up, through

**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear

**ἄτε** as if; since

**διατάσσω** arrange, array

**ἐθελοκακέω** wimp out; act maliciously

**εὖνοος** kindly; favorable

**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet

**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος

**καταδοκέω** suspect, be prejudiced

**ναυμαχία** naval warfare

**παραγγέλλω** transmit; order, summon, recommend, encourage

**σπουδαῖος** quick, active; excellent

**συμφορά** collecting; accident, misfortune

**φθονέω** envy

## 8.69

ταῦτα λεγούσης πρὸς Μαρδόνιον, ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν εὖνοοι τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ, συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο τοὺς λόγους ὡς κακόν τι πεισομένης πρὸς βασιλέος, ὅτι οὐκ ἔα ναυμαχίην ποιέεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἀγαιόμενοί τε καὶ φθονέοντες αὐτῇ, ἅτε ἐν πρώτοισι τετιμημένης διὰ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων, ἐτέρποντο τῇ ἀνακρίσει ὡς ἀπολεομένης αὐτῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνηνείχθησαν αἱ γινώμαι ἐς Ξέρξην, κάρτα τε ἦσθη τῇ γνώμῃ τῇ Ἀρτεμισίης, καὶ νομίζων ἔτι πρότερον σπουδαίην εἶναι τότε πολλῶ μᾶλλον αἶνεε. ὅμως δὲ τοῖσι πλέοσι πείθεσθαι ἐκέλευε, τάδε καταδόξας, πρὸς μὲν Εὐβοίῃ σφέας ἐθελοκακέειν ὡς οὐ παρεόντος αὐτοῦ, τότε δὲ αὐτὸς παρεσκεύαστο θεήσασθαι ναυμαχέοντας.

## 8.70

ἐπεὶ δὲ παρήγγελλον ἀναπλέειν, ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἐπὶ τὴν Σαλαμῖνα καὶ παρεκρίθησαν διαταχθέντες κατ' ἡσυχίην. τότε μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐξέχρησέ σφι ἡ ἡμέρη ναυμαχίην

8.69

ταῦτα λεγούσης πρὸς Μαρδόνιον, ὅσοι μὲν ἦσαν <sup>|kindly;  
|favorable</sup>  
 τῇ Ἀρτεμισίῃ, συμφορὴν ἐποιεῦντο τοὺς λόγους ὥς κακόν  
 τι πεισομένης πρὸς βασιλέος, ὅτι οὐκ ἔα ναυμαχίην  
 ποιέεσθαι· οἱ δὲ <sup>|admire;  
|begrudge</sup> τε καὶ <sup>|envy</sup> αὐτῇ, <sup>|as if; since</sup>  
 ἐν πρώτοισι τετιμημένης διὰ πάντων τῶν συμμάχων,  
 ἐτέρποντο τῇ <sup>|examination</sup> ὥς ἀπολεομένης αὐτῆς. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ <sup>|bring up</sup> αἱ γινώμαι ἐς Ξέρξην, <sup>|very much</sup> <sup>|be pleased, enjoy</sup>  
 τῇ γνώμῃ τῇ Ἀρτεμισίης, καὶ νομίζων ἔτι πρότερον  
<sup>|quick, active;  
|excellent</sup> εἶναι τότε πολλῶ μᾶλλον <sup>|praise,  
|assent</sup> ὅμως δὲ  
 τοῖσι πλέοσι πείθεσθαι ἐκέλευε, τάδε καταδόξας, πρὸς μὲν  
 Εὐβοίῃ σφέας <sup>|wimp out; act  
|maliciously</sup> ὡς οὐ παρεόντος αὐτοῦ, τότε  
 δὲ αὐτὸς παρσκευάστο θεήσασθαι ναυμαχέοντας.

8.70

ἐπεὶ δὲ <sup>|transmit; order</sup> <sup>|sail up, through</sup> ἵγον τὰς νέας ἐπὶ τὴν  
<sup>|summon, recom-  
|mend, encourage</sup> Σαλαμῖνα καὶ παρέκρίθησαν <sup>|arrange, array</sup> κατ' <sup>|peace and quiet</sup>  
 τότε μὲν νυν οὐκ ἐξέχρησέ σφι ἡ ἡμέρη ναυμαχίην

## 8.69

When she thus spoke to Mardonios, those who were friendly to Artemisia were grieved at her words, supposing that she would suffer some evil from the king because she urged him not to fight at sea; while those who had envy and jealousy of her, because she had been honoured above all the allies, were rejoiced at the opposition, supposing that she would now be ruined. When however the opinions were reported to Xerxes, he was greatly pleased with the opinion of Artemisia; and whereas even before this he thought her excellent, he commended her now yet more. Nevertheless he gave orders to follow the advice of the greater number, thinking that when they fought by Euboea they were purposely slack, because he was not himself present with them, whereas now he had made himself ready to look on while they fought a sea-battle.

## 8.70

So when they passed the word to put out to sea, they brought their ships out to Salamis and quietly ranged themselves along the shore in their several positions. At that time the daylight was not sufficient for them to engage battle, for

*vocabulary*

**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take  
aside, cut off ~epilepsy

**ἄρρωδίη** terror

**ἄτε** as if; since

**ἀφύλακτος** unguarded ~phylactery

**δέος** fear ~Deimos

**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic

**Ἕλλην** Greek

**ἐπιγίγνομαι** succeed, come after

~genus

**ἥκιστος** least; above all

**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent

**ἵζω** to seat ~sit

**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although

**μηχανάομαι** build, contrive

~mechanism

**μυριάς** -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad

**οἰκοδομέω** build, build a house

**ὀρρωδέω** dread, shrink from

**ὀρρωδία** terror

**συγχρόω** cover with dirt

**συντρέχω** rush together

**ὕστεραῖος** the next; later

ποιήσασθαι· νύξ γὰρ ἐπεγένετο· οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς τὴν ὑστεραίην. τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας εἶχε δέος τε καὶ ἀρρωδίη, οὐκ ἦκιστα δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου· ἀρρώδεον δὲ ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι ὑπὲρ γῆς τῆς Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχέειν μέλλοιεν, νικηθέντες τε ἐν νήσῳ ἀπολαμφθέντες πολιορκήσονται, ἀπέντες τὴν ἐωυτῶν ἀφύλακτον· τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ὁ πεζὸς ὑπὸ τὴν παρεούσαν νύκτα ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον.

## 8.71

καίτοι τὰ δυνατὰ πάντα ἐμεμηχάνητο ὅπως κατ' ἥπειρον μὴ ἐσβάλοιεν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὥς γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα Πελοποννήσιοι τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι τετελευτηκέναι, συνδραμόντες ἐκ τῶν πολίων ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἵζοντο, καί σφι ἐπὴν στρατηγὸς Κλεόμβροτος ὁ Ἀναξανδρίδew, Λεωνίδew δὲ ἀδελφεός. ἱζόμενοι δὲ ἐν τῷ Ἴσθμῳ καὶ συγχώσαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδόν, μετὰ τοῦτο ὥς σφι ἔδοξε βουλευομένοισι, οἰκοδόμεον διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ τεῖχος. ἄτε δὲ ἐουσέων μυριάδων πολλέων καὶ παντὸς



ποιήσασθαι· νύξ γὰρ |succeed οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο ἐς  
 τὴν |the next; later. νύς δὲ |Greek εἶχε |fear τε καὶ ἀρρωδίη,  
 οὐκ |least; δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου· |dread, δὲ  
 |above shrink  
 ὅτι |all αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι κατήμενοι ὑπὲρ |from γῆς τῆς  
 Ἀθηναίων ναυμαχέειν μέλλοιεν, νικηθέντες τε ἐν νήσῳ  
 |receive, recover, πολιορκήσονται, ἀπέντες τὴν ἐωυτῶν  
 |take aside, cut off  
 |unguarded τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ὁ πεζὸς ὑπὸ τὴν παρεούσαν  
 νύκτα ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον.

8.71

|and yet; and in ἡτὰ πάντα |build, contrive ὅκως κατ' |mainland,  
 |fact; although |continent  
 μὴ |throw into οἱ βάρβαροι. ὥς γὰρ ἐπύθοντο τάχιστα  
 Πελοποννήσιοι τοὺς ἀμφὶ Λεωνίδην ἐν Θερμοπύλῃσι  
 τετελευτηκέναι, |rush together ἐκ τῶν πολίων ἐς τὸν  
 Ἴσθμὸν |to seat, καὶ σφι ἐπὴν στρατηγὸς Κλεόμβροτος ὁ  
 Ἀναξανδρίδew, Λεωνίδew δὲ ἀδελφεός. |to seat δὲ ἐν τῷ  
 Ἴσθμῳ καὶ συγχώσαντες τὴν Σκιρωνίδα ὁδόν, μετὰ τοῦτο  
 ὥς σφι ἔδοξε βουλευομένοισι, |build, build a διὰ τοῦ Ἴσθμοῦ  
 |house  
 τείχος. |as if; since σέων |countless, πολλέων καὶ παντὸς  
 |myriad

night had come on; but they made their preparations to fight on the following day. Meanwhile the Hellenes were possessed by fear and dismay, especially those who were from Peloponnese: and these were dismayed because remaining in Salamis they were to fight a battle on behalf of the land of the Athenians, and being defeated they would be cut off from escape and blockaded in an island, leaving their own land unguarded. And indeed the land-army of the Barbarians was marching forward during that very night towards the Peloponnese.

**8.71**

Yet every means had been taken that the Barbarians might not be able to enter Peloponnesus by land: for as soon as the Peloponnesians heard that Leonidas and his company had perished at Thermopylai, they came together quickly from the cities and took post at the Isthmus, and over them was set as commander Cleombrotos, the son of Anaxandrides and brother of Leonidas. These being posted at the Isthmus had destroyed the Skironian way, and after this (having so determined in counsel with one another) they began to build a wall across the Isthmus; and as they were many myriads and every man

*vocabulary***αὐτόχθων** native**εἰσφέρειω** carry into, carry along ~bear**ἐκχωρέω** depart, back off, cede**ἐλινύω** (ι) rest**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἰδρύω** establish**πάλαι** long ago ~paleo**παλαίω** wrestle ~Pallas**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish ~Pallas**πανδημεί** the masses**πλήρης** full, complete; (+gen) full of  
~plethora**πλίνθος** (f) brick, block**φορμός** bushel**ψάμμος** (f) sand

ἀνδρὸς ἐργαζομένου, ἦνετο τὸ ἔργον· καὶ γὰρ λίθοι καὶ πλίνθοι καὶ ξύλα καὶ φορμοὶ ψάμμου πλήρεις ἐσεφέροντο, καὶ ἐλίννον οὐδένα χρόνον οἱ βοηθήσαντες ἐργαζόμενοι, οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρης.

## 8.72

οἱ δὲ βοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν πανδημεὶ οἷδε ἦσαν Ἑλλήνων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες πάντες καὶ Ἡλείοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Φλιάσιοι καὶ Τροιζήνιοι καὶ Ἑρμιονέες. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ βοηθήσαντες καὶ ὑπεραρρωδέοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ· τοῖσι δὲ ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἔμελε οὐδέν. Ὀλύμπια δὲ καὶ Κάρνεια παροιχώκεε ἤδη.

## 8.73

οἰκέει δὲ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔθνεα ἑπτὰ. τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν δύο αὐτόχθονα ἑόντα κατὰ χώραν ἱδρυται νῦν τε καὶ τὸ πάλαι οἶκεον, Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνοῦριοι· ἐν δὲ ἔθνος τὸ Ἀχαιϊκὸν ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου οὐκ ἐξεχώρησε,

ἀνδρὸς ἐργαζομένον, ἦνετο τὸ ἔργον· καὶ γὰρ λίθοι καὶ

|brick, καὶ ξύλα καὶ |bushel |sand |full, |carry into,  
|block complete; |carry along  
καὶ |rest οὐδένα χρόνον οἱ βοηθήσαντες ἐργαζόμενοι,  
(+gen) full of  
οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρης.

## 8.72

οἱ δὲ βοηθήσαντες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν |the masses οἶδε ἦσαν  
|Greek , Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ Ἀρκάδες πάντες καὶ  
Ἡεῖοι καὶ Κορίνθιοι καὶ Ἐπιδαύριοι καὶ Φλιάσιοι καὶ  
Τροιζήνιοι καὶ Ἑρμιονέες. οὗτοι μὲν ἦσαν οἱ βοηθήσαντες  
καὶ ὑπεραρρωδέοντες τῇ Ἑλλάδι κινδυνευούσῃ· τοῖσι δὲ  
ἄλλοισι Πελοποννησίοισι ἔμελε οὐδέν. Ὀλύμπια δὲ καὶ  
Κάρνεια παροιχώκεε ἤδη.

## 8.73

οἰκέει δὲ τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔθνεα ἑπτά. τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν  
δύο αὐτόχθονα ἑόντα κατὰ χώραν |establish νῦν τε καὶ τὸ  
πάλαι οἶκεον, Ἀρκάδες τε καὶ Κυνούριοι· ἐν δὲ ἔθνος τὸ  
Ἀχαιϊκὸν ἐκ μὲν Πελοποννήσου οὐκ |depart, back,  
|off, cede

joined in the work, the work proceeded fast; for stones and bricks and pieces of timber and baskets full of sand were carried to it continually, and they who had thus come to help paused not at all in their work either by night or by day.

**8.72**

Now those of the Hellenes who came in full force to the Isthmus to help their country were these,— the Lacedemonians, the Arcadians of every division, the Eleians, Corinthians, Sikyonians, Epidaurians, Phliasians, Troizenians and Hermionians. These were they who came to the help of Hellas in her danger and who had apprehension for her, while the rest of the Peloponnesians showed no care: and the Olympic and Carneian festivals had by this time gone by.

**8.73**

Now Peloponnesus is inhabited by seven races; and of these, two are natives of the soil and are settled now in the place where they dwelt of old, namely the Arcadians and the Kynurians; and one race, that of the Achaians, though it did not remove from the Peloponnese, yet removed

*vocabulary***ἀλλότριος** someone else's; alien ~alien**ἅτε** as if; since**αὐτόχθων** native**δειμαίνω** be afraid**δόκιμος** trustworthy; excellent**δρόμος** running, racing ground  
~hippodrome**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἔξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐπηλυσ** strange, foreign**εὖς** good, brave, noble**θέω** run, run for**καθίημι** (τι) speed down upon; take  
down ~jet**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;  
enroll ~legion**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**ὀρωδέω** dread, shrink from**πάρεξ** alongside, diverging from; (+ἢ  
or gen) except; (+acc) beyond,  
alongside**περίοικος** dwelling around

ἐκ μέντοι τῆς ἐωυτῶν, οἰκέει δὲ τὴν ἀλλοτρίην. τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἔθνεα τῶν ἑπτὰ τέσσερα ἐπήλυδα ἐστί, Δωριέες τε καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Λήμνιοι. Δωριέων μὲν πολλαί τε καὶ δόκιμοι πόλεις, Αἰτωλῶν δὲ Ἥλις μούνη, Δρυόπων δὲ Ἑρμιῶν τε καὶ Ἀσίνη ἢ πρὸς Καρδαμύλῃ τῇ Λακωνικῇ, Λημνίων δὲ Παρωρεῖται πάντες. οἱ δὲ Κυνούριοι αὐτόχθονες ἐόντες δοκέουσι μῦνοι εἶναι Ἴωνες, ἐκδεδωρίευνται δὲ ὑπὸ τε Ἀργείων ἀρχόμενοι καὶ τοῦ χρόνου, ἐόντες Ὀρνεῖται καὶ οἱ περίοικοι. τούτων ὧν τῶν ἑπτὰ ἐθνέων αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλεις, πάρεξ τῶν κατέλεξα, ἐκ τοῦ μέσου κατέατο· εἰ δὲ ἐλευθέρως ἔξεστι εἰπεῖν, ἐκ τοῦ κατήμενοι ἐμῆδιζον.

## 8.74

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ τοιούτῳ πόνῳ συνέστασαν, ἅτε περὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἤδη δρόμου θέοντες καὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ οὐκ ἐλπίζοντες ἐλλάμψεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ὁμῶς ταῦτα πυνθανόμενοι ἀρρώδεον, οὐκ οὕτω περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι δειμαίνοντες ὥς περὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. τέως



ἐκ μέντοι τῆς ἑωυτῶν, οἰκέει δὲ τὴν |someone  
|else's; alien τὰ δὲ  
λοιπὰ ἔθνεα τῶν ἑπτὰ τέσσερα |strange,  
|foreign ἐστί, Δωριέες  
τε καὶ Αἰτωλοὶ καὶ Δρύοπες καὶ Λήμνιοι. Δωριέων μὲν  
πολλαί τε καὶ |trustworthy;`ιες, Αἰτωλῶν δὲ Ἥλις μούνη,  
|excellent Δρυόπων δὲ Ἑρμιῶν τε καὶ Ἀσίνη ἡ πρὸς Καρδαμύλῃ  
τῇ Λακωνικῇ, Λημνίων δὲ Παρωρέηται πάντες. οἱ δὲ  
Κυνούριοι |native ἔόντες δοκέουσι μόννοι εἶναι Ἴωνες,  
ἐκδεδωρίενται δὲ ὑπὸ τε Ἀργείων ἀρχόμενοι καὶ τοῦ  
χρόνου, ἔόντες Ὀρνεῖται καὶ οἱ |dwelling  
|around τούτων ὧν τῶν  
ἑπτὰ ἔθνέων αἱ λοιπαὶ πόλεις, πάρεξ τῶν |relate in detail,  
|choose; enroll  
τοῦ μέσου |speed down ὑπὸν;|not enslaved ἕξεστι εἰπεῖν, ἐκ τοῦ  
|take down  
κατήμενοι ἐμῇδιζον.

8.74

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐν τῷ Ἰσθμῷ τοιούτῳ πόνῳ συνέστασαν, |as if; since  
περὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἤδη |running |run καὶ τῇσι νηυσὶ οὐκ  
ἐλπίζοντες ἐλλάμψεσθαι· οἱ δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ὅμως ταῦτα  
πυνθανόμενοι |dread,  
|shrink , οὐκ οὕτω περὶ σφίσι αὐτοῖσι  
|be afraid ὥς περὶ τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. τέως

in former time from its own land and dwells now in that which was not its own. The remaining races, four in number, have come in from without, namely the Dorians, Aitolians, Dryopians and Lemnians. Of the Dorians there are many cities and of great renown; of the Aitolians, Elis alone; of the Dryopians, Hermion and Asine, which latter is opposite Cardamyle in the Laconian land; and of the Lemnians, all the Paroreatai. The Kynurians, who are natives of the soil, seem alone to be Ionians, but they have become Dorians completely because they are subject to the Argives and by lapse of time, being originally citizens of Orneai or the dwellers in the country round Orneai. Of these seven nations the remaining cities, except those which I enumerated just now, stood aside and did nothing; and if one may be allowed to speak freely, in thus standing aside they were in fact taking the side of the Medes.

#### 8.74

Those at the Isthmus were struggling with the labour which I have said, since now they were running a course in which their very being was at stake, and they did not look to have any brilliant success with their ships: while those who were at Salamis, though informed of this work, were yet dismayed, not fearing so much for themselves as for Peloponnesus. For some time then they spoke of it in

*vocabulary*

**ἄβουλία** ill-advisedness  
**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float  
**ἐκρήγνυμι** (ῥ) break off  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command  
**ἐσσόομαι** (pass) be weaker, be  
 overcome; (active) defeat  
**θῶμα** a wonder, feeling of surprise

~theater

**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
 slave  
**ὄλβιος** happy, wealthy  
**σιγά** silence  
**σιγάω** (ῖ) be silent  
**σύλλογος** meeting  
**συνέδριον** council

μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστὰς σιγῇ λόγον ἐποιέετο, θῶμα ποιούμενοι τὴν Εὐρυβιάδεω ἀβουλίην· τέλος δὲ ἐξερράγη ἐς τὸ μέσον. σύλλογός τε δὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ πολλὰ ἐλέγετο τῶν αὐτῶν, οἳ μὲν ὥς ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον χρεὸν εἶη ἀποπλέειν καὶ περὶ ἐκείνης κινδυνεύειν μηδὲ πρὸ χώρας δοριαλώτου μένοντας μάχεσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ Αἰγινῆται καὶ Μεγαρέες αὐτοῦ μένοντας ἀμύνεσθαι.

## 8.75

ἐνθαῦτα Θεμιστοκλῆς ὥς ἐσσοῦτο τῇ γνώμῃ ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων, λαθὼν ἐξέρχεται ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου, ἐξελθὼν δὲ πέμπει ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Μήδων ἄνδρα πλοίῳ ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρεόν, τῷ οὖνομα μὲν ἦν Σίκιννος, οἰκέτης δὲ καὶ παιδαγωγὸς ἦν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος παίδων· τὸν δὴ ὕστερον τούτων τῶν πρηγμάτων Θεμιστοκλῆς Θεσπία τε ἐποίησε, ὥς ἐπεδέκοντο οἱ Θεσπῖες πολυήτας, καὶ χρήμασι ὄλβιον. ὃς τότε πλοίῳ ἀπικόμενος ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν βαρβάρων τάδε. «ἔπεμψέ με στρατηγὸς ὁ Ἀθηναίων

μὲν δὴ αὐτῶν ἀνὴρ ἀνδρὶ παραστὰς σιγῇ λόγον ἐποιέετο,

|wonder, |surprise |σοιούμενοι τὴν Εὐρυβιάδew |ill-advisedness ἄλος δὲ

|break off ἐς τὸ μέσον. |meeting τε δὴ ἐγίνετο καὶ πολλὰ

ἐλέγετο τῶν αὐτῶν, οἳ μὲν ὥς ἐς τὴν Πελοπόννησον

χρεὸν εἶη |sail away καὶ περὶ ἐκείνης κινδυνεύειν μηδὲ πρὸ

χώρης δοριαλώτου μένοντας μάχεσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ

Αἰγινῆται καὶ Μεγαρέες αὐτοῦ μένοντας ἀμύνεσθαι.

8.75

|there, here Θεμιστοκλῆς ὥς |(pass) be weaker, be over- |τὸ τῶν  
|come; (active) defeat

Πελοποννησίων, λαθὼν ἐξέρχεται ἐκ τοῦ |council ,

ἐξελθὼν δὲ πέμπει ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Μήδων

ἄνδρα πλοίῳ ἐντειλάμενος τὰ λέγειν χρεόν, τῷ οὐνομα

μὲν ἦν Σίκιννος, |household; |καὶ παιδαγωγὸς ἦν τῶν  
|house slave

Θεμιστοκλέος παῖδων· τὸν δὴ ὕστερον τούτων τῶν

πρηγμάτων Θεμιστοκλῆς Θεσπία τε ἐποίησε, ὥς

ἐπεδέκοντο οἱ Θεσπίῃς πολίτας, καὶ χρήμασι |happy, |δὲ  
|wealthy

τότε πλοίῳ ἀπικόμενος ἔλεγε πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν

βαρβάρων τάδε. «ἔπεμψε με στρατηγὸς ὁ Ἀθηναίων

private, one man standing by another, and they marvelled at the ill-counsel of Eurybiades; but at last it broke out publicly. A meeting accordingly was held, and much was spoken about the same points as before, some saying that they ought to sail away to Peloponnesus and run the risk in defence of that, and not stay and fight for a land which had been captured by the enemy, while the Athenians, Eginetans and Megarians urged that they should stay there and defend themselves.

#### 8.75

Then Themistocles, when his opinion was like to be defeated by the Peloponnesians, secretly went forth from the assembly, and having gone out he sent a man to the encampment of the Medes in a boat, charging him with that which he must say: this man's name was Sikinnos, and he was a servant of Themistocles and tutor to his children; and after these events Themistocles entered him as a Thespian citizen, when the Thespians were admitting new citizens, and made him a wealthy man. He at this time came with a boat and said to the commanders of the Barbarians these words: "The commander of the Athenians sent me privately without the knowledge of the other Hellenes (for,

*vocabulary*

**ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart

**ἀποβιβάζω** put ashore, put off

**διαδιδράσκω** escape

**δρησμός** running away

**ἐκποδών** out of the way

**Ἑλλην** Greek

**ἐξεργάζομαι** accomplish; undo;

destroy someone

**ἐσπέρα** evening, west

**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent

**κατύπερθε** above, from above

**κυκλέω** carry on wheels ~cycle

**κυκλόω** circle, encircle

**λάθρα** secretly

**μεταξύ** between

**νησίς** (ἴ) islet

**ὁμοφρονέω** sympathize, agree

**περίοιδα** have great, greater skill

**περιοράω** look around; watch; permit

**Πέρσης** Persian

**πορθμός** canal, straits ~pierce

**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark

~semaphore

λάθρη τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων τυγχάνει γὰρ φρονέων τὰ βασιλέος καὶ βουλόμενος μᾶλλον τὰ ὑμέτερα κατύπερθε γίνεσθαι ἢ τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρήγματα φράσσοντα ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες δρῆσμον βουλεύονται καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ νῦν παρέχει κάλλιστον ὑμέας ἔργων ἀπάντων ἐξεργάσασθαι, ἣν μὴ περιύδῃτε διαδράντας αὐτούς. οὔτε γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι ὁμοφρονέουσι οὔτε ἀντιστήσονται ὑμῖν, πρὸς ἑωυτούς τε σφέας ὄψεσθε ναυμαχέοντας τοὺς τὰ ὑμέτερα φρονέοντας καὶ τοὺς μή.»

## 8.76

ὁ μὲν ταῦτά σφι σημήνας ἐκποδῶν ἀπαλλάσσετο· τοῖσι δὲ ὥς πιστὰ ἐγίνετο τὰ ἀγγελθέντα, τοῦτο μὲν ἐς τὴν νησίδα τὴν Ψυττάλειαν, μεταξὺ Σαλαμῖνός τε κειμένην καὶ τῆς ἠπείρου, πολλοὺς τῶν Περσέων ἀπεβιβάσαντο· τοῦτο δέ, ἐπειδὴ ἐγίνοντο μέσαι νύκτες, ἀνῆγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ' ἐσπέρης κέρας κυκλούμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, ἀνῆγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι, κατεῖχόν τε μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν πορθμὸν τῇσι νηυσί. τῶνδε δὲ



|secretly τῶν ἄλλων |Greek τυγχάνει γὰρ φρονέων τὰ  
 βασιλέος καὶ βουλόμενος μᾶλλον τὰ ὑμέτερα |above, from above  
 γίνεσθαι ἢ τὰ τῶν |Greek πρήγματα φράσσοντα ὅτι οἱ  
 |Greek |running away λεύονται καταρρωδηκότες, καὶ νῦν  
 παρέχει κάλλιστον ὑμέας ἔργων ἀπάντων |accomplish; undo;  
 |destroy someone  
 ἣν μὴ περιύδητε |escape αὐτούς. οὔτε γὰρ ἀλλήλοισι  
 |sympathize, οὔτε |face, make a stand ἴμιν, πρὸς ἑαυτούς τε  
 |agree  
 σφέας ὄψεσθε ναυμαχέοντας τοὺς τὰ ὑμέτερα φρονέοντας  
 καὶ τοὺς μή.»

## 8.76

ὃ μὲν ταῦτά σφι · τοῖσι δὲ  
 ὥς πιστὰ ἐγίνετο |give orders |out of the |free from, remove;  
 |to; a show; way , |be freed, depart  
 τὴν Ψυττάλειαν, |mark |carry a message, |islet  
 |announce Σαλαμῖνός τε κειμένην καὶ τῆς  
 , πολλοὺς |between · τοῦτο δέ,  
 |mainland, |put ashore, put off  
 |continent γίνοντο μέσαι νύκτες, ἀνήγον μὲν τὸ ἀπ' ἑσπέρης  
 κέρας κυκλούμενοι πρὸς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα, ἀνήγον δὲ οἱ ἀμφὶ  
 τὴν Κέον τε καὶ τὴν Κυνόσουραν τεταγμένοι, κατείχόν τε  
 μέχρι Μουνυχίης πάντα τὸν τῇσι νηυσί. τῶνδε  
 δὲ |canal,  
 |straits

as it chanced, he is disposed to the cause of the king, and desires rather that your side should gain the victory than that of the Hellenes), to inform you that the Hellenes are planning to take flight, having been struck with dismay; and now it is possible for you to execute a most noble work, if ye do not permit them to flee away: for they are not of one mind with one another and they will not stand against you in fight, but ye shall see them fighting a battle by sea with one another, those who are disposed to your side against those who are not.”

**8.76**

He then having signified to them this, departed out of the way; and they, thinking that the message deserved credit, landed first a large number of Persians in the small island of Psyttaleia, which lies between Salamis and the mainland; and then, as midnight came on, they put out the Western wing of their fleet to sea, circling round towards Salamis, and also those stationed about Keos and Kynosura put out their ships to sea; and they occupied all the passage with their ships as far as Munychia. And for this reason they put out their ships, namely in

*vocabulary***ἀγώνισμα** -τος (n, 3) contest, feat**ἄκτῃ** beach; cereal grain**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**ἀποβιβάζω** put ashore, put off**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take  
aside, cut off ~epilepsy**γεφυρόω** (ῥ) dam, move earth**εἰνάλιος** inhabiting the sea ~halogen**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**Ἑλλῆν** Greek**ἐνάλιος** of the sea ~halogen**ἐναργής** visible, clear ~Argentina**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off

~ballistic

**μαίνομαι** be berserk ~maenad**ναυήγιον** wreckage**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**νησίς** (ἷ) islet**παραρτέομαι** get something ready**περιποιέω** preserve; obtain**Πέρσης** Persian**πόρος** way, bridge ~fare**σιγά** silence**σιγάω** (ἷ) be silent**τοιόσδε** such**χρησμός** oracular response**χρυσάορος** (ῥα) with golden sword

εἵνεκα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας, ἵνα δὴ τοῖσι Ἑλλησι μὴδὲ φυγεῖν  
 ἐξῇ, ἀλλ' ἀπολαμφθέντες ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι δοῖεν τίσιν τῶν  
 ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ ἀγωνισμάτων. ἐς δὲ τὴν νησίδα τὴν  
 Ψυττάλειαν καλεομένην ἀπεβίβαζον τῶν Περσέων τῶνδε  
 εἵνεκεν, ὥς ἐπεὰν γίνηται ναυμαχία, ἐνθαῦτα μάλιστα  
 ἐξοισομένων τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν ναηγίων ἐν γὰρ  
 δὴ πόρῳ τῆς ναυμαχίης τῆς μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι ἔκειτο  
 ἡ νῆσος, ἵνα τοὺς μὲν περιποιέωσι τοὺς δὲ διαφθείρῳσι.  
 ἐποίευν δὲ σιγῇ ταῦτα, ὥς μὴ πυνθανοίατο οἱ ἐναντίοι.  
 οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἀποκοιμηθέντες  
 παραρτέοντο.

## 8.77

χρησμοῖσι δὲ οὐκ ἔχω ἀντιλέγειν ὥς οὐκ εἰσὶ ἀληθείες, οὐ  
 βουλόμενος ἐναργέως λέγοντας πειρᾶσθαι καταβάλλειν,  
 ἐς τοιάδε πράγματα ἐσβλέψας.

Ἄλλ' ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος χρυσαόρου ἱερὸν ἀκτὴν νηυσὶ  
 γεφυρώσωσι καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν ἐλπίδι μαινομένη,

εἵνεκα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας, ἵνα δὴ τοῖσι | Greek μηδὲ φυγεῖν

ἐξῆν, ἀλλ' | receive, recover, ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι δοῖεν τίσιν τῶν  
take aside, cut off

ἐπ' Ἀρτεμισίῳ |contest, feat . ἐς δὲ τὴν |islet τὴν

Ψυττάλειαν καλεομένην |put ashore, put off Περσέων τῶνδε

Εἶνεκεν, ὥς ἐπεὰν γίνηται ναυμαχίῃ, | there, here, ἀλίστα

carry off	τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν	wreckage	ἐν γὰρ
-----------	-----------------------	----------	--------

δὴ |way, bridge| ναυμαχίης τῆς μελλούσης ἔσεσθαι ἔκειτο

ἡ νῆσος, ἵνα τοὺς μὲν 

preserve;
obtain

 τοὺς δὲ διαφθείρωσι.

ἐποίουν δὲ σιγῇ ταῦτα, ὥς μὴ πυνθανοῖατο οἱ ἐναντίοι.

οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδὲν ἀποκοιμηθέντες

```
|get something ready
```

## 8.77

oracular response	δὲ οὐκ ἔχω	contradict, oppose	ὥς οὐκ εἰσὶ ἀληθείες, οὐ
----------------------	------------	-----------------------	--------------------------

βουλόμενος | visible,  
clear

λέγοντας πειρᾶσθαι | throw down, cast off

ἐς |such     πρήγματα ἐσβλέψας.

Ἄλλ' ὅταν Ἀρτέμιδος |with golden sword` |beach; νηυσὶ  
grain

dam καὶ εἰναλίην Κυνόσουραν ἐλπίδι |be berserk

order that the Hellenes might not even be permitted to get away, but being cut off in Salamis might pay the penalty for the contests at Artemision: and they disembarked men of the Persians on the small island called Psyttaleia for this reason, namely that when the fight should take place, these might save the men of one side and destroy those of the other, since there especially it was likely that the men and the wrecks of ships would be cast up on shore, for the island lay in the way of the sea-fight which was to be. These things they did in silence, that the enemy might not have information of them.

### 8.77

They then were making their preparations thus in the night without having taken any sleep at all: and with regard to oracles, I am not able to make objections against them that they are not true, for I do not desire to attempt to overthrow the credit of them when they speak clearly, looking at such matters as these which here follow:

“But when with ships they shall join the sacred strand of the goddess,

*vocabulary***ἀντιλογία** argument**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐναργής** visible, clear ~Argentina**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief

~demagogue

**εὐρύοπα** far-sounding**κοῦρος** κόρου young man; satiety

~cereal

**λιπαρός** anointed, shining ~lipid**οὐκω** no longer**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder**περικυκλώ** encircle**σβέννυμι** (ῥ) extinguish, go out**ὑβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**χρησμός** oracular response**ώθισμός** thrusting, jostling**ᾠρος** year

λιπαρὰς πέρσαντες Ἀθήνας, διὰ δίκη σβέσσει κρατερὸν  
κόρον, ὕβριος υἱόν, δεινὸν μαιμώνοντα, δοκεῦντ' ἀνὰ πάντα  
πίεσθαι.

χαλκὸς γὰρ χαλκῷ συμμίζεται, αἵματι δ' Ἄρης πόντον  
φοινίζει. τότε ἐλεύθερον Ἑλλάδος ἡμαρ εὐρύοπα Κρονίδης  
ἐπάγει καὶ πότνια Νίκη.

Ἐς τοιαῦτα μὲν καὶ οὕτω ἐναργέως λέγοντι Βάκιδι  
ἀντιλογίης χρησμῶν πέρι οὔτε αὐτὸς λέγειν τολμέω οὔτε  
παρ' ἄλλων ἐνδέκομαι.

## 8.78

τῶν δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι στρατηγῶν ἐγένετο ὠθισμὸς λόγων  
πολλός· ἤδεσαν δὲ οὐκ ὅτι σφέας περιεκυκλοῦντο τῇσι  
νηυσὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης ὥρων αὐτοὺς  
τεταγμένους, ἐδόκεον κατὰ χώραν εἶναι.

## 8.79

συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἐξ Αἰγίνης



|shining |sack Ἀθήνας, διὰ δίκη |extinguish, go out. ἔν

|young, |hubris νίον, δεινὸν μαιμώνοντα, δοκεῦντ' ἀνὰ πάντα  
man;  
satiety  
πιεσῶναι.

χαλκὸς γὰρ χαλκῷ συμμίζεται, αἵματι δ' Ἄρης πόντον  
φοινίζει. τότε |not enslaved Ἰλλάδος ἡμαρ |far-sounding νιῖδος

|drive game; τότνια Νίκη.  
|induce belief

Ἐς τοιαῦτα μὲν καὶ οὕτω |visible, λέγοντι Βάκιδι  
|clear

|argument |oracular περί οὔτε αὐτὸς λέγειν τολμέω οὔτε  
|response  
παρ' ἄλλων |accept, admit,  
|be possible

8.78

τῶν δὲ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι στρατηγῶν ἐγένετο |thrusting, λόγων  
|jostling

πολλός· ἥδεσαν δὲ |no longer σφέας |encircle τῇσι

νηυσὶ οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τῆς ἡμέρης |year αὐτοὺς

τεταγμένους, ἐδόκεον κατὰ χώραν εἶναι.

8.79

συνεστηκότων δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν, ἐξ Αἰγίνης

Artemis golden sword girded, and thee, wave-washed Kynosura, Urged by a maddening hope, having given rich Athens to plunder, Then shall Justice divine quell Riot, of Insolence first-born, Longing to overthrow all things and terribly panting for bloodshed: Brass shall encounter with brass, and Ares the sea shall empurple, Tinging its waves with the blood: then a day of freedom for Hellas Cometh from wide-seeing Zeus and from Victory, lady and mother.” Looking to such things as this, and when Bakis speaks so clearly, I do not venture myself to make any objections about oracles, nor can I admit them from others.

### 8.78

Now between the commanders that were at Salamis there came to be great contention of speech and they did not yet know that the Barbarians were surrounding them with their ships, but they thought that they were still in their place as they saw them disposed in the day.

### 8.79

Then while the commanders were engaged in strife, there came

*vocabulary***ἀπόπλοος** sailing away**αὐτόπτης** -ου (m, 1) eyewitness**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**ἐκκαλέω** call forth ~gallo**ἐκπλέω** sail away ~float**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**λάω** grip, pin?**λήθη** forgetting ~Lethe**μέγαθος** tall, big (person)**ὁπότερος** which of two, either of two**περιέχω** (mid) protect**προακούω** hear beforehand**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
~semaphore**σπεύδω** 'push on,' get going, hurry  
~repudiate**στασιάζω** revolt, be divided**συνέδριον** council

διέβη Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος μὲν  
 ἐξωστρακισμένος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου· τὸν ἐγὼ νενόμικα,  
 πυνθανόμενος αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, ἄριστον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι  
 ἐν Ἀθήνησι καὶ δικαιοτάτον. οὗτος ὡνὴρ στὰς ἐπὶ τὸ  
 συνέδριον ἐξεκαλέετο Θεμιστοκλέα, ἐόντα μὲν ἐωυτῷ  
 οὐ φίλον ἐχθρὸν δὲ τὰ μάλιστα· ὑπὸ δὲ μεγάλῃ τῶν  
 παρεόντων κακῶν λήθην ἐκείνων ποιούμενος ἐξεκαλέετο,  
 θέλων αὐτῷ συμμῖξαι· προακηκόεε δὲ ὅτι σπεύδοιεν οἱ  
 ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἴσθμόν.  
 ὥς δὲ ἐξῆλθέ οἱ Θεμιστοκλῆς, ἔλεγε Ἀριστείδης τάδε.  
 «ἡμέας στασιάζειν χρεόν ἐστι ἔν τε τῷ ἄλλῳ καιρῷ καὶ  
 δὴ καὶ ἐν τῷδε περὶ τοῦ ὀκότερος ἡμέων πλέω ἀγαθὰ  
 τὴν πατρίδα ἐργάσεται. λέγω δέ τοι ὅτι ἴσον ἐστὶ  
 πολλά τε καὶ ὀλίγα λέγειν περὶ ἀποπλόου τοῦ ἐνθεύτεν  
 Πελοποννησίοισι. ἐγὼ γὰρ αὐτόπτης τοι λέγω γενόμενος  
 ὅτι νῦν οὐδ' ἦν θέλωσι Κορίνθιοί τε καὶ αὐτὸς Εὐρυβιάδης  
 οἰοί τε ἔσονται ἐκπλώσαι· περιεχόμεθα γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν  
 πολεμίων κύκλῳ. ἀλλ' ἐσελθὼν σφι ταῦτα σήμνηνον.» ὁ

|pass over, cross ὅς οἱ Λυσιμάχου, ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος μὲν  
 ἐξωστρακισμένος δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου· τὸν ἐγὼ νενόμικα,  
 πυνθανόμενος αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον, ἄριστον ἄνδρα γενέσθαι  
 ἐν Ἀθήγησι καὶ δικαιοτάτον. οὗτος ὡνὴρ στὰς ἐπὶ τὸ  
 |council |call forth Θεμιστοκλέα, ἔοντα μὲν ἑωυτῷ  
 οὐ φίλον ἐχθρὸν δὲ τὰ μάλιστα· ὑπὸ δὲ |tall, big τῶν  
 παρεόντων κακῶν λήθην ἐκείνων ποιούμενος |call forth ,  
 θέλων αὐτῷ συμμῖξαι· |hear beforehand ὅτι |‘push on,’ get  
 |going, hurry ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου ἀνάγειν τὰς νέας πρὸς τὸν Ἰσθμόν.  
 ὡς δὲ ἐξῆλθέ οἱ Θεμιστοκλέης, ἔλεγε Ἀριστείδης τάδε.  
 «ἡμέας |revolt, be divided ἔστι ἔν τε τῷ ἄλλῳ καιρῷ καὶ  
 δὴ καὶ ἐν τῷδε περὶ τοῦ |which of two, ἑὼν πλέω ἀγαθὰ  
 |either of two τὴν πατρίδα ἐργάσεται. λέγω δέ τοι ὅτι ἴσον ἐστὶ  
 πολλά τε καὶ ὀλίγα λέγειν περὶ |sailing away τοῦ |thence  
 Πελοποννησίοισι. ἐγὼ γὰρ |eyewitness τοι λέγω γενόμενος  
 ὅτι νῦν οὐδ’ ἦν θέλωσι Κορίνθιοί τε καὶ αὐτὸς Εὐρυβιάδης  
 οἰοί τε ἔσονται |sail away |(mid) protect γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν  
 πολεμίων |circle, |wheel . ἀλλ’ ἐσελθὼν σφὶ ταῦτα |give orders to;  
 |show; mark

over from Egina Aristeides the son of Lysimachos, an Athenian who had been ostracised by the people, a man whom I hold (according to that which I hear of his character) to have been the best and most upright of all Athenians. This man came into the council and called forth Themistocles, who was to him not a friend, but an enemy to the last degree; but because of the greatness of the present troubles he let those matters be forgotten and called him forth, desiring to communicate with him. Now he had heard beforehand that the Peloponnesians were pressing to take the ships away to the Isthmus. So when Themistocles came forth to him, Aristeides spoke these words: "Both at other times when occasion arises, and also especially at this time we ought to carry on rivalry as to which of us shall do more service to our country. And I tell thee now that it is indifferent whether the Peloponnesians say many words or few about sailing away from hence; for having been myself an eye-witness I tell thee that now not even if the Corinthians and Eurybiades himself desire to sail out, will they be able; for we are encompassed round by the enemy. Go thou in then, and signify

*vocabulary*

**ἄγγέλλω** carry a message, announce  
 ~angel  
**ἄέκων** unwilling  
**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise  
 ~angel  
**αὐτόπτης** -ου (m, 1) eyewitness  
**διαδιδράσκω** escape  
**διακελεύομαι** give orders to, encourage  
**ἐκπλέω** sail away ~float  
**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in  
 too easily

**Ἑλλην** Greek

**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος  
**μόγισ** with difficulty, barely  
**πελάζω** bring/come to, near, into  
 contact with  
**περιέχω** (mid) protect  
**πίμπλημι** fill (+gen.) ~plenum  
**πλάσσω** form ~plaster  
**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε.

8.80

«κάρτα τε χρηστὰ διακελεύεαι καὶ εὖ ἡγγειλας· τὰ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐδεόμην γενέσθαι, αὐτὸς αὐτόπτης γενόμενος ἦκεις. ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιούμενα ὑπὸ Μήδων· ἔδεε γάρ, ὅτε οὐκ ἐκόντες ἠθελον εἰς μάχην κατίστασθαι οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἀέκοντας παραστήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ περ ἦκεις χρηστὰ ἀπαγγέλλων, αὐτὸς σφι ἄγγειλον. ἦν γὰρ ἐγὼ αὐτὰ λέγω, δόξω πλάσας λέγειν καὶ οὐ πείσω, ὥς οὐ ποιούντων τῶν βαρβάρων ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ σφι σήμενον αὐτὸς παρελθὼν ὥς ἔχει. ἐπεὰν δὲ σημήνης, ἦν μὲν πείθωνται, ταῦτα δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα, ἦν δὲ αὐτοῖσι μὴ πιστὰ γένηται, ὅμοιον ἡμῖν ἔσται· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι διαδρήσονται, εἴ περ περιεχόμεθα πανταχόθεν, ὥς σὺ λέγεις.»

8.81

ἐνθαῦτα ἔλεγε παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀριστείδης, φάμενος ἐξ Αἰγίνης τε ἦκειν καὶ μόγισ ἐκπλῶσαι λαθὼν τοὺς



δ' ἀμείβετο τοῖσιδε.

8.80

«|very much |useful; |give orders to, καὶ εὖ |carry a message, γὰρ  
 |brave, |encourage |announce  
 |worthy  
 ἐγὼ ἐδεόμην γενέσθαι, αὐτὸς |eyewitness γενόμενος ἦκεις.  
 ἴσθι γὰρ ἐξ ἐμέο τὰ ποιούμενα ὑπὸ Μήδων· ἔδεε γάρ, ὅτε  
 οὐκ |willingly ἤθελον ἐς μάχην κατίστασθαι οἱ |Greek  
 |unwilling παραστήσασθαι. σὺ δὲ ἐπεὶ περ ἦκεις |useful; brave,  
 |worthy  
 |announce, or-, αὐτὸς σφι |carry a message, ἄρ ἐγὼ αὐτὰ λέγω,  
 |der, promise |announce  
 δόξω πλάσας λέγειν καὶ οὐ πείσω, ὥς οὐ ποιούντων τῶν  
 βαρβάρων ταῦτα. ἀλλὰ σφι |give orders to; ὃς παρελθὼν  
 |show; mark  
 ὥς ἔχει. ἐπεὰν δὲ |give orders to; μὲν πείθωνται, ταῦτα  
 |show; mark  
 δὴ τὰ κάλλιστα, ἣν δὲ αὐτοῖσι μὴ πιστὰ γένηται, ὅμοιον  
 ἡμῖν ἔσται· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι |escape , εἴ περ |(mid) protect  
 πανταχόθεν, ὥς σὺ λέγεις.»

8.81

|there, here ἔλεγε παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀριστείδης, φάμενος ἐξ  
 Αἰγίνης τε ἦκειν καὶ |with |sail away λαθὼν τοὺς  
 |diffi-  
 |culty,  
 |barely

this to them.”

**8.80**

He made answer as follows: “Thou advisest very well, and also the news which thou hast brought is good, since thou art come having witnessed with thine own eyes that which I desired might come to pass: for know that this which is being done by the Medes is of my suggestion; because, when the Hellenes would not come to a battle of their own will, it was necessary to bring them over to us against their will. Do thou however, since thou art come bearing good news, thyself report it to them; for if I say these things, I shall be thought to speak that which I have myself invented, and I shall not persuade them, but they will think that the Barbarians are not doing so. Do thou thyself however come forward to speak, and declare to them how things are; and when thou hast declared this, if they are persuaded, that will be the best thing, but if this is not credible to them, it will be the same thing so far as concerns us, for they will no longer be able to take to flight, if we are encompassed on all sides, as thou sayest.”

**8.81**

Aristeides accordingly came forward and told them this, saying that he had come from Egina and had with difficulty escaped without being perceived

*vocabulary***ἀλέξω** ward off; aid**ἀμφισβασίη** dispute, controversy**ἀπιστέω** disbelieve ~stand**ἀριθμός** number**αὐτομολέω** desert**ἐγγράφω** engrave, enroll**ἐκπληρόω** fill, fulfill**Ἕλληγν** Greek**ἐὺς** good, brave, noble**ἐφορμέω** be anchored, blockade**καθαιρέω** take down, close ~heresy**καταδέω** tie up; fall short**μεθίστημι** change, substitute;  
withdraw; change sides; (mid) send  
away ~station**ὀγδώκοντα** eighty**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**παραρτέομαι** get something ready**περιέχω** (mid) protect**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult  
~volunteer**τρηγκόσιοι** three hundred**τρίπους** three-legged cauldron ~pedal

ἐπορμέοντας· περιέχεσθαι γὰρ πᾶν τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν Ξέρξεω· παραρτέεσθαι τε συνεβούλευε ὡς ἀλεξησομένους. καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπας μετεστήκεε, τῶν δὲ αὐτῖς ἐγένετο λόγων ἀμφισβασίη· οἱ γὰρ πλεῦνες τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο τὰ ἐσαγγελθέντα.

## 8.82

ἀπιστεόντων δὲ τούτων ἦκε τριήρης ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων αὐτομολέουσα, τῆς ἦρχε ἀνὴρ Παναίτιος ὁ Σωσιμένεος, ἥ περ δὴ ἔφερε τὴν ἀληθείην πᾶσαν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον ἐνεγράφησαν Τήνιοι ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐς τὸν τρίποδα ἐν τοῖσι τὸν βάρβαρον κατελοῦσι. σὺν δὲ ὧν ταύτῃ τῇ νηὶ τῇ αὐτομολησάσῃ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ τῇ πρότερον ἐπ' Ἀρτεμίσιον τῇ Δημνίῃ ἐξεπληροῦτο τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι ἐς τὰς ὀγδώκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας νέας· δύο γὰρ δὴ νεῶν τότε κατέδεε ἐς τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

|be anchored, |(mid) protect γὰρ πᾶν τὸ στρατόπεδον τὸ  
|blockade

Ἑλληνικὸν ὑπὸ τῶν νεῶν τῶν Ξέρξεω· |get something ready

|give advice; (mid)|ward off; aid . καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα εἶπας  
|consult

|change, substitute; withdraw; ἐγένετο λόγων |dispute,  
|change sides; (mid) send away |controversy

οἱ γὰρ πλεῖνες τῶν στρατηγῶν οὐκ ἐπείθοντο τὰ  
ἐσαγγελλέντα.

## 8.82

|disbelieve δὲ τούτων ἦκε τριήρης ἀνδρῶν Τηνίων

|desert , τῆς ἦρχε ἀνὴρ Παναίτιος ὁ Σωσιμένεος,

ἣ περ δὴ ἔφερε τὴν ἀληθείην πᾶσαν. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ

ἔργον |engrave, enroll Τήνιοι ἐν Δελφοῖσι ἐς τὸν |cauldron

ἐν τοῖσι τὸν βάρβαρον |take down, close ἡ δὲ ὦν ταύτῃ τῇ

νῆϊ τῇ |desert ἐς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ τῇ πρότερον ἐπ’

Ἀρτεμίσιον τῇ Δημνίῃ |fill, fulfill τὸ ναυτικὸν τοῖσι

|Greek ἐς τὰς |eighty καὶ |three νέας· δύο γὰρ  
|hundred

δὴ νεῶν τότε |tie up; fall short |number .

by those who were blockading them; for the whole encampment of the Hellenes was encompassed by the ships of Xerxes; and he counselled them to get ready to defend themselves. He then having thus spoken retired, and among them again there arose dispute, for the greater number of the commanders did not believe that which was reported to them:

**8.82**

And while these were doubting, there came a trireme manned by Tenians, deserting from the enemy, of which the commander was Panaitios the son of Sosimenes, which brought them the whole truth. For this deed the Tenians were inscribed at Delphi on the tripod among those who had conquered the Barbarians. With the ship which deserted at Salamis and the Lemnian ship which deserted before and came to Artemision, the naval force of the Hellenes was completed to the number of three hundred and eighty ships, for before this two ships were yet wanting to make up this number.

*vocabulary*

**ἀνακρούω** push back; (mp) back up  
**ἀντιτίθημι** oppose, balance  
**ἀποδημέω** be absent, abroad  
**διαφαίνω** seem, show through  
 ~photon  
**ἐγγίγνομαι** live in ~genus  
**εἰσβαίνω** enter, board ~basis  
**ἐκγίγνομαι** be born; be by birth  
 ~genus  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐξανάγω** (mp) set sail  
**ἐπικείμεαι** impose; shut a door

**καταπλέκω** entwine, braid  
**κατάστασις** -εως (f) establishment  
**ὀκέλλω** run aground  
**παραινέω** recommend, exhort, warn  
**προαγορεύω** declare, predict, order  
**πρύμνα** stern  
**ῥῆσις** -ος (f) conversation, talk  
 ~rhetoric  
**σύλλογος** meeting  
**συμπλέκω** twine together  
**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)  
 ~physics  
**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

## 8.83

τοῖσι δὲ Ἑλλήσι ὡς πιστὰ δὴ τὰ λεγόμενα ἦν τῶν Τηνίων  
 ῥήματα, παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ναυμαχήσοντες. ἡὼς τε  
 διέφαινε καὶ οἱ σύλλογον τῶν ἐπιβατέων ποιησάμενοι,  
 προηγόρευε εὖ ἔχοντα μὲν ἐκ πάντων Θεμιστοκλῆς, τὰ δὲ  
 ἔπεα ἦν πάντα κρέσσω τοῖσι ἥσσοσι ἀντιτιθέμενα, ὅσα δὴ  
 ἐν ἀνθρώπου φύσι καὶ καταστάσι ἐγγίνεται· παραινέσας  
 δὲ τούτων τὰ κρέσσω αἰρέεσθαι καὶ καταπλέξας τὴν  
 ῥῆσιν, ἐσβαίνειν ἐκέλευε ἐς τὰς νέας. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ  
 ἐσέβαινον, καὶ ἦκε ἡ ἀπ' Αἰγίνης τριήρης, ἥ κατὰ τοὺς  
 Αἰακίδας ἀπεδήμησε.

## 8.84

ἐνθαῦτα ἀνῆγον τὰς νέας ἀπάσας Ἑλληνες, ἀναγομένοισι  
 δέ σφι αὐτίκα ἐπεκέατο οἱ βάρβαροι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι  
 Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ πρύμνην ἀνεκρούοντο καὶ ὤκελλον τὰς νέας,  
 Ἀμεινίης δὲ Παλληνεὺς ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ἐξαναχθεὶς νηὶ  
 ἐμβάλλει· συμπλακείσης δὲ τῆς νεὸς καὶ οὐ δυναμένων



8.83

τοῖσι δὲ |Greek ὥς πιστὰ δὴ τὰ λεγόμενα ἦν τῶν Τηνίων  
 ῥήματα, παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς ναυμαχήσοντες. ἡὼς τε  
 |seem, show through|meeting τῶν ἐπιβατέων ποιησάμενοι,  
 |declare, pre-|dict, order εὖ ἔχοντα μὲν ἐκ πάντων Θεμιστοκλῆς, τὰ δὲ  
 ἔπεα ἦν πάντα κρέσσω τοῖσι ἴσσοσι |oppose, balance, ὅσα δὴ  
 ἐν ἀνθρώπου φύσι καὶ |establishment ᾔγγίνεται· |recommend, exhort, warn  
 δὲ τούτων τὰ κρέσσω αἰρέεσθαι καὶ |entwine, braid τὴν  
 |conver-|sation, |enter, board ἐκέλευε εἰς τὰς νέας. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ  
 |talk enter, board, καὶ ἦκε ἡ ἀπ' Αἰγίνης τριήρης, ἥ κατὰ τοὺς  
 Αἰακίδας |be absent, abroad

8.84

|there, here·|νῆγον τὰς νέας ἀπάσας |Greek, ἀναγομένοισι  
 δέ σφι αὐτίκα |impose; shut ἀδοόρ·|τροι. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι  
 |Greek ἐπὶ |stern |push back; |run aground·|ς νέας,  
 |back up  
 Ἀμεινίης δὲ Παλληνεὺς ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ἐξαναχθεὶς νηὶ  
 ἐμβάλλει· |συμπλέκω?: twine together;·or καὶ οὐ δυναμένων  
 συμπλέκω?: twine together

**8.83**

The Hellenes then, since they believed that which was said by the Tenians, were preparing for a sea-fight: and as the dawn appeared, they made an assembly of those who fought on board the ships and addressed them, Themistocles making a speech which was eloquent beyond the rest; and the substance of it was to set forth all that is better as opposed to that which is worse, of the several things which arise in the nature and constitution of man; and having exhorted them to choose the better, and thus having wound up his speech, he bade them embark in their ships. These then proceeded to embark, and there came in meanwhile the trireme from Egina which had gone away to bring the sons of Aiacos.

**8.84**

Then the Hellenes put out all their ships, and while they were putting out from shore, the Barbarians attacked them forthwith. Now the other Hellenes began backing their ships and were about to run them aground, but Ameinias of Pallene, an Athenian, put forth with his ship and charged one of the enemy; and his ship being entangled in combat and the

*vocabulary*

**ἀνακρούω** push back; (mp) back up  
**ἀπαλλαξείω** wish to get rid of  
**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart  
**ἀποδημέω** be absent, abroad  
**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy  
**διακελεύομαι** give orders to, encourage  
**ἐθελοκακέω** wimp out; act maliciously  
**Ἕλλην** Greek  
**ἐντολή** order

**ἑσπέρα** evening, west  
**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose; enroll ~legion  
**κόσος** how many, much, far?  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**ὀνειδίζω** upbraid, reproach  
**πρύμνα** stern  
**συμμίγνυμι** mix with ~mix  
**συχνός** long; many; extensive  
**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme  
**φάσμα** phantom, apparition

ἀπαλλαγῆναι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀμεινίῃ βοηθέοντες  
 συνέμισγον. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω λέγουσι τῆς ναυμαχίης  
 γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, Αἰγινῆται δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας  
 ἀποδημήσασαν ἐς Αἶγιναν, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἄρξασαν.  
 λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, ὡς φάσμα σφι γυναικὸς ἐφάνη,  
 φανείσαν δὲ διακελεύσασθαι ὥστε καὶ ἅπαν ἀκούσαι τὸ  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατόπεδον, ὀνειδίσασαν πρότερον τάδε,  
 «ὦ δαιμόνιοι, μέχρι κόσου ἔτι πρύμνην ἀνακρούεσθε;»

## 8.85

κατὰ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἐτετάχατο Φοίνικες οὗτοι γὰρ  
 εἶχον τὸ πρὸς Ἐλευσῖνός τε καὶ ἐσπέρης κέρας, κατὰ δὲ  
 Λακεδαιμονίους Ἴωνες· οὗτοι δ' εἶχον τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ  
 τε καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα. ἐθελοκάκεον μέντοι αὐτῶν κατὰ  
 τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος ἐντολὰς ὀλίγοι, οἱ δὲ πλεῖνες οὔ. ἔχω  
 μὲν νυν συχνῶν οὐνόματα τριηράρχων καταλέξαι τῶν  
 νέας Ἑλληνίδας ἐλόντων, χρήσομαι δὲ αὐτοῖσι οὐδὲν πλὴν  
 Θεομήστορος τε τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος καὶ Φυλάκου τοῦ  
 Ἰστιαίου, Σαμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοῦδε δὲ

ἀπαλλαγήναι, οὕτω δὴ οἱ ἄλλοι Ἀμεινίη βοηθέοντες

|mix with Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὕτω λέγουσι τῆς ναυμαχίης

γενέσθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, Αἰγινῆται δὲ τὴν κατὰ τοὺς Αἰακίδας

|be absent, abroad ἐς Αἶγιναν, ταύτην εἶναι τὴν ἄρξασαν.

λέγεται δὲ καὶ τάδε, ὡς |phantom, |bi γυναικὸς ἐφάνη,  
|apparition

φανείσαν δὲ |give orders to, en- ὥστε καὶ ἅπαν ἀκούσαι τὸ  
|courage

τῶν |Greek στρατόπεδον, |reproach πρότερον τάδε,

«ὦ |voc: you crazy' guy |how many|stern |push back; ,»  
|much, far? | (mp) back up

8.85

κατὰ μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναίους ἐτετάχατο Φοίνικες οὗτοι γὰρ

εἶχον τὸ πρὸς Ἐλευσίνός τε καὶ ἐσπέρης κέρας, κατὰ δὲ

Λακεδαιμονίους Ἴωνες· οὗτοι δ' εἶχον τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ

τε καὶ τὸν Πειραιέα. |wimp out; act |μέντοι αὐτῶν κατὰ  
|maliciously

τὰς Θεμιστοκλέος |order ὀλίγοι, οἱ δὲ πλεῖνες οὔ. ἔχω

μὲν νυν συχνῶν οὐνόματα |captain of |relate in detail, |ν  
|trireme |choose; enroll

νέας Ἑλληνίδας ἐλόντων, χρήσομαι δὲ αὐτοῖσι οὐδὲν πλὴν

Θεομήστορός τε τοῦ Ἀνδροδάμαντος καὶ Φυλάκου τοῦ

Ἰστιαίου, Σαμίων ἀμφοτέρων. τοῦδε δὲ

men not being able to get away, the others joined in the fight to assist Ameinias. The Athenians say that the beginning of the battle was made thus, but the Eginetans say that the ship which went away to Egina to bring the sons of Aiacos was that which began the fight. It is also reported that an apparition of a woman was seen by them, and that having appeared she encouraged them to the fight so that the whole of the army of the Hellenes heard it, first having reproached them in these words: “Madmen, how far will ye yet back your ships?”

#### 8.85

Opposite the Athenians had been ranged the Phenicians, for these occupied the wing towards Eleusis and the West, and opposite the Lacedemonians were the Ionians, who occupied the wing which extended to the East and to Piraeus. Of them however a few were purposely slack in the fight according to the injunctions of Themistocles, but the greater number were not so. I might mention now the names of many captains of ships who destroyed ships of the Hellenes, but I will make no use of their names except in the case of Theomestor, the son of Androdamas and Phylacos the son of Histiaios, of

*vocabulary*

**ἀναγράφω** publish, record  
**ἅτε** as if; since  
**δειμαίνω** be afraid  
**δωρέω** give ~donate  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**εὐεργέτης** -ου (m, 1) benefactor  
**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although  
**κεραίζω** slay, ravage ~caries  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**προθυμέομαι** (ῶ) be eager  
**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;  
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear  
**τυραννεύω** be an absolute ruler

εἵνεκα μέμνημαι τούτων μούνων, ὅτι Θεομήστωρ μὲν διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου ἐτυράννευσε καταστησάντων τῶν Περσέων, Φύλακος δὲ εὐεργέτης βασιλέος ἀνεγράφη καὶ χώρα ἐδωρήθη πολλῇ. οἱ δ' εὐεργέται βασιλέος ὀροσάγγαι καλέονται περσιστί.

## 8.86

περὶ μὲν νυν τούτους οὕτω εἶχε· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραϊζέτο, αἱ μὲν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων διαφθειρόμεναι αἱ δὲ ὑπ' Αἰγινητέων. ἅτε γὰρ τῶν μὲν Ἑλλήνων σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμαχεόντων καὶ κατὰ τάξιν, τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὔτε τεταγμένων ἔτι οὔτε σὺν νόῳ ποιεόντων οὐδέν, ἔμελλε τοιοῦτό σφι συνοίεσθαι οἷόν περ ἀπέβη. καίτοι ἦσαν γε καὶ ἐγένοντο ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην μακρῷ ἀμείνονες αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν ἢ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ, πᾶς τις προθυμεόμενος καὶ δειμαίνων Ξέρξην, ἐδόκεε τε ἕκαστος ἐωυτὸν θεήσασθαι βασιλέα.



εἵνεκα μέμνημαι τούτων μούνων, ὅτι Θεομήστωρ μὲν διὰ  
 τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον Σάμου |be an absolute ruler...στησάντων τῶν  
 Περσέων, Φύλακος δὲ |benefactor βασιλέος |publish, |record καὶ  
 χώραν |give πολλῇ. οἱ δ' |benefactor βασιλέος ὁροσάγαι  
 καλέονται περσιστί.

8.86

περὶ μὲν νυν τούτους οὕτω εἶχε· τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν  
 νεῶν ἐν τῇ Σαλαμῖνι ἐκεραΐζετο, αἱ μὲν ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων  
 διαφθειρόμεναι αἱ δὲ ὑπ' Αἰγινητέων. |as if; since τῶν  
 μὲν |Greek σὺν κόσμῳ ναυμαχεόντων καὶ κατὰ τάξιν,  
 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οὔτε τεταγμένων ἔτι οὔτε σὺν νόῳ  
 ποιεόντων οὐδέν, ἔμελλε τοιοῦτό σφι |bring together; δέ expedient; agree;  
 |fact; although (mp) happen  
 ἀπέβη. |and yet; and in, ε καὶ ἐγένοντο ταύτην τὴν ἡμέρην  
 μακρῷ ἀμείνονες αὐτοὶ ἐωυτῶν ἢ πρὸς Εὐβοίῃ, πᾶς τις  
 |be eager καὶ |be afraid Ξέρξην, ἐδόκέε τε ἕκαστος  
 ἐωυτὸν θεήσασθαι βασιλέα.

Samos both: and for this reason I make mention of these and not of the rest, because Theomestor on account of this deed became despot of Samos, appointed by the Persians, and Phylacos was recorded as a benefactor of the king and received much land as a reward. Now the benefactors of the king are called in the Persian tongue orosangai.

#### 8.86

Thus it was with these; but the greater number of their ships were disabled at Salamis, being destroyed some by the Athenians and others by the Eginetans: for since the Hellenes fought in order and ranged in their places, while the Barbarians were no longer ranged in order nor did anything with design, it was likely that there would be some such result as in fact followed. Yet on this day they surpassed themselves much more than when they fought by Euboea, every one being eager and fearing Xerxes, and each man thinking that the king was looking especially at him.

*vocabulary***ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself**ἀτρεκής** precise, certain**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐπιπλέω** sail on, over ~float**εὐδοκιμέω** be esteemed**εὐτυχία** good luck, success**θόρυβος** noise, clamor**καταδύω** enter, sink**μετεξέτεροι** (+gen) some ones of**νεῖκος** -εος (n, 3) quarrel, battle**παραπίπτω** fall in the way; go stray**πρόνοια** foresight, providence**συγκυρέω** meet or happen by chance**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;

agree; (mp) happen ~bear

**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**φίλιος** friendly

## 8.87

κατὰ μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἄλλους οὐκ ἔχω μετεξετέρους εἰπεῖν ἀτρεκέως ὥς ἕκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἡγωνίζοντο· κατὰ δὲ Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε ἐγένετο, ἀπ' ᾧ εὐδοκίμησε μᾶλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλεί. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς θόρυβον πολλὸν ἀπίκετο τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα, ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἡ νηὺς ἡ Ἀρτεμισίης ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ νεὸς Ἀττικῆς· καὶ ἡ οὐκ ἔχουσα διαφυγεῖν, ἔμπροσθε γὰρ αὐτῆς ἦσαν ἄλλαι νέες φίλλαι, ἡ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων μάλιστα ἐτύχανε εὐούσα, ἔδοξέ οἱ τόδε ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ συνήνεικε ποιησάσῃ. διωκομένη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ φιλήϊ ἀνδρῶν τε Καλυνδέων καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπιπλέοντος τοῦ Καλυνδέων βασιλέος Δαμασιθύμου. εἰ μὲν καί τι νεῖκος πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνεε ἔτι περὶ Ἑλλάσποντον ἐόντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔχω γε εἰπεῖν οὔτε εἰ ἐκ προνοίης αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, οὔτε εἰ συνεκύρησε ἡ τῶν Καλυνδέων κατὰ τύχην παραπεσοῦσα νηὺς. ὥς δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ κατέδυσε, εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη

8.87

κατὰ μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἄλλους οὐκ ἔχω |(+gen) some ones of οὐ

|precise, ὥς ἕκαστοι τῶν βαρβάρων ἢ τῶν |Greek  
|certain

|contend, ex- κατὰ δὲ Ἀρτεμισίην τάδε ἐγένετο, ἀπ' ὧν  
|ert oneself

|be esteemed μάλλον ἔτι παρὰ βασιλεί. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐς

|noise, πολλὸν ἀπίκετο τὰ βασιλέος πρήγματα, ἐν  
|clamor

τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ ἢ νηὺς ἢ Ἀρτεμισίης ἐδιώκετο ὑπὸ

νεὸς Ἀττικῆς· καὶ ἡ οὐκ ἔχουσα |escape,  
|survive , ἔμπροσθε

γὰρ αὐτῆς ἦσαν ἄλλαι νέες |friendly ἢ δὲ αὐτῆς πρὸς

τῶν πολεμίων |very ἐτύγχανε εἴδουσα, ἔδοξέ οἱ τόδε

ποιῆσαι, τὸ καὶ συνήνεικε ποιησάση. διωκομένη γὰρ

ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς φέρουσα ἐνέβαλε νηὶ |friendly ἄνδρῶν

τε Καλυνδέων καὶ αὐτοῦ |sail on, over τοῦ Καλυνδέων

βασιλέος Δαμασιθύμου. εἰ μὲν καί τι |quarrel, πρὸς αὐτὸν  
|battle

ἐγεγόνεε ἔτι περὶ Ἑλλάσποντον εἰόντων, οὐ μέντοι ἔχω

γε εἰπεῖν οὔτε εἰ ἐκ |foresight, αὐτὰ ἐποίησε, οὔτε εἰ  
|providence

|συγκυρέω?: meet or happen bʹy chance; or fortune, |fall in the way;  
|συγκυρέω?: meet or happen by chance |act of algo stray

νηὺς. ὥς δὲ ἐνέβαλέ τε καὶ |enter, sink |god, εὐτυχίῃ χρησαμένη

## 8.87

As regards the rest I cannot speak of them separately, or say precisely how the Barbarians or the Hellenes individually contended in the fight; but with regard to Artemisia that which happened was this, whence she gained yet more esteem than before from the king.— When the affairs of the king had come to great confusion, at this crisis a ship of Artemisia was being pursued by an Athenian ship; and as she was not able to escape, for in front of her were other ships of her own side, while her ship, as it chanced, was furthest advanced towards the enemy, she resolved what she would do, and it proved also much to her advantage to have done so. While she was being pursued by the Athenian ship she charged with full career against a ship of her own side manned by Calyndians and in which the king of the Calyndians Damasithymos was embarked. Now, even though it be true that she had had some strife with him before, while they were still about the Hellespont, yet I am not able to say whether she did this by intention, or whether the Calyndian ship happened by chance to fall in her way. Having charged against it however and sunk it, she enjoyed good fortune and got for herself good in two ways; for first the

*vocabulary***ἀγωνίζομαι** contend, exert oneself**ἀποστρέφω** turn back, turn off course

~atrophy

**ἀποσώζω** save from**αὐτομολέω** desert**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**ἐπείρομαι** ask as well; ask then**ἐπίσημον** mark, badge**ἐπίσημος** marked, significant**εὐδοκιμέω** be esteemed**εὐτυχία** good luck, success**θέομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

**καταδύω** enter, sink**κατήγορος** accuser**μίν** him, her, it**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;

agree; (mp) happen ~bear

**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme

διπλᾶ ἑωυτὴν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο. ὃ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττικῆς νεὸς τριήραρχος ὥς εἶδέ μιν ἐμβάλλουσιν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης ἢ Ἑλληνίδα εἶναι ἢ αὐτομολέειν ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν, ἀποστρέψας πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο.

## 8.88

τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῇ συνήνεικε γενέσθαι διαφυγεῖν τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν ἐργασαμένην ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα εὐδοκιμῆσαι παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα θεεύμενον μαθεῖν τὴν νέα ἐμβαλοῦσαν, καὶ δὴ τινα εἰπεῖν τῶν παρεόντων «δέσποτα, ὁρᾷς Ἀρτεμισίην ὥς εὖ ἀγωνίζεται καὶ νέα τῶν πολεμίων κατέδυσε;» καὶ τὸν ἐπειρέσθαι εἰ ἀληθῆως ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς φάναι, σαφέως τὸ ἐπίσημον τῆς νεὸς ἐπισταμένους· τὴν δὲ διαφθαρεῖσαν ἠπιστέατο εἶναι πολεμίην. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται, αὐτῇ συνήνεικε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα, καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Καλυνδικῆς νεὸς μηδένα ἀποσωθέντα κατήγορον



διπλᾶ ἐωντήν ἀγαθὰ ἐργάσατο. ὃ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀττικῆς  
 νεὸς |captain of a trireme ᾧ δέ μιν ἐμβάλλουσιν νηὶ ἀνδρῶν  
 βαρβάρων, νομίσας τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀρτεμισίης ἢ Ἑλληνίδα  
 εἶναι ἢ |desert ἐκ τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ αὐτοῖσι ἀμύνειν,  
 |turn back πρὸς ἄλλας ἐτράπετο.

8.88

τοῦτο μὲν τοιοῦτο αὐτῇ συνήνεικε γενέσθαι |escape,  
 |survive  
 τε καὶ μὴ ἀπολέσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ συνέβη ὥστε κακὸν  
 ἐργασαμένην ἀπὸ τούτων αὐτὴν μάλιστα |be esteemed  
 παρὰ Ξέρξῃ. λέγεται γὰρ βασιλέα |look at, be- |ιθεῖν  
 |hold, consider  
 τὴν νέα ἐμβαλοῦσαν, καὶ δὴ τινα εἰπεῖν τῶν παρεόντων  
 «|master, , ὁρᾷς Ἀρτεμισίην ὡς εὖ |contend, ex- καὶ νέα  
 |despot |ert oneself  
 τῶν πολεμίων |enter, sink,» καὶ τὸν |ask as well; εἰ ἀληθέως  
 |ask then  
 ἐστὶ Ἀρτεμισίης τὸ ἔργον, καὶ τοὺς φάναι, σαφέως τὸ  
 ἐπίσημον τῆς νεὸς ἐπισταμένους· τὴν δὲ διαφθαρεῖσαν  
 ἡπιστάτο εἶναι πολεμήν. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὡς εἴρηται,  
 αὐτῇ συνήνεικε ἐς εὐτυχίην γενόμενα, καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς  
 Καλυνδικῆς νεὸς μηδένα |save from |accuser

captain of the Athenian ship, when he saw her charge against a ship manned by Barbarians, turned away and went after others, supposing that the ship of Artemisia was either a Hellenic ship or was deserting from the Barbarians and fighting for the Hellenes, 88,— first, I say, it was her fortune to have this, namely to escape and not suffer destruction; and then secondly it happened that though she had done mischief, she yet gained great reputation by this thing with Xerxes. For it is said that the king looking on at the fight perceived that her ship had charged the other; and one of those present said: “Master, dost thou see Artemisia, how well she is fighting, and how she sank even now a ship of the enemy?” He asked whether this was in truth the deed of Artemisia, and they said that it was; for (they declared) they knew very well the sign of her ship: and that which was destroyed they thought surely was one of the enemy; for besides other things which happened fortunately for her, as I have said, there was this also, namely that not one of the crew of the Calyndian ship survived to become

*vocabulary*

**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ō) show, point out;  
 appoint; (mid) declare  
**ἄτε** as if; since  
**Ἕλληγν** Greek  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro

**ὀνομαστός** named ~name  
**ὀπισθεν** behind, hereafter  
**παρίημι** dangle; pass over, allow ~jet  
**περιπίπτω** embrace; fall in with  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**σφέτερος** their  
**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς τὰ φραζόμενα «οἱ μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασί μοι γυναῖκες, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἄνδρες.» ταῦτα μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἰπεῖν.

## 8.89

ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξεω ἑὼν ἀδελφεός, ἀπὸ δὲ ἄλλοι πολλοί τε καὶ ὀνομαστοὶ Περσέων καὶ Μήδων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, ὀλίγοι δὲ τινὲς καὶ Ἑλλήνων· ἅτε γὰρ νέειν ἐπιστάμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ νέες διεφθείροντο, καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα διένεον. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ διεφθάρησαν νέειν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐς φυγὴν ἐτράποντο, ἐνθαῦτα αἱ πλείεσται διεφθείροντο· οἱ γὰρ ὅπισθε τεταγμένοι, ἐς τὸ πρόσθε τῇσι νηυσὶ παριέναι πειρώμενοι ὥς ἀποδεξόμενοί τι καὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεί, τῇσι σφετέρῃσι νηυσὶ φευγούσῃσι περιέπιπτον.

γενέσθαι. Ξέρξην δὲ εἰπεῖν λέγεται πρὸς τὰ φραζόμενα «οἱ  
μὲν ἄνδρες γεγόνασί μοι γυναῖκες, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες ἄνδρες.»  
ταῦτα μὲν Ξέρξην φασὶ εἰπεῖν.

8.89

ἐν δὲ τῷ πόνῳ τούτῳ ἀπὸ μὲν ἔθανε ὁ στρατηγὸς  
Ἀριαβίγνης ὁ Δαρείου, Ξέρξεω ἐὼν ἀδελφεός, ἀπὸ δὲ  
ἄλλοι πολλοί τε καὶ |named Περσέων καὶ Μήδων καὶ  
τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων, ὀλίγοι δὲ τινὲς καὶ |Greek

|as if; since |spin; swim\_τάμενοι, τοῖσι αἱ νέες διεφθείροντο,  
καὶ μὴ ἐν χειρῶν νόμῳ ἀπολλύμενοι, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμίνα  
διένεον. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων οἱ πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάσῃ  
διεφθάρησαν |spin; swim\_πιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἱ πρῶται ἐς

|flight, means\_ποντο, |there, here\_ί πλείσται διεφθείροντο· οἱ  
|of escape

γὰρ ὅπισθε τεταγμένοι, ἐς τὸ πρόσθε τῇσι νηυσὶ |dangle; pass  
|over, allow

πειρώμενοι ὥς |show, point out; ap-αὶ αὐτοὶ ἔργον βασιλεί,  
|point; (mid) declare

τῇσι |their νηυσὶ φευγούσῃσι |embrace; fall  
|in with

her accuser. And Xerxes in answer to that which was said to him is reported to have uttered these words: “My men have become women, and my women men.” Thus it is said that Xerxes spoke.

**8.89**

And meanwhile in this struggle there was slain the commander Ariabignes, son of Dareios and brother of Xerxes, and there were slain too many others of note of the Persians and Medes and also of the allies; and of the Hellenes on their part a few; for since they knew how to swim, those whose ships were destroyed and who were not slain in hand to hand conflict swam over to Salamis; but of the Barbarians the greater number perished in the sea, not being able to swim. And when the first ships turned to flight, then it was that the largest number perished, for those who were stationed behind, while endeavouring to pass with their ships to the front in order that they also might display some deed of valour for the king to see, ran into the ships of their own side as they fled.

*vocabulary***αἰτιόομαι** blame ~etiology**ἀκοντιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) spearman

~acute

**ἀπαράσσω** sever**ἀποτέμνω** cut off, sever ~tonsure**ἅτε** as if; since**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander

~ballistic

**ἐπιβάτης** -ου (m, 1) marine, passenger**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute ~bear**εὖς** good, brave, noble**θόρυβος** noise, clamor**καταδύω** enter, sink**μισθός** reward, wages**ὄον** οῦ type of fruit**προδίδωμι** betray**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;

agree; (mp) happen ~bear

**τοιόσδε** such

## 8.90

ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ. τῶν  
 τινες Φοινίκων, τῶν αἱ νέες διεφθάραι, ἐλθόντες παρὰ  
 βασιλέα διέβαλλον τοὺς Ἴωνας, ὥς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοῖατο  
 αἱ νέες, ὥς προδόντων. συνήνεικε ὦν οὕτω ὥστε  
 Ἰώνων τε τοὺς στρατηγούς μὴ ἀπολέσθαι Φοινίκων τε  
 τοὺς διαβάλλοντας λαβεῖν τοιόνδε μισθόν. ἔτι τούτων  
 ταῦτα λεγόντων ἐνέβαλε νηὶ Ἀττικῇ Σαμοθρηκικὴ νηὺς.  
 ἥ τε δὴ Ἀττικὴ κατεδύετο καὶ ἐπιφερομένη Αἰγιναίη  
 νηὺς κατέδυσε τῶν Σαμοθρηκικῶν τὴν νέα. ἅτε δὲ  
 ἐόντες ἀκοντισταὶ οἱ Σαμοθρήκες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας ἀπὸ τῆς  
 καταδυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες ἀπήραξαν καὶ ἐπέβησάν τε  
 καὶ ἔσχον αὐτήν. ταῦτα γενόμενα τοὺς Ἴωνας ἐρρύσατο·  
 ὥς γὰρ εἶδε σφέας Ξέρξης ἔργον μέγα ἐργασαμένους,  
 ἐτράπετο πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας οἷα ὑπερλυπεόμένος τε καὶ  
 πάντας αἰτιώμενος, καὶ σφεων ἐκέλευσε τὰς κεφαλὰς  
 ἀποταμῆν, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοὶ κακοὶ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἀμείνονας  
 διαβάλλωσι. ὅκως γάρ τινα ἴδοι Ξέρξης τῶν ἐωυτοῦ



8.90

ἐγένετο δὲ καὶ τόδε ἐν τῷ <sup>|noise, clamor</sup> τούτῳ. τῶν  
 τινες Φοινίκων, τῶν αἱ νέες διεφθάραι, ἐλθόντες παρὰ  
 βασιλέα <sup>|throw across; slander</sup> τοῦ Ἰωνᾶς, ὡς δι' ἐκείνους ἀπολοίατο  
 αἱ νέες, ὡς <sup>|betray</sup> συνήγεικε ὦν οὕτω ὥστε  
 Ἰώνων τε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μὴ ἀπολέσθαι Φοινίκων τε  
 τοὺς <sup>|throw across; slander</sup> λαβεῖν <sup>|such</sup> <sup>|reward, wages</sup> ἔτι τούτων  
 ταῦτα λεγόντων ἐνέβαλε νηὶ Ἀττικῇ Σαμοθρηκίῃ νηὺς.  
 ἥ τε δὴ Ἀττικὴ <sup>|enter, sink</sup> καὶ <sup>|bestow, impute</sup> Αἰγιναίῃ  
 νηὺς <sup>|enter, sink</sup> τῶν Σαμοθρηκίων τὴν νέα. <sup>|as if; since</sup>  
 ἔόντες <sup>|spearman</sup> οἱ Σαμοθρήικες τοὺς <sup>|marine, passenger</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς  
 καταδυσάσης νεὸς βάλλοντες <sup>|sever</sup> καὶ ἐπέβησάν τε  
 καὶ ἔσχον αὐτήν. ταῦτα γενόμενα τοὺς Ἰωνᾶς ἐρρύσατο·  
 ὡς γὰρ εἶδε σφέας Ξέρξης ἔργον μέγα ἐργασαμένους,  
 ἐτράπετο πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας οἷα ὑπερλυπεόμενός τε καὶ  
 πάντας <sup>|blame</sup>, καὶ σφῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰς κεφαλὰς  
<sup>|cut off, sever</sup> ἵνα μὴ αὐτοὶ κακοὶ γενόμενοι τοὺς ἀμείνονας  
<sup>|throw across; slander</sup> ὅπως γὰρ τινα ἴδοι Ξέρξης τῶν ἐωυτοῦ

## 8.90

It happened also in the course of this confusion that some of the Phenicians, whose ships had been destroyed, came to the king and accused the Ionians, saying that by means of them their ships had been lost, and that they had been traitors to the cause. Now it so came about that not only the commanders of the Ionians did not lose their lives, but the Phenicians who accused them received a reward such as I shall tell. While these men were yet speaking thus, a Samothrakian ship charged against an Athenian ship: and as the Athenian ship was being sunk by it, an Eginetan ship came up against the Samothrakian vessel and ran it down. Then the Samothrakians, being skilful javelin-throwers, by hurling cleared off the fighting-men from the ship which had wrecked theirs and then embarked upon it and took possession of it. This event saved the Ionians from punishment; for when Xerxes saw that they had performed a great exploit, he turned to the Phenicians (for he was exceedingly vexed and disposed to find fault with all) and bade cut off their heads, in order that they might not, after having been cowards themselves, accuse others

*vocabulary*

**ἀναγράφω** publish, record  
**ἀναπυνθάνομαι** study closely  
**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station  
**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ō) show, point out;  
 appoint; (mid) declare  
**ἀποδέχομαι** accept ~doctrine  
**γραμματιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) clerk,  
 schoolmaster  
**διαφεύγω** escape, survive  
**εἰσπίπτω** fall into, rush in  
**ἐκπλέω** sail away ~float  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**θόρυβος** noise, clamor  
**κεραίζω** slay, ravage ~carries

**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
 passion, condition  
**πατρόθεν** by the name of one's father  
 ~paternal  
**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**πορθμός** canal, straits ~pierce  
**προσβάλλω** hit, attack, approach;  
 attach, offer ~ballistic  
**συγκυρέω** meet or happen by chance  
**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme  
**ὕφιστημι** promise, undertake ~station  
**φοινικήιος** of palm trees  
**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἔργον τι ἀποδεικνύμενον ἐν τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, κατήμενος ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρεϊ τῷ ἀντίον Σαλαμῖνος τὸ καλέεται Αἰγάλεως, ἀνεπυθάνετο τὸν ποιήσαντα, καὶ οἱ γραμματισταὶ ἀνέγραφον πατρόθεν τὸν τριήραρχον καὶ τὴν πόλιν. πρὸς δέ τι καὶ προσεβάλετο φίλος ἐὼν Ἀριαράμνης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης παρεὼν τούτου τοῦ Φοινικίου πάθεος. οἱ μὲν δὴ πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐτράποντο.

## 8.91

τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων καὶ ἐκπλεόντων πρὸς τὸ Φάληρον, Αἰγινῆται ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ ἐκεραίζον τὰς τε ἀντισταμένας καὶ τὰς φευγούσας τῶν νεῶν, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται τὰς ἐκπλεούσας· ὅκως δὲ τινὲς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους διαφύγοιεν, φερόμενοι ἐσέπιπτον ἐς τοὺς Αἰγινήτας.

## 8.92

ἐνθαῦτα συνεκέρειον νέες ἥ τε Θεμιστοκλέος διώκουσα

ἔργον τι |show, point out; ap- | τῇ ναυμαχίῃ, κατήμενος ὑπὸ  
 |point; (mid) declare  
 τῷ ὄρεϊ τῷ ἀντίον Σαλαμῖνος τὸ καλέεται Αἰγάλεως,  
 |study closely τὸν ποιήσαντα, καὶ οἱ |clerk, schoolmaster  
 |publish, |by the name of captain of a triremē τὴν πόλιν.  
 |record |one's father  
 πρὸς δέ τι καὶ |hit, attack, approach; ἐὼν Ἀριαράμνης ἀνὴρ  
 |attach, offer  
 Πέρσης παρεὼν τούτου τοῦ |of palm trees |an experience, pas-ῆ  
 |sion, condition  
 πρὸς τοὺς Φοίνικας ἐτράποντο.

# 8.91

τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς |flight, means. ομένων καὶ |sail away  
 |of escape  
 πρὸς τὸ Φάληρον, Αἰγινῆται |promise, ἐν τῷ |canal,  
 |undertake |straits  
 ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἄξια. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῷ  
 |noise, ἐκεραίζον τάς τε |face, make a stand... τὰς φευγούσας  
 |clamor  
 τῶν νεῶν, οἱ δὲ Αἰγινῆται τὰς |sail away ὅκως δὲ τινὲς  
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους |escape, , φερόμενοι |fall into, rush in οὐς  
 |survive  
 Αἰγινήτας.

# 8.92

|there, |meet or hap- ἐς ἣν τε Θεμιστοκλέος διώκουσα  
 |here |pen by chance

who were better men than they. For whensoever Xerxes (sitting just under the mountain opposite Salamis, which is called Aigaleos) saw any one of his own side display a deed of valour in the sea-fight, he inquired about him who had done it, and the scribes recorded the name of the ship's captain with that of his father and the city from whence he came. Moreover also Ariaramnes, a Persian who was present, shared the fate of the Phenicians, being their friend. They then proceeded to deal with the Phenicians.

### 8.91

In the meantime, as the Barbarians turned to flight and were sailing out towards Phaleron, the Eginetans waited for them in the passage and displayed memorable actions: for while the Athenians in the confused tumult were disabling both those ships which resisted and those which were fleeing, the Eginetans were destroying those which attempted to sail away; and whenever any escaped the Athenians, they went in full course and fell among the Eginetans.

### 8.92

Then there met one another the ship of Themistocles, which was pursuing a ship of

*vocabulary***ἀπορρίπτω** cast away**εἰσοράω** look at, see; treat with respect

~panorama

**ἐκπαγλέομαι** be amazed**Ἕλληγν** Greek**ἐπιδιώκω** chase after**ἐπικερτομέω** mock**κατακόπτω** cut down, shatter**κρίός** (ι) ram**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ὀνειδίζω** upbraid, reproach**περιάγω** lead around**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain

~genus

**Πέρσης** Persian**προφυλάσσω** guard the front**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

νέα καὶ ἡ Πολυκρίτου τοῦ Κριοῦ ἀνδρὸς Αἰγινήτεω νηὶ ἐμβαλοῦσα Σιδωνίῃ, ἥ περ εἶλε τὴν προφυλάσσουσαν ἐπὶ Σκιάθῳ τὴν Αἰγυναίην, ἐπ' ἧς ἔπλεε Πυθέης ὁ Ἰσχενόου, τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι κατακοπέντα ἀρετῆς εἵνεκα εἶχον ἐν τῇ νηὶ ἐκπαγλεόμενοι· τὸν δὲ περιάγουσα ἅμα τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἦλω ἡ νηὺς ἡ Σιδωνίῃ, ὥστε Πυθέην οὕτω σωθῆναι ἐς Αἶγναν. ὥς δὲ ἐσεῖδε τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁ Πολύκριτος, ἔγνω τὸ σημήιον ἰδὼν τῆς στρατηγίδος, καὶ βώσας τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα ἐπεκερτόμησε ἐς τῶν Αἰγινήτεων τὸν μηδισμὸν ὀνειδιζών. ταῦτα μὲν νυν νηὶ ἐμβάλων ὁ Πολύκριτος ἀπέρριψε ἐς Θεμιστοκλέα· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τῶν αἰ νέες περιεγένοντο, φεύγοντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Φάληρον ὑπὸ τὸν πεζὸν στρατόν.

## 8.93

ἐν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἤκουσαν Ἑλλήνων ἄριστα Αἰγινῆται, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνδρῶν δὲ Πολύκριτός τε ὁ Αἰγινήτης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Εὐμένης τε ὁ Ἀναγυράσιος καὶ Ἀμεινίης Παλληνεὺς, ὅς καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐπεδίωξε. εἰ



νέα καὶ ἡ Πολυκρίτου τοῦ |ram ἀνδρὸς Αἰγινήτεω νηὶ  
 ἐμβαλοῦσα Σιδωνίῃ, ἥ περ εἶλε τὴν |guard the front ἐπὶ  
 Σκιάθῳ τὴν Αἰγιναίην, ἐπ' ἧς ἔπλεε Πυθέης ὁ Ἰσχενοῦς,  
 τὸν οἱ Πέρσαι |cut down, shatter', ἐτῆς εἵνεκα εἶχον ἐν τῇ νηὶ  
 |be amazed τὸν δὲ |lead around ἅμα τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι  
 ἤλω ἡ νηὺς ἡ Σιδωνίῃ, ὥστε Πυθέην οὕτω σωθῆναι ἐς  
 Αἶγιναν. ὥς δὲ ἐσεῖδε τὴν νέα τὴν Ἀττικὴν ὁ Πολύκριτος,  
 ἔγνω τὸ σημήιον ἰδὼν τῆς στρατηγίδος, καὶ βώσας  
 τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα |mock ἐς τῶν Αἰγινήτεων τὸν  
 μηδισμόν |reproach ταῦτα μὲν νυν νηὶ ἐμβαλὼν ὁ  
 Πολύκριτος |cast away ἐς Θεμιστοκλέα· οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι  
 τῶν αἰ νέες |surpass; sur-, φεύγοντες ἀπίκοντο ἐς Φάληρον  
 |vive; attain  
 ὑπὸ τὸν πεζὸν |army

## 8.93

ἐν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίῃ ταύτῃ ἤκουσαν |Greek ἄριστα  
 Αἰγινῆται, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνδρῶν δὲ Πολύκριτός τε ὁ  
 Αἰγινήτης καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Εὐμένης τε ὁ Ἀναγυράσιος καὶ  
 Ἀμεινίης Παλληνεύς, ὃς καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην |chase after εἰ

the enemy, and that of Polycritos the son of Crios the Eginetan. This last had charged against a ship of Sidon, the same that had taken the Eginetan vessel which was keeping watch in advance at Skiathos, and in which sailed Pytheas the son of Ischenoös, whom the Persians kept in their ship, all cut to pieces as he was, making a marvel of his valour. The Sidonian ship then was captured bearing with it this man as well as the Persians of whom I spoke, so that Pytheas thus came safe to Egina. Now when Polycritos looked at the Athenian vessel he recognised when he saw it the sign of the admiral's ship, and shouting out he addressed Themistocles with mockery about the accusation brought against the Eginetans of taking the side of the Medes, and reproached him. This taunt Polycritos threw out against Themistocles after he had charged against the ship of Sidon. And meanwhile those Barbarians whose ships had escaped destruction fled and came to Phaleron to be under cover of the land-army.

### 8.93

In this sea-fight the Eginetans were of all the Hellenes the best reported of, and next to them the Athenians; and of the individual men the Eginetan Polycritos and the Athenians Eumenes of Anagyrus and Ameinias of Pallene, the man who had pursued after Artemisia. Now

*vocabulary*

**ἄγχοῦ** near, nigh; like ~angina  
**ἄδειμαντος** fearless  
**ἄθλον** ἀέθλου prize ~athlete  
**ἄθλος** ἀέθλου contest, trial ~athlete  
**διαφεύγω** escape, survive  
**δραχμή** drachma  
**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out  
 ~plectrum  
**ἑστία** hearth ~Hestia  
**ἱστίον** sail ~stand  
**κέλης** -τος (m, 3) fast riding horse  
**μίν** him, her, it

**παρακελεύομαι** recommend,  
 encourage  
**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain  
 ~genus  
**περιπίπτω** embrace; fall in with  
**πλέος** full  
**πομπή** a sending, expedition ~pomp  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:  
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic  
**συμμίγνυμι** mix with ~mix  
**τριήραρχος** captain of a trireme  
**ὡσαύτως** in the same way

μέν νυν ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐν ταύτῃ πλέοι Ἀρτεμισίη, οὐκ ἂν ἐπαύσατο πρότερον ἢ εἰλέ μιν ἢ καὶ αὐτὸς ἦλω. τοῖσι γὰρ Ἀθηναίων τριηράρχοισι παρεκεκέλευστο, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἄθλον ἔκειτο μύριαι δραχμαί, ὃς ἂν μιν ζώῃν ἔλῃ· δεινὸν γάρ τι ἐποιεῦντο γυναῖκα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας στρατεύεσθαι. αὕτη μὲν δὴ, ὥς πρότερον εἴρηται, διέφυγε· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, τῶν αἱ νέες περιεγεγόνεσαν, ἐν τῷ Φαλήρῳ.

## 8.94

Ἀδείμαντον δὲ τὸν Κορίνθιον στρατηγὸν λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχάς, ὥς συνέμισγον αἱ νέες, ἐκπλαγέντα τε καὶ ὑπερδείσαντα, τὰ ἰστία ἀειράμενον οἴχεσθαι φεύγοντα, ἰδόντας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τὴν στρατηγίδα φεύγουσαν ὡσαύτως οἴχεσθαι. ὥς δὲ ἄρα φεύγοντας γίνεσθαι τῆς Σαλαμινίης κατὰ ἱρὸν Ἀθηναίης Σκιράδος, περιπίπτειν σφί κέλητα θεῇ πομπῇ, τὸν οὔτε πέμψαντα φανῆναι οὐδένα, οὔτε τι τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς εἰδόσι προσφέρεσθαι τοῖσι Κορινθίοισι. τῇδε δὲ συμβάλλονται εἶναι θεῖον τὸ πρῆγμα. ὥς γὰρ ἀγχοῦ γενέσθαι τῶν νεῶν,

μέν νυν ἔμαθε ὅτι ἐν ταύτῃ |full Ἀρτεμισίῃ, οὐκ ἂν  
ἐπαύσατο πρότερον ἢ εἰλέ μιν ἢ καὶ αὐτὸς ἦλω. τοῖσι  
γὰρ Ἀθηναίων |captain of a trireme, κεκέλευστο, πρὸς δὲ καὶ  
ἄθλον ἔκειτο μύριαι |drachma, ὅς ἂν μιν ζωὴν ἔλῃ· δεινὸν  
γάρ τι ἐποιεῦντο γυναῖκα ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας στρατεύεσθαι.  
αὕτη μὲν δὴ, ὡς πρότερον εἴρηται, |escape, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ  
|survive οἱ ἄλλοι, τῶν αἱ νέες περιεγεγόνεσαν, ἐν τῷ Φαλήρῳ.

8.94

Ἀδείμαντον δὲ τὸν Κορίνθιον στρατηγὸν λέγουσι Ἀθηναῖοι  
αὐτίκα κατ' ἀρχάς, ὡς |mix with αἱ νέες, |panic, be  
|knocked out  
τε καὶ ὑπερδείσαντα, τὰ ἰστία ἀειράμενον οἴχεσθαι  
φεύγοντα, ἰδόντας δὲ τοὺς Κορινθίους τὴν στρατηγίδα  
φεύγουσαν |in the same way\_θαι. ὡς δὲ ἄρα φεύγοντας  
γίνεσθαι τῆς Σαλαμινίης κατὰ ἶρὸν Ἀθηναίης Σκιράδος,  
|embrace; fall σφι |fast riding a sending, ἔν οὔτε πέμψαντα  
|in with |horse |expedition  
φανῆναι οὐδένα, οὔτε τι τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιῆς εἰδόσι  
προσφέρεσθαι τοῖσι Κορινθίοις. τῇδε δὲ |pit against; compare; mp:  
|meet, fall in with  
εἶναι θεῖον τὸ πρήγμα. ὡς γὰρ |near, nigh; like ἡ τῶν νεῶν,

if he had known that Artemisia was sailing in this ship, he would not have ceased until either he had taken her or had been taken himself; for orders had been given to the Athenian captains, and moreover a prize was offered of ten thousand drachmas for the man who should take her alive; since they thought it intolerable that a woman should make an expedition against Athens. She then, as has been said before, had made her escape; and the others also, whose ships had escaped destruction, were at Phaleron.

**8.94**

As regards Adeimantos the commander of the Corinthians, the Athenians say that forthwith at the beginning when the ships were engaging in the fight, being struck with panic and terror he put up his sails and fled away; and the Corinthians, when they saw the admiral's ship fleeing, departed likewise: and after this, as the story goes, when they came in their flight opposite to the temple of Athene Skiras in the land of Salamis, there fell in with them by divine guidance a light vessel, which no one was ever found to have sent, and which approached the Corinthians at a time when they knew nothing of that which was happening with the fleet. And by this it is conjectured that the matter was of the Deity; for when they came near to the ships, the men in the

*vocabulary***ἄδείμαντος** fearless**ἄκτῃ** beach; cereal grain**ἀπιστέω** disbelieve ~stand**ἀποστρέφω** turn back, turn off course  
~atrophy**ἰσχυρομαι** (ἰσχυρῶ) pray, vow, invoke**ἰσχυρῶ** wear something out**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐξεργάζομαι** accomplish; undo;  
destroy someone**ἐπικρατέω** rule over**ἐπιμνήσκω** remember, speak  
about ~mnemonic**ἐράω** desire sexually**θόρυβος** noise, clamor**καταπροδίδωμι** betray completely**κέλης** -τος (m, 3) fast riding horse**μαρτυρέω** testify, bear witness**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ὄμηρος** insurance, hostage**παρατάσσω** place beside**φάτις** -τος (f) report, rumor ~fame**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ κέλητος λέγειν τάδε. «Ἀδείμαντε, σὺ μὲν ἀποστρέψας τὰς νέας ἐς φυγὴν ὄρμησαι καταπροδοὺς τοὺς Ἑλληνας· οἳ δὲ καὶ δὴ νικῶσι ὅσον αὐτοὶ ἠρώντο ἐπικρατήσαντες τῶν ἐχθρῶν.» ταῦτα λεγόντων ἀπιστέειν γὰρ τὸν Ἀδείμαντον, αὗτις τάδε λέγειν, ὥς αὐτοὶ οἰοί τε εἶεν ἀγόμενοι ὄμηροι ἀποθνήσκειν, ἣν μὴ νικῶντες φαίνωνται οἱ Ἑλληνες. οὕτω δὲ ἀποστρέψαντα τὴν νέα αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπ' ἐξεργασμένοισι ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη φάτις ἔχει ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, οὐ μέντοι αὐτοὶ γε Κορίνθιοι ὁμολογέουσι, ἀλλ' ἐν πρώτοισι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῆς ναυμαχίης νομίζουσι γενέσθαι· μαρτυρεῖ δέ σφι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς.

## 8.95

Ἀριστείδης δὲ ὁ Λυσιμάχου ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγω τι πρότερον τούτων ἐπεμνήσθην ὥς ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου, οὗτος ἐν τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ τῷ περὶ Σαλαμίνα γενομένῳ τάδε ἐποίεε· παραλαβὼν πολλοὺς τῶν ὀπλιτέων οἳ παρατετάχατο παρὰ τὴν ἀκτὴν τῆς Σαλαμινίης χώρας,



τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ |fast riding horse τάδε. «Ἀδείμαντε, σὺ μὲν  
 |turn back τὰς νέας ἐς |flight, means |betray  
 |of escape |completely  
 τοὺς |Greek οἱ δὲ καὶ δὴ νικῶσι ὅσον αὐτοὶ  
 ἡρῶντο |rule over τῶν ἐχθρῶν.» ταῦτα λεγόντων  
 |disbelieve γὰρ τὸν Ἀδείμαντον, αὐτὶς τάδε λέγειν, ὥς  
 αὐτοὶ οἰοί τε εἶεν ἀγόμενοι |insurance, |ποθήσκειν, ἣν μὴ  
 |hostage  
 νικῶντες φαίνονται οἱ |Greek . οὕτω δὲ |turn back  
 τὴν νέα αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπ' |accomplish; undo;  
 |destroy someone  
 ἐλθεῖν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον. τούτους μὲν τοιαύτη |report, ἔχει  
 |rumor  
 ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, οὐ μέντοι αὐτοί γε Κορίνθιοι ὁμολογέουσι,  
 ἀλλ' ἐν πρώτοισι σφέας αὐτοὺς τῆς ναυμαχίης νομίζουσι  
 γενέσθαι· |testify, bear |δέ σφι καὶ ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς.  
 |witness

8.95

Ἀριστείδης δὲ ὁ Λυσιμάχου ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος, τοῦ καὶ ὀλίγω  
 τι πρότερον τούτων |remember, |ὥς ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου,  
 |speak about  
 οὗτος ἐν τῷ |noise, |τούτῳ τῷ περὶ Σαλαμῖνα γενομένῳ  
 |clamor  
 τάδε ἐποίηε· παραλαβὼν πολλοὺς τῶν ὀπλιτέων οἱ  
 |place beside |παρα τὴν |beach; |τῆς Σαλαμίνης χώρας,  
 |grain

light vessel said these words: “Adeimantos, thou hast turned thy ships away and hast set forth to flee, deserting the cause of the Hellenes, while they are in truth gaining a victory and getting the better of their foes as much as they desired.” When they said this, since Adeimantos doubted of it, they spoke a second time and said that they might be taken as hostages and slain, if the Hellenes should prove not to be gaining the victory. Then he turned his ship back, he and the others with him, and they reached the camp when the work was finished. Such is the report spread by the Athenians against these: the Corinthians however do not allow this to be so, but hold that they were among the first in the sea-fight; and the rest of Hellas also bears witness on their side.

### 8.95

Aristeides moreover the son of Lysimachos, the Athenian, of whom I made mention also shortly before this as a very good man, he in this tumult which had arisen about Salamis did as follows:— taking with him a number of the hoplites of Athenian race who had been ranged along the shore

*vocabulary*

**ἀπελάνω** expel, exclude, ward off;  
 (intrans) ride away  
**ἀποπίμπλημι** satisfy, fulfill, appease  
**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken  
**ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear  
**Ἕλλην** Greek  
**ἔρετμος** rowing  
**ἑτοῖμος** ready; fulfilled  
**ζέφυρος** the west wind ~zephyr  
**ἡίων** beach

**καταφονεύω** slaughter  
**ναυήγιον** wreckage  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**νησίς** (ἶ) islet  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**ὑπολαμβάνω** take under one's  
 support, seize; speak up; imagine  
 ~epilepsy  
**φρύγω** (ὄ) roast, parch  
**χρησμολόγος** prophesying  
**χρησμός** oracular response

γένος ἑόντες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ψυττάλειαν νῆσον ἀπέβησε ἄγων, οἳ τοὺς Πέρσας τοὺς ἐν τῇ νησίδι ταύτῃ κατεφόνευσαν πάντας.

## 8.96

ὥς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχία διελέλυτο, κατειρύσαντες ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα οἱ Ἕλληνες τῶν ναυηγίων ὅσα ταύτῃ ἐτύγχανε ἔτι ἑόντα, ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπίζοντες τῇσι περιουσίῃσι νηυσὶ ἔτι χρήσεσθαι βασιλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυηγίων πολλὰ ὑπολαβὼν ἄνεμος ζέφυρος ἔφερε τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡίονα τὴν καλομένην Κωλιάδα· ὥστε ἀποπλησθῆναι τὸν χρησμὸν τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένοι Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ, καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὰ ναυήγια τὰ ταύτῃ ἐξενειχθέντα τὸ εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ἐν χρησμῷ Λυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ ἀνδρὶ χρησμολόγῳ, τὸ ἐλελήθεε πάντας τοὺς Ἕλληνας, Κωλιάδες δὲ γυναῖκες ἐρετμοῖσι φρύξουσι τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε ἀπελάσαντος βασιλέος ἔσεσθαι.

γένος εόντες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ψυττάλειαν νήσον ἀπέβησε  
 ἄγων, οἱ τοὺς Πέρσας τοὺς ἐν τῇ |islet ταύτῃ  
 |slaughter πάντας.

8.96

ὥς δὲ ἡ ναυμαχίῃ |break up; re- κατειρύσαντες ἐς τὴν  
 |lax, weaken  
 Σαλαμῖνα οἱ |Greek τῶν |wreckage ὅσα ταύτῃ ἐτύγχανε  
 ἔτι εόντα, ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν ἐς ἄλλην ναυμαχίην, ἐλπίζοντες  
 τῇσι περιούσησι νηυσὶ ἔτι χρήσεσθαι βασιλέα. τῶν δὲ  
 |wreckage πολλὰ |take under one's sup- |the west wind, |τῇς  
 |port, seize; speak up;  
 Ἀττικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν |beach |τὴν καλεομένην Κωλιάδα· ὥστε  
 |satisfy, fulfill, ap- τὸν |oracular τὸν τε ἄλλον πάντα τὸν περὶ  
 |pease response  
 τῆς ναυμαχίης ταύτης εἰρημένοι Βάκιδι καὶ Μουσαίῳ,  
 καὶ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὰ |wreckage τὰ ταύτῃ |carry off τὸ  
 εἰρημένον πολλοῖσι ἔτεσι πρότερον τούτων ἐν |oracular  
 |response  
 Λυσιστράτῳ Ἀθηναίῳ ἀνδρὶ |prophesying , τὸ ἐλελήθει  
 πάντας τοὺς |Greek , Κωλιάδες δὲ γυναῖκες |rowing  
 |roast, τοῦτο δὲ ἔμελλε |expel, exclude, ward off; ὅς ἔσεσθαι.  
 |parch (intrans) ride away

of the land of Salamis, with them he disembarked on the island of Psyttaleia; and these slew all the Persians who were in this islet.

**8.96**

When the sea-fight had been broken off, the Hellenes towed in to Salamis so many of the wrecks as chanced to be still about there, and held themselves ready for another sea-fight, expecting that the king would yet make use of the ships which remained unhurt; but many of the wrecks were taken by the West Wind and borne to that strand in Attica which is called Colias; so as to fulfil not only all that other oracle which was spoken about this sea-fight by Bakis and Musaios, but also especially, with reference to the wrecks cast up here, that which had been spoken in an oracle many years before these events by Lysistratos, an Athenian who uttered oracles, and which had not been observed by any of the Hellenes:

“Then shall the Colian women with firewood of oars roast barley.” This was destined to come to pass after the king had marched away.

*vocabulary***ἀγγέλλω** carry a message, announce

~angel

**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take  
aside, cut off ~epilepsy**ἀρτέομαι** be ready**γέφυρα** (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge**διάνοια** a thought; intelligence**διαχέω** scatter**δρησμός** running away

Ἕλλην Greek

**ἐμπειρος** experienced**ἐπίδηλος** clear; clearly impending**μίν** him, her, it**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
passion, condition**Πέρσης** Persian**συμφορά** collecting; accident,  
misfortune**συνδέω** bind together**σχεδία** raft**σχεδίην** at close quarters ~ischemia**ὑποτίθημι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis**φοινικῆιος** of palm trees**χῶμα** -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

## 8.97

Ξέρξης δὲ ὥς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς πάθος, δείσας μή τις τῶν Ἰώνων ὑποθῇται τοῖσι Ἑλλησι ἢ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι πλέειν εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον λύσοντες τὰς γεφύρας, καὶ ἀπολαμφθεὶς ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κινδυνεύσῃ ἀπολέσθαι, δρῆσμον ἐβούλευε. θέλων δὲ μὴ ἐπίδηλος εἶναι μήτε τοῖσι Ἑλλησι μήτε τοῖσι ἑωυτοῦ, εἰς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα χῶμα ἐπειρᾶτο διαχοῦν, γαύλους τε Φοινικίους συνέδεε, ἵνα ἀντί τε σχεδὴς ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος, ἀρτέετό τε εἰς πόλεμον ὥς ναυμαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὁρῶντες δὲ μιν πάντες οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα πρήσσοντα εὖ ἠπιστέατο ὥς ἐκ παντὸς νόου παρεσκευάσται μένων πολεμήσειν· Μαρδόνιον δ' οὐδὲν τούτων ἐλάνθανε ὥς μάλιστα ἔμπειρον ἔοντα τῆς ἐκείνου διανοίης.

## 8.98

ταῦτά τε ἅμα Ξέρξης ἐποίεε καὶ ἔπεμπε εἰς Πέρσας ἀγγελέοντα τὴν παρεοῦσάν σφι συμφορὴν. τούτων δὲ



8.97

Ξέρξης δὲ ὥς ἔμαθε τὸ γεγονὸς |an experience, pas- |ή τις  
 |sion, condition  
 τῶν Ἰώνων ὑποθῆται τοῖσι |Greek ἢ αὐτοὶ νοήσωσι  
 πλέειν ἐς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον λύσοντες τὰς |dam, dike; bridge  
 καὶ |receive, recover, |τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κινδυνεύσῃ ἀπολέσθαι,  
 |take aside, cut off  
 |running away ὕλευε. θέλων δὲ μὴ |clear; clearly |ναι μήτε  
 |impending  
 τοῖσι |Greek μήτε τοῖσι ἐωυτοῦ, ἐς τὴν Σαλαμῖνα |mound of dirt  
 ἐπειράτο |scatter , γάλους τε |of palm trees |bind together...  
 ἀντί τε σχεδὴς ἔωσι καὶ τείχεος, |be ready τε ἐς πόλεμον ὥς  
 ναυμαχίην ἄλλην ποιησόμενος. ὁρῶντες δὲ μιν πάντες οἱ  
 ἄλλοι ταῦτα πρήσσοντα εὖ ἠπιστέατο ὥς ἐκ παντὸς νόου  
 παρεσκεύασται μένων πολεμήσειν· Μαρδόνιον δ' οὐδὲν  
 τούτων ἐλάνθανε ὥς μάλιστα |experienced ἵντα τῆς ἐκείνου  
 |a thought;  
 |intelligence

8.98

ταῦτά τε ἅμα Ξέρξης ἐποίεε καὶ ἔπεμπε ἐς Πέρσας  
 |carry a message, |ἣν παρεοῦσάν σφι συμφορὴν. τούτων δὲ  
 |announce

**8.97**

When Xerxes perceived the disaster which had come upon him, he feared lest some one of the Ionians should suggest to the Hellenes, or they should themselves form the idea, to sail to the Hellespont and break up the bridges; and so he might be cut off in Europe and run the risk of perishing utterly: therefore he began to consider about taking flight. He desired however that his intention should not be perceived either by the Hellenes or by those of his own side; therefore he attempted to construct a mole going across to Salamis, and he bound together Phenician merchant vessels in order that they might serve him both for a bridge and a wall, and made preparations for fighting as if he were going to have another battle by sea. Seeing him do so, all the rest made sure that he had got himself ready in earnest and intended to stay and fight; but Mardonios did not fail to perceive the true meaning of all these things, being by experience very well versed in his way of thinking.

**8.98**

While Xerxes was doing thus, he sent a messenger to the Persians, to announce the calamity which had come upon

*vocabulary***ἀγγελία** message, news ~angel**διεξέρχομαι** go through**δίιστημι** stand apart ~stand**δρόμος** running, racing ground

~hippodrome

**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka**ἐπεισέρχομαι** come in also**ἐπιτελέω** complete; do a religious duty**ἐπιτέλλω** order ~apostle**ἔργω** bound, fend off; do ~ergonomics**ἔρδω** do, perform ~ergonomics**εὐπάθεια** comfort**θυμιάω** (ῥ) burn for smoke**θυμῖμα** incense**θύσῖα** sacrifice**κατανύω** accomplish, arrive,perpetrate**καῦμα** -τος (n, 3) heat ~caustic**μύρσινος** myrtle**νιφετός** snow**ὄμβρος** storm**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend

~genus

**Πέρσης** Persian**πρόκειμαι** be placed by; be devoted to**σοῦσον** lily**στέρομαι** lack, lose**στορέννυμι** (ῥ) smooth out**στόρνυμι** (ῥ) smooth out**τρέχω** run, spin**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse

τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐστὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι θάσσον παραγίνεται θνητὸν  
 ἐόν· οὕτω τοῖσι Πέρσησι ἐξεύρηται τοῦτο. λέγουσι γὰρ  
 ὥς ὁσέων ἂν ἡμερέων ἦ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός, τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι  
 τε καὶ ἄνδρες διεστᾶσι κατὰ ἡμερησίην ὁδὸν ἐκάστην  
 ἵππος τε καὶ ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος· τοὺς οὔτε νιφετός, οὐκ  
 ὄμβρος, οὐ καῦμα, οὐ νύξ ἔργει μὴ οὐ κατανύσαι τὸν  
 προκείμενον αὐτῷ δρόμον τὴν ταχίστην. ὁ μὲν δὴ πρῶτος  
 δραμὼν παραδιδοῖ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ  
 δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ· τὸ δὲ ἐνθεῦτεν ἤδη κατ' ἄλλον καὶ  
 ἄλλον διεξέρχεται παραδιδόμενα, κατὰ περ ἐν Ἑλλησι ἡ  
 λαμπαδηφορίῃ τὴν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελέουσι. τοῦτο τὸ  
 δράμημα τῶν ἵππων καλέουσι Πέρσαι ἀγγαρήιον.

## 8.99

ἡ μὲν δὴ πρώτη ἐς Σοῦσα ἀγγελίῃ ἀπικομένη, ὥς  
 ἔχοι Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης, ἔτεριψε οὕτω δὴ τι Περσέων τοὺς  
 ὑπολειφθέντας ὥς τὰς τε ὁδοὺς μυρσίῃ πάσας ἐστόρεσαν  
 καὶ ἐθυμίων θυμῆματα καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἐν θυσίῃσι τε καὶ  
 εὐπαθείῃσι. ἡ δὲ δευτέρη σφι ἀγγελίῃ ἐπεσελθοῦσα

τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐστὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι θᾶσσον παραγίνεται θνητὸν  
 ἐόν· οὕτω τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι |find; |discover τοῦτο. λέγουσι γὰρ  
 ὥς ὁσέων ἂν ἡμερέων ἦ ἡ πᾶσα ὁδός, τοσοῦτοι ἵπποι  
 τε καὶ ἄνδρες |stand |apart κατὰ ἡμερησίην ὁδὸν ἐκάστην  
 ἵππος τε καὶ ἀνὴρ τεταγμένος· τοὺς οὔτε |snow , οὐκ  
 |storm , οὐ |heat , οὐ νύξ ἔργει μὴ οὐ |accomplish, ar-ν  
 |rive,perpetrate  
 |be placed by; be .dē-|running τὴν |fast . ὁ μὲν δὲ πρῶτος  
 |voted to  
 |run, spin παραδιδοῖ τὰ ἐντεταλμένα τῷ δευτέρῳ, ὁ δὲ  
 δεύτερος τῷ τρίτῳ· τὸ δὲ |thence ἤδη κατ' ἄλλον καὶ  
 ἄλλον |go through παραδιδόμενα, κατὰ περ ἐν |Greek ἡ  
 λαμπαδηφορίῃ τὴν τῷ Ἡφαίστῳ ἐπιτελεύουσι. τοῦτο τὸ  
 δράμημα τῶν ἵππων καλέουσι Πέρσαι ἀγγαρήιον.

8.99

ἡ μὲν δὲ πρώτη ἐς |lily |message, news κομένη, ὥς  
 ἔχοι Ἀθήνας Ξέρξης, ἔτεριψε οὕτω δὴ τι Περσέων τοὺς  
 |leave (food, person) . τὰς τε ὁδοὺς |myrtle πάσας ἐστόρεσαν  
 καὶ |burn for|incense καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἐν θυσίῃσιν τε καὶ  
 |smoke  
 |comfort . ἡ δὲ δευτέρῃ σφι |message, |come in also  
 |news

them. Now there is nothing mortal which accomplishes a journey with more speed than these messengers, so skilfully has this been invented by the Persians: for they say that according to the number of days of which the entire journey consists, so many horses and men are set at intervals, each man and horse appointed for a day's journey. These neither snow nor rain nor heat nor darkness of night prevents from accomplishing each one the task proposed to him, with the very utmost speed. The first then rides and delivers the message with which he is charged to the second, and the second to the third; and after that it goes through them handed from one to the other, as in the torch-race among the Hellenes, which they perform for Hephaistos. This kind of running of their horses the Persians call angareion.

**8.99**

The first message then which came to Susa, announcing that Xerxes had Athens in his possession, so greatly rejoiced the Persians who had been left behind, that they strewed all the ways with myrtle boughs and offered incense perpetually, and themselves continued in sacrifices and feasting. The second message however, which came to them after this, so greatly disturbed

*vocabulary***αἰωρέω** lift; (mp) hang**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read, understand, persuade**ἀνακινδυνεύω** (ὑ) run a risk, more risk**ἄπλετος** boundless, immense, abundant**ἄχθομαι** be burdened with**δειμαίνω** be afraid**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**δρησμός** running away**ἐὺς** good, brave, noble**καταρρήγνυμι** (ὑ) break down**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get; kill**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**μεταξύ** between**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**οἰμωγή** wailing**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**Πέρσης** Persian**συγχέω** entangle, destroy, confound**συμφορά** collecting; accident, misfortune**ὑποπτεύω** guess, observe, be suspicious of**φροντίζω** consider, ponder

συνέχεε οὕτω ὥστε τοὺς κιθῶνας κατερρήξαντο πάντες, βοῇ τε καὶ οἰμωγῇ ἐχρέωντο ἀπλῆτω, Μαρδόνιον ἐν αἰτίῃ τιθέντες. οὐκ οὕτω δὲ περὶ τῶν νεῶν ἀχθόμενοι ταῦτα οἱ Πέρσαι ἐποίουν ὡς περὶ αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ δειμαίνοντες.

## 8.100

καὶ περὶ Πέρσας μὲν ἦν ταῦτα τὸν πάντα μεταξὺ χρόνον γεγόμενον, μέχρι οὗ Ξέρξης αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπικόμενος ἔπαυσε. Μαρδόνιος δὲ ὁρῶν μὲν Ξέρξην συμφορὴν μεγάλην ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ποιούμενον, ὑποπτεύων δὲ αὐτὸν δρησμὸν βουλεύειν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, φροντίσας πρὸς ἑωυτὸν ὡς δώσει δίκην ἀναγνώσας βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ οἱ κρέσσον εἶη ἀνακινδυνεύσαι ἢ κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἢ αὐτὸν καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων αἰωρηθέντα· πλέον μέντοι ἔφερε οἱ ἡ γνώμη κατεργάσασθαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα· λογισάμενος ὦν ταῦτα προσέφερε τὸν λόγον τόνδε. «δέσποτα, μήτε λυπέο μήτε συμφορὴν μηδεμίαν μεγάλην ποιεῖ τοῦδε τοῦ γεγονότος εἵνεκα πρήγματος.



|entangle, ... de- ὥστε τοὺς κιθῶνας |break down πάντες,  
|stroy, confound

βοῇ τε καὶ |wailing ἐχρέωντο |boundless, ... im- ἴνιον ἐν αἰτίῃ  
|mense, abundant

τιθέντες. οὐκ οὕτω δὲ περὶ τῶν νεῶν |be burdened with ... οἱ

Πέρσαι ἐποίουν ὡς περὶ αὐτῷ Ξέρξῃ |be afraid

## 8.100

καὶ περὶ Πέρσας μὲν ἦν ταῦτα τὸν πάντα |between χρόνον

γενόμενον, μέχρι οὗ Ξέρξης αὐτὸς σφεας ἀπικόμενος

ἔπαυσε. Μαρδόνιος δὲ ὁρῶν μὲν Ξέρξην συμφορὴν

μεγάλην ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίης ποιούμενον, |guess, observe, ...  
|be suspicious of

αὐτὸν |running away· λεύειν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνέων, |consider,  
|ponder

πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὡς δώσει δίκην |read βασιλέα

στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ οἱ κρέσσον εἶη

|run a risk, more ἢ |achieve; cultivate; τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἢ αὐτὸν  
|risk |get; kill

καλῶς τελευτῆσαι τὸν βίον ὑπὲρ μεγάλων |lift; (mp) hang

πλέον μέντοι ἔφερε οἱ ἡ γνώμη |achieve; cultivate; τὴν  
|get; kill

Ἑλλάδα· |reckon, ὦν ταῦτα προσέφερε τὸν λόγον  
|consider

τόνδε. «|master, , μήτε λυπέο μήτε συμφορὴν μηδεμίαν  
|despot

μεγάλην ποιεῦ τοῦδε τοῦ γεγονότος εἵνεκα πρήγματος.

them that they all tore their garments and gave themselves up to crying and lamentation without stint, laying the blame upon Mardonios: and this the Persians did not so much because they were grieved about the ships, as because they feared for Xerxes himself.

**8.100**

As regards the Persians this went on for all the time which intervened, until the coming of Xerxes himself caused them to cease: and Mardonios seeing that Xerxes was greatly troubled by reason of the sea-fight, and suspecting that he was meaning to take flight from Athens, considered with regard to himself that he would have to suffer punishment for having persuaded the king to make an expedition against Hellas, and that it was better for him to run the risk of either subduing Hellas or ending his own life honourably, placing his safety in suspense for a great end, though his opinion was rather that he would subdue Hellas;— he reckoned up these things, I say, and addressed his speech to the king as follows: “Master, be not thou grieved, nor feel great trouble on account of this thing which has come to pass;

*vocabulary***ἀντιόω** meet, fight, join**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off;

(intrans) ride away

**δηλέομαι** hurt, spoil, steal ~delenda**Ἕλλην** Greek**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπίσχω** aim; restrain**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;  
kill**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
passion, condition**Πέρσης** Persian**προσήχω** belong to, it beseems**στρατιά** army ~strategy

οὐ γὰρ ξύλων ἀγῶν ὁ τὸ πᾶν φέρων ἐστὶ ἡμῖν, ἀλλ' ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων. σοὶ δὲ οὐτε τις τούτων τῶν τὸ πᾶν σφίσι ἤδη δοκεόντων κατεργάσθαι ἀποβὰς ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν πειρήσεται ἀντιωθῆναι οὐτ' ἐκ τῆς ἡπείρου τῆσδε· οἳ τε ἡμῖν ἡντιώθησαν, ἔδοσαν δίκας. εἰ μὲν νυν δοκέει, αὐτίκα πειρώμεθα τῆς Πελοποννήσου· εἰ δὲ καὶ δοκέει ἐπισχεῖν, παρέχει ποιέειν ταῦτα. μὴδὲ δυσθύμее· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι Ἑλλησι οὐδεμία ἔκδυσις μὴ οὐ δόντας λόγον τῶν ἐποίησαν νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι σοὺς δούλους. μάλιστα μὲν νυν ταῦτα ποίεε· εἰ δ' ἄρα τοι βεβούλευται αὐτὸν ἀπελαύνοντα ἀπάγειν τὴν στρατιήν, ἄλλην ἔχω καὶ ἐκ τῶνδε βουλήν. σὺ Πέρσας, βασιλεῦ, μὴ ποιήσης καταγελάστους γενέσθαι Ἑλλησι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν Πέρσῃσί τοί τι δεδήληται τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὐδ' ἐρέεις ὅκου ἐγενόμεθα ἄνδρες κακοί. εἰ δὲ Φοίνικες τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Κύπριοί τε καὶ Κίλικες κακοὶ ἐγένοντο, οὐδὲν πρὸς Πέρσας τοῦτο προσήκει τὸ πάθος. ἤδη ὦν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ Πέρσαι τοι αἵτιοι εἰσὶ, ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἴ τοι

οὐ γὰρ ξύλων ἀγών ὁ τὸ πᾶν φέρων ἐστὶ ἡμῖν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ ἵππων. σοὶ δὲ οὔτε τις τούτων τῶν  
 τὸ πᾶν σφίσι ἤδη δοκεόντων |achieve; culti- ἀποβὰς ἀπὸ  
 |vate; get; kill  
 τῶν νεῶν πειρήσεται |meet, fight, οὗτ' ἐκ τῆς |mainland,  
 |join |continent  
 τῆσδε· οἳ τε ἡμῖν |ἀντιώω?: meet, fight, join; ὅρ' ας. εἰ μὲν  
 |ἀντιώω?: meet, fight, join  
 νυν δοκέει, αὐτίκα πειρώμεθα τῆς Πελοποννήσου· εἰ  
 δὲ καὶ δοκέει ἐπισχεῖν, παρέχει ποίειν ταῦτα. μηδὲ  
 δυσθύμεε· οὐ γὰρ ἔστι |Greek οὐδεμία ἔκδυσις μὴ οὐ  
 δόντας λόγον τῶν ἐποίησαν νῦν τε καὶ πρότερον εἶναι  
 σοὺς δούλους. μάλιστα μὲν νυν ταῦτα ποίειε· εἰ δ' ἄρα τοι  
 βεβούλευται αὐτὸν |expel, exclude, |lead away, back - τρατιήν,  
 |ward off;  
 ἄλλην ἔχω καὶ ἐκ | (intrans), ride αὐτοῦ βουλήν. σὺ Πέρσας, βασιλεῦ,  
 |away  
 μὴ ποιήσης καταγελάστους γενέσθαι |Greek οὐδὲ γὰρ  
 ἐν Πέρσῃσί τοί τι |hurt, spoil, τῶν πρηγμάτων, οὐδ' ἐρέεις  
 |steal  
 ὅκου ἐγενόμεθα ἄνδρες κακοί. εἰ δὲ Φοίνικες τε καὶ  
 Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Κύπριοί τε καὶ Κίλικες κακοὶ ἐγένοντο,  
 οὐδὲν πρὸς Πέρσας τοῦτο |belong to, it be- |an experieñce, pās-,  
 |seems |sion, condition  
 ἐπειδὴ οὐ Πέρσαι τοι αἵτιοι εἰσί, ἐμοὶ πείθεο· εἴ τοι

for it is not upon a contest of timbers that all our fortunes depend, but of men and of horses: and none of these who suppose now that all has been achieved by them will attempt to disembark from the ships and stand against thee, nor will any in this mainland do so; but those who did stand against us paid the penalty. If therefore thou thinkest this good to do, let us forthwith attempt the Peloponnese, or if thou thinkest good to hold back, we may do that. Do not despond however, for there is no way of escape for the Hellenes to avoid being thy slaves, after they have first given an account of that which they did to thee both now and at former times. Thus it were best to do; but if thou hast indeed resolved to retire thyself and to withdraw thy army, I have another counsel to offer for that case too. Do not thou, O king, let the Persians be an object of laughter to the Hellenes; for none of thy affairs have suffered by means of the Persians, nor wilt thou be able to mention any place where we proved ourselves cowards: but if Phenicians or Egyptians or Cyprians or Kilikians proved themselves cowards, the calamity which followed does not belong to the Persians in any way. Now therefore, since it is not the Persians who are guilty towards thee, follow my counsel. If thou hast determined not to

*vocabulary*

**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue  
**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off;  
 (intrans) ride away  
**ἀπόδεξις** acceptance; (Ion) showing  
**ἀπολέγω** pick; decline  
**δορυφόρος** spear-bearing  
**δουλόω** enslave  
**ἐπικλητός** summoned, appointed  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism  
**ἦθος ἥθεος** (n, 3) habit, habitat ~ethos  
**μεθίστημι** change, substitute;  
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send  
 away ~station  
**μεταίτιος** accessory

**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon  
 ~pomp  
**μυριάς** -δος (ῥ, f, 3) countless, myriad  
**ὄον** ὄν type of fruit  
**ὁπότερος** which of two, either of two  
**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
 passion, condition  
**παραμένω** stay with ~remain  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy  
**συμβουλίη** advice; consultation  
**σύμβουλος** adviser  
**ὑποκρίνομαι** (i) answer; pretend

δέδοκται μὴ παραμένειν, σὺ μὲν ἐς ἤθρα τὰ σεωντοῦ ἀπέλαννε τῆς στρατιῆς ἀπάγων τὸ πολλόν, ἐμὲ δὲ σοὶ χρὴ τὴν Ἑλλάδα παρασχεῖν δεδουλωμένην, τριήκοντα μυριάδας τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀπολεξάμενον.»

## 8.101

ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη τε καὶ ἥσθη, πρὸς Μαρδόνιον τε βουλευσάμενος ἔφη ὑποκρινέεσθαι ὁκότερον ποιήσει τούτων. ὡς δὲ ἐβουλεύετο ἅμα Περσέων τοῖσι ἐπικλήτοισι, ἔδοξέ οἱ καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐς συμβουλίην μεταπέμψασθαι, ὅτι πρότερον ἐφαίνετο μούνη νοέουσα τὰ ποιητέα ἦν. ὡς δὲ ἀπύκετο ἡ Ἀρτεμισίη, μεταστησάμενος τοὺς ἄλλους τούς τε συμβούλους Περσέων καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους, ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε. «κελεύει με Μαρδόνιος μένοντα αὐτοῦ πειρᾶσαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου, λέγων ὥς μοι Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατὸς οὐδενὸς μεταίτιοι πάθεος εἰσὶ, ἀλλὰ βουλομένοισί σφι γένοιτ' ἂν ἀπόδεξις. ἐμὲ ὦν ἢ ταῦτα κελεύει ποιεῖν, ἢ αὐτὸς ἐθέλει τριήκοντα μυριάδας ἀπολεξάμενος τοῦ στρατοῦ παρασχεῖν μοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα



δέδοκται μὴ |stay with , σὺ μὲν ἐς |habit, |à σεωντοῦ  
|habitat

|expel, exclude, ward off; (in-)lead away, back ἄλλον, ἐμὲ δὲ σοὶ  
|trans) ride away

χρὴ τὴν Ἑλλάδα παρασχεῖν |enslave , τριήκοντα

|countless, τοῦ στρατοῦ |pick; decline »  
|myriad

## 8.101

ταῦτα ἀκούσας Ξέρξης ὡς ἐκ κακῶν ἐχάρη τε καὶ |be pleased, enjoy

πρὸς Μαρδόνιον τε βουλευσάμενος ἔφη |answer; pretend

|which of two, ἡσεί τούτων. ὡς δὲ ἐβουλεύετο ἅμα Περσέων  
|either of two

τοῖσι |summoned, , ἔδοξε οἱ καὶ Ἀρτεμισίην ἐς |advice; consultation  
|appointed

|send; (mid) summon ἔ. πρότερον ἐφαίνετο μούνη νοέουσα τὰ

ποιητέα ἦν. ὡς δὲ ἀπίκετο ἡ Ἀρτεμισίη, |change, substitute; withdraw;  
|change sides; (mid) send away

τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς τε |adviser Περσέων καὶ τοὺς

|spear-bearing ἔλεξε Ξέρξης τάδε. «κελεύει με Μαρδόνιος

μένοντα αὐτοῦ πειρᾶσαι τῆς Πελοποννήσου, λέγων ὥς μοι

Πέρσαι τε καὶ ὁ πεζὸς |army οὐδενὸς |accessory |an experience, pas-  
|sion, condition

εἰσί, ἀλλὰ βουλομένοισί σφι γένοιτ' ἂν |acceptance; ὡν ἢ  
|(Ion) showing

ταῦτα κελεύει ποιέειν, ἢ αὐτὸς ἐθέλει τριήκοντα |countless,  
|myriad

|pick; decline τοῦ στρατοῦ παρασχεῖν μοι τὴν Ἑλλάδα

remain here, retire thou to thine own abode, taking with thee the main body of the army, and it must then be for me to deliver over to thee Hellas reduced to subjection, choosing for this purpose thirty myriads from the army.”

**8.101**

Hearing this Xerxes was rejoiced and delighted so far as he might be after his misfortunes, and to Mardonios he said that when he had taken counsel he would reply and say which of these two things he would do. So when he was taking counsel with those of the Persians who were called to be his advisers, it seemed good to him to send for Artemisia also to give him counsel, because at the former time she alone had showed herself to have perception of that which ought to be done. So when Artemisia had come, Xerxes removed from him all the rest, both the Persian councillors and also the spearmen of the guard and spoke to her thus: “Mardonios bids me stay here and make an attempt on the Peloponnese, saying that the Persians and the land-army are not guilty of any share in my calamity, and that they would gladly give me proof of this. He bids me therefore either do this or, if not, he desires himself to choose thirty myriads from the army and to deliver over to me Hellas reduced to subjection; and

*vocabulary***ἀπελάνω** expel, exclude, ward off;

(intrans) ride away

**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**δουλόω** enslave**ἐπιτυγχάνω** meet, attain**εὖς** good, brave, noble**ἦθος ἥθεος** (n, 3) habit, habitat ~ethos**καθήκω** come down, (a day) to fall,

arrive; be proper

**καταστρέφω** overturn, subdue

~catastrophe

**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;

kill

**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**ὄον** οὓ type of fruit**ὀπότερος** which of two, either of two**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;

still exist

**προχωρέω** proceed, come forward**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult

~volunteer

**συμφορά** collecting; accident,

misfortune

**τρέχω** run, spin**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer

δεδουλωμένην, αὐτὸν δέ με κελεύει ἀπελαύνειν σὺν τῷ λοιπῷ στρατῷ ἐς ἡθεα τὰ ἐμά. σὺ ὦν ἐμοί, καὶ γὰρ περὶ τῆς ναυμαχίης εὖ συνεβούλευσας τῆς γενομένης οὐκ ἔῴσα ποιεέσθαι, νῦν τε συμβούλευσον ὁκότερα ποιέων ἐπιτύχω εὖ βουλευσάμενος.»

## 8.102

ὁ μὲν ταῦτα συνεβουλεύετο, ἡ δὲ λέγει τάδε. «βασιλεῦ, χαλεπὸν μὲν ἐστὶ συμβουλευομένῳ τυχεῖν τὰ ἄριστα εἶπασαν, ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῖσι κατήκουσι πρήγμασι δοκέει μοι αὐτὸν μὲν σε ἀπελαύνειν ὀπίσω, Μαρδόνιον δέ, εἰ ἐθέλει τε καὶ ὑποδέκεται ταῦτα ποιήσκειν, αὐτοῦ καταλιπεῖν σὺν τοῖσι ἐθέλει. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἦν καταστρέφεται τὰ φησὶ θέλειν καὶ οἱ προχωρήσῃ τὰ νοέων λέγει, σὸν τὸ ἔργον ὦ δέσποτα γίνεται· οἱ γὰρ σοὶ δοῦλοι κατεργάσαντο. τοῦτο δὲ ἦν τὰ ἐναντία τῆς Μαρδονίου γνώμης γένηται, οὐδεμία συμφορὴ μεγάλη ἔσται σέο τε περιεόντος καὶ ἐκείνων τῶν πρηγμάτων περὶ οἶκον τὸν σόν· ἦν γὰρ σύ τε περιῆς καὶ οἶκος ὁ σός, πολλοὺς πολλὰκις ἀγῶνας δραμέονται περὶ

|enslave , αὐτὸν δέ με κελεύει |expel, exclude, ward off; (intrans)  
 |ride away  
 λοιπῷ στρατῷ ἐς |habit, . ἃ ἐμά. σὺ ὦν ἐμοί, καὶ γὰρ περὶ  
 |habitat  
 τῆς ναυμαχίης εὖ |give advice; (mid) τῆς γενομένης οὐκ ἐῷσα  
 |consult  
 ποιέεσθαι, νῦν τε |give advice; (mid) |which of two, either |meet,  
 |consult |of two |attain  
 εὖ βουλευσάμενος.»

## 8.102

ὁ μὲν ταῦτα |give advice; ἡ δὲ λέγει τάδε. «βασιλεῦ,  
 |(mid) consult  
 χαλεπὸν μὲν ἐστὶ |give advice; (mid) τυχεῖν τὰ ἄριστα  
 |consult  
 εἶπασαν, ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῖσι |come down, (a day) to ι δοκέει μοι  
 |fall, arrive; be proper  
 αὐτὸν μὲν σε |expel, exclude, ward off; Ἄαρδόνιον δέ, εἰ ἐθέλει  
 |(intrans) ride away  
 τε καὶ |welcome, ac- ταῦτα ποιήσῃ, αὐτοῦ καταλιπεῖν σὺν  
 |cept, suffer  
 τοῖσι ἐθέλει. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἦν |overturn, subdue τὰ φησὶ  
 θέλει καὶ οἱ |proceed, come γὰρ νοέων λέγει, σὸν τὸ ἔργον ᾧ  
 |forward  
 |master, γίνεται· οἱ γὰρ σοὶ δοῦλοι |achieve; culti- τοῦτο  
 |despot |vate; get; kill  
 δὲ ἦν τὰ ἐναντία τῆς Μαρδονίου γνώμης γένηται, οὐδεμία  
 συμφορὴ μεγάλη ἔσται σέο τε |be superior to; be κείνων τῶν  
 |left over; still exist  
 πρηγμάτων περὶ οἶκον τὸν σόν· ἦν γὰρ σύ τε περιῆς καὶ  
 οἶκος ὁ σός, πολλοὺς πολλάκις ἀγῶνας |run, spin περὶ

he bids me withdraw with the rest of the army to my own abode. Do thou therefore, as thou didst well advise about the sea-fight which was fought, urging that we should not bring it on, so also now advise me which of these things I shall do, that I may succeed in determining well.”

#### 8.102

He thus consulted her, and she spoke these words: “O king, it is hard for me to succeed in saying the best things when one asks me for counsel; yet it seems good to me at the present that thou shouldest retire back and leave Mardonios here, if he desires it and undertakes to do this, together with those whom he desires to have: for on the one hand if he subdue those whom he says that he desires to subdue, and if those matters succeed well which he has in mind when he thus speaks, the deed will after all be thine, master, seeing that thy slaves achieved it: and on the other hand if the opposite shall come to pass of that which Mardonios intends, it will be no great misfortune, seeing that thou wilt thyself remain safe, and also the power in those parts which concerns thy house: for if thou shalt remain safe with thy house, many contests many times over repeated will the Hellenes have to pass through for their own

*vocabulary*

**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off;  
(intrans) ride away

**Ἑλλήν** Greek

**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise

**ἐπιτυγχάνω** meet, attain

**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch

**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

**νόθος** bastard

**πυρόω** burn something

**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult  
~volunteer

**συμβουλίη** advice; consultation

**συμπέμπω** send with ~pomp

**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient;  
agree; (mp) happen ~bear

**συνέπομαι** go along with ~sequel

**τοιόσδε** such

σφέων αὐτῶν οἱ Ἕλληνες. Μαρδονίου δέ, ἦν τι πάθῃ, λόγος οὐδεὶς γίνεται, οὐδέ τι νικῶντες οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσι, δοῦλον σὸν ἀπολέσαντες· σὺ δέ, τῶν εἵνεκα τὸν στόλον ἐποιήσας, πυρώσας τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπελῆς.»

## 8.103

ἦσθη τε δὴ τῇ συμβουλίῃ Ξέρξης· λέγουσα γὰρ ἐπετύγχανε τά περ αὐτὸς ἐνόεε. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάντες καὶ πᾶσαι συνεβούλευον αὐτῷ μένειν, ἔμενε ἂν δοκέειν ἐμοί· οὕτω καταρρωδήκεε. ἐπαινέσας δὲ τὴν Ἀρτεμισίην, ταύτην μὲν ἀποστέλλει ἄγουσαν αὐτοῦ παῖδας ἐς Ἑφεσον· νόθοι γὰρ τινὲς παῖδές οἱ συνέσποντο.

## 8.104

συνέπεμπε δὲ τοῖσι παισὶ φύλακον Ἑρμότιμον, γένος μὲν ἔοντα Πηδασέα, φερόμενον δὲ οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν εὐνούχων παρὰ βασιλεί· οἱ δὲ Πηδασέες οἰκέουσι ὑπὲρ Ἀλικαρνησσοῦ· ἐν δὲ τοῖσι Πηδάσοισι τούτοις τοιόνδε συμφέρεται πρῆγμα γίνεσθαι· ἐπεὰν τοῖσι ἀμφικτυόσι



σφέων αὐτῶν οἱ |Greek . Μαρδονίου δέ, ἣν τι πάθη,  
 λόγος οὐδείς γίνεται, οὐδέ τι νικῶντες οἱ |Greek νικῶσι,  
 δοῦλον σὸν ἀπολέσαντες· σὺ δέ, τῶν εἵνεκα τὸν στόλον  
 ἐποιήσας, |burn something ἄλθηνas |expel, exclude, ward off;  
 |(intrans) ride away

## 8.103

|be pleased, joy, ἐν-|advice; consultation, λέγουσα γὰρ |meet, attain  
 joy  
 τά περ αὐτὸς ἐνόεε. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἰ πάντες καὶ πᾶσαι  
 |give advice; αὐτῷ μένειν, ἔμενε ἂν δοκέειν ἐμοί· οὕτω  
 |(mid) consult  
 καταρρωδήκεε. |concur δὲ τὴν Ἀρτεμισίην, ταύτην μὲν  
 ἀποστέλλει ἄγουσαν αὐτοῦ παιῖδας ἐς Ἑφεσον· |bastard, ἀρ  
 τινὲς παῖδές οἱ |go along with

## 8.104

|send with δὲ τοῖσι παισὶ φύλακον Ἑρμότιμον, γένος  
 μὲν ἐόντα Πηδασέα, φερόμενον δὲ οὐ τὰ δεύτερα τῶν  
 |eunuch παρὰ βασιλεί· οἱ δὲ Πηδασέες οἰκέουσι ὑπὲρ  
 Ἀλικαρνησσοῦ· ἐν δὲ τοῖσι Πηδάσοισι τούτοις |such  
 |bring together; be expedient, ἐσθαι· ἐπεὰν τοῖσι ἀμφικτυόσι  
 |ent; agree; (mp) happen

existence. Of Mardonios however, if he suffer any disaster, no account will be made; and if the Hellenes conquer they gain a victory which is no victory, having destroyed one who is but thy slave. Thou however wilt retire having done that for which thou didst make thy march, that is to say, having delivered Athens to the fire.”

#### 8.103

With this advice Xerxes was greatly delighted, since she succeeded in saying that very thing which he himself was meaning to do: for not even if all the men and all the women in the world had been counselling him to remain, would he have done so, as I think, so much had he been struck with terror. He commended Artemisia therefore and sent her away to conduct his sons to Ephesos, for there were certain bastard sons of his which accompanied him.

#### 8.104

With these sons he sent Hermotimos to have charge of them, who was by race of Pedasa and was in the estimation of the king second to none of the eunuchs. [Now the Pedasians dwell above Halicarnassos, and at this Pedasa a thing happens as follows:— whenever to the whole number

*vocabulary***ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἄνόσιος** unholy**ἅτε** as if; since**αὐτόθι** on the spot**δῖς** twice**δυστυχέω** be unlucky**εἶδος** -ους (n, 3) appearance, form  
~-oid**ἐκτάμνω** cut out, fell**ἐντός** within**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**ἐφάπτω** fasten upon ~haptic**ἱρεΐη** priestess**κτάομαι** acquire, possess**πρόεμι** to have been before, earlier  
~ion**πώγων** -ος (m, 3) beard**πωλέομαι** go back and forth**πωλέω** sell**τίμιος** honored, precious**τίσις** -τος (f) payment, vengeance**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics**ὠνέομαι** buy

πᾶσι τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος μέλλῃ τι ἐντὸς χρόνου ἔσεσθαι χαλεπὸν, τότε ἡ ἱεὶρή αὐτόθι τῆς Ἀθηναίης φύει πώγωνα μέγαν. τοῦτο δέ σφι δις ἤδη ἐγένετο.

## 8.105

ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν Πηδασέων ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἦν τῷ μεγίστῃ τίσις ἤδη ἀδικηθέντι ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν. ἀλόντα γὰρ αὐτὸν ὑπὸ πολεμίων καὶ πωλεόμενον ὠνέεται Πανιώνιος ἀνὴρ Χίος, ὃς τὴν ζόην κατεστήσατο ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοσιωτάτων· ὅκως γὰρ κτήσαιο παῖδας εἶδεος ἐπαμμένους, ἐκτάμνων ἀγινέων ἐπώλεε ἐς Σάρδεις τε καὶ Ἐφεσον χρημάτων μεγάλων. παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι τιμιώτεροι εἰσὶ οἱ εὐνούχοι πίστιος εὔνεκα τῆς πάσης τῶν ἐνορχίων. ἄλλους τε δὴ ὁ Πανιώνιος ἐξέταμε πολλούς, ἅτε ποιεύμενος ἐκ τούτου τὴν ζόην, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτον. καὶ οὐ γὰρ τὰ πάντα ἐδυστύχεε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος, ἀπικνέεται ἐκ τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέα μετ' ἄλλων δώρων, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος πάντων τῶν εὐνούχων ἐτιμήθη μάλιστα παρὰ Ξέρξῃ.

πάσι τοῖσι ἀμφὶ ταύτης οἰκέουσι τῆς πόλιος μέλλῃ τι |within  
 χρόνου ἔσεσθαι χαλεπόν, τότε ἡ |priest-on the spot. Ἀθηναίης  
 |ess  
 φύει |beard μέγαν. τοῦτο δέ σφι |twice ἤδη ἐγένετο.

8.105

ἐκ τούτων δὴ τῶν Πηδασέων ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἦν τῷ μεγίστῃ  
 |payment. ἡ, ἀδικηθέντι ἐγένετο πάντων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν.  
 |vengeance  
 |be captured, ὁ αὐτὸν ὑπὸ πολεμίων καὶ πωλεόμενον |buy  
 Πανιώνιος ἀνὴρ Χίος, ὃς τὴν ζόην κατεστήσατο ἀπ’  
 ἔργων |unholy ὅκως γὰρ κτήσαιτο παῖδας |form  
 |fasten upon, |cut out, fell ἀγινέων |sell ἐς Σάρδεις τε καὶ  
 Ἐφεσον χρημάτων μεγάλων. παρὰ γὰρ τοῖσι βαρβάροισι  
 |honored, εἰσὶ οἱ |eunuch πίστιος εἵνεκα τῆς πάσης τῶν  
 |precious ἐνορχίων. ἄλλους τε δὴ ὁ Πανιώνιος |cut out, fell ἄλλους,  
 |as if; since, ἵενος ἐκ τούτου τὴν ζόην, καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτον. καὶ  
 οὐ γὰρ τὰ πάντα |be unlucky ὁ Ἑρμότιμος, ἀπικνέεται ἐκ  
 τῶν Σαρδίων παρὰ βασιλέα μετ’ ἄλλων δώρων, χρόνου δὲ  
 |to have been ἰντων τῶν |eunuch ἐτιμήθη μάλιστα παρὰ  
 |before, earlier  
 Ξέρξῃ.

of those who dwell about this city some trouble is about to come within a certain time, then the priestess of Athene in that place gets a long beard; and this has happened to them twice before now.

#### 8.105

Of these Pedasians was Hermotimos.] And this man of all persons whom we know up to this time obtained the greatest revenge for a wrong done to him. For he had been captured by enemies and was being sold, and Panionios a man of Chios bought him, one who had set himself to gain his livelihood by the most impious practices; for whenever he obtained boys who possessed some beauty, he would make eunuchs of them, and then taking them to Sardis or Ephesos sold them for large sums of money, since with the Barbarians eunuchs are held to be of more value for all matters of trust than those who are not eunuchs. Panionios then, I say, made eunuchs of many others, since by this he got his livelihood, and also of this man about whom I speak: and Hermotimos, being not in everything unfortunate, was sent from Sardis to the king with other gifts, and as time went on he came to be honoured more than all the other eunuchs in the sight of Xerxes.

*vocabulary*

**ἀνόσιος** unholy  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐπιγιγνώσκω** look upon, recognize  
 ~gnostic  
**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism  
**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;  
 enroll ~legion  
**κτάομαι** acquire, possess  
**μηχανάομαι** build, contrive  
 ~mechanism  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis  
**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house

## slave

**πανοικία** whole household  
**περιλαμβάνω** surround, include  
**πρόγονος** elder, ancestor ~genus  
**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy  
**ὑπάγω** lead under the yoke, lead away  
 from ~demagogue  
**ὑπισχνέομαι** promise, agree to do  
 ~ischemia  
**ὑποδείκνυμι** (υὑ) show, trace out  
**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer  
 ~doctrine  
**φίλιος** friendly

## 8.106

ὥς δὲ τὸ στράτευμα τὸ Περσικὸν ὄρμα βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐὼν ἐν Σάρδισι, ἐνθαῦτα καταβὰς κατὰ δῆ τι πρῆγμα ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἐς γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, τὴν Χίοι μὲν νέμονται Ἀταρνεὺς δὲ καλέεται, εὕρισκε τὸν Πανιώνιον ἐνθαῦτα. ἐπιγνοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν πολλοὺς καὶ φιλίους λόγους, πρῶτα μὲν οἱ καταλέγων ὅσα αὐτὸς δι' ἐκεῖνον ἔχοι ἀγαθὰ, δεύτερα δέ οἱ ὑπισχνεύμενος ἀντὶ τούτων ὅσα μιν ἀγαθὰ ποιήσει ἢν κομίσας τοὺς οἰκέτας οἰκὴ ἐκείνῃ, ὥστε ὑποδεξάμενον ἄσμενον τοὺς λόγους τὸν Πανιώνιον κομίσαι τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. ὥς δὲ ἄρα πανοικίῃ μιν περιέλαβε, ἔλεγε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος τάδε. «ὦ πάντων ἀνδρῶν ἤδη μάλιστα ἀπ' ἔργων ἀνοσιωτάτων τὸν βίον κτησάμενε, τί σε ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ τῶν ἐμῶν τίς σε προγόνων ἐργάσατο, ἢ σὲ ἢ τῶν σῶν τινα, ὅτι με ἀντ' ἀνδρὸς ἐποίησας τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι; ἐδόκεές τε θεοὺς λήσειν οἷα ἐμηχανῶ τότε· οἱ σε ποιήσαντα ἀνόσια, νόμῳ δικαίῳ χρεώμενοι, ὑπήγαγον ἐς χεῖρας τὰς



8.106

ὥς δὲ τὸ <sup>|</sup>army τὸ Περσικὸν ὄρμα βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τὰς  
 Ἀθήνας ἐὼν ἐν Σάρδισι, <sup>|</sup>there, here ἀταβὰς κατὰ δὴ τι  
 πρῆγμα ὁ Ἑρμότιμος ἐς γῆν τὴν Μυσίην, τὴν Χίῳ μὲν  
<sup>|</sup>distribute Ἀταρνεὺς δὲ καλέεται, εὕρισκει τὸν Πανιώνιον  
<sup>|</sup>there, here ἐπιγνοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πρὸς αὐτὸν πολλοὺς καὶ  
<sup>|</sup>friendly λόγους, πρῶτα μὲν οἱ <sup>|</sup>relate in detail, <sup>|</sup>choose; enroll τα αὐτὸς δι'  
 ἐκείνον ἔχοι ἀγαθὰ, δεύτερα δέ οἱ <sup>|</sup>promise, agree ἀντὶ  
 τούτων ὅσα μιν ἀγαθὰ ποιήσει ἦν κομίσας τοὺς <sup>|</sup>household;  
 οἰκὴν ἐκείνη, ὥστε ὑποδεξάμενον <sup>|</sup>be pleased, enjoy ἄγους τὸν  
 Πανιώνιον κομίσαι τὰ τέκνα καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα. ὥς δὲ ἄρα  
<sup>|</sup>whole household <sup>|</sup>surround, <sup>|</sup>include, ἔλεγε ὁ Ἑρμότιμος τάδε. «ὦ  
 πάντων ἀνδρῶν ἤδη μάλιστα ἀπ' ἔργων <sup>|</sup>unholy τὸν  
 βίον κτησάμενε, τί σε ἐγὼ κακὸν ἢ αὐτὸς ἢ τῶν ἐμῶν τίς  
 σε <sup>|</sup>elder, <sup>|</sup>ancestor ἐργάσατο, ἢ σὲ ἢ τῶν σῶν τινα, ὅτι με ἀντ'  
 ἀνδρὸς ἐποίησας τὸ μηδὲν εἶναι; ἐδόκεές τε θεοὺς λήσειν  
 οἷα <sup>|</sup>build, <sup>|</sup>contrive τότε· οἱ σε ποιήσαντα <sup>|</sup>unholy, νόμῳ δικαίῳ  
 χρεώμενοι, <sup>|</sup>lead ἐς χεῖρας τὰς

## 8.106

And when the king, being at that time in Sardis, was setting the Persian army in motion to march against Athens, then Hermotimos, having gone down for some business to that part of Mysia which the Chians occupy and which is called Atarneus, found there Panionios: and having recognised him he spoke to him many friendly words, first recounting to him all the good things which he had by his means, and next making promises in return for this, and saying how many good things he would do for him, if he would bring his household and dwell in that land; so that Panionios gladly accepting his proposals brought his children and his wife. Then, when he had caught him together with his whole house, Hermotimos spoke as follows: "O thou, who of all men that ever lived up to this time didst gain thy substance by the most impious deeds, what evil did either I myself or any of my forefathers do either to thee or to any of thine, that thou didst make me to be that which is nought instead of a man? Didst thou suppose that thou wouldst escape the notice of the gods for such things as then thou didst devise? They however following the rule of justice delivered thee into my hands, since thou hadst

*vocabulary***ἀγχοῦ** near, nigh; like ~angina**αἰδοῖον** genitals**αἰδοῖος** modest, honored**ἄκρα** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἀνατείνω** lift, reach out, threaten**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀποτέμνω** cut off, sever ~tonsure**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**διαφυλάσσω** guard, observe**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

**ζωστήρ** -ος (m) belt ~zone**ἡπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**λεπτός** thin**μέμφομαι** blame; reject**μίν** him, her, it**ὀνειδίζω** upbraid, reproach**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

**περιέρχομαι** go around; come next to**στρατιά** army ~strategy**σχεδία** raft**σχεδίην** at close quarters ~ischemia**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer**τίσις** -τος (f) payment, vengeance

ἐμάς, ὥστε σε μὴ μέμψασθαι τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο τοι ἐσομένην δίκην.» ὥς δέ οἱ ταῦτα ὠνείδισε, ἀχθέντων τῶν παίδων ἐς ὄψιν ἡναγκάζετο ὁ Πανιώνιος τῶν ἐωντοῦ παίδων τεσσέρων ἐόντων τὰ αἰδοῖα ἀποτάμνειν, ἀναγκαζόμενος δὲ ἐποίεε ταῦτα· αὐτοῦ τε, ὥς ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, οἱ παῖδες ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀπέταμνον. Πανιώνιον μὲν νυν οὕτω περιῆλθε ἢ τε τίσις καὶ Ἑρμότιμος.

## 8.107

Ξέρξης δὲ ὥς τοὺς παῖδας ἐπέτρεψε Ἀρτεμισίῃ ἀπάγειν ἐς Ἑφεσον, καλέσας Μαρδόνιον ἐκέλευσέ μιν τῆς στρατιῆς διαλέγειν τοὺς βούλεται, καὶ ποιέειν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὰ ἔργα πειρώμενον ὅμοια. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγίνετο, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς κελεύσαντος βασιλέος τὰς νέας οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φαλήρου ἀπῆγον ὀπίσω ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὥς τάχεος εἶχε ἕκαστος, διαφυλαξούσας τὰς σχεδίας πορευθῆναι βασιλεί. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ ἦσαν Ζωστήηρος πλείοντες οἱ βάρβαροι, ἀνατείνουσι γὰρ ἄγκραι λεπταὶ τῆς ἡπείρου ταύτης, ἔδοξάν τε νέας εἶναι καὶ

ἐμάς, ὥστε σε μὴ |blame; reject τὴν ἀπ' ἐμέο τοι ἐσομένην  
 δίκην.» ὥς δέ οἱ ταῦτα |reproach , ἀχθέντων τῶν παίδων  
 ἐς |sight ἠναγκάζετο ὁ Πανιώνιος τῶν ἐαυτοῦ παίδων  
 τεσσέρων ἐόντων τὰ αἰδοῖα ἀποτάμνειν, ἀναγκαζόμενος  
 δὲ ἐποίεε ταῦτα· αὐτοῦ τε, ὥς ταῦτα ἐργάσατο, οἱ παῖδες  
 ἀναγκαζόμενοι |cut off, sever . Πανιώνιον μὲν νυν οὕτω

|go around; ᾗcome|payment, Ἐρμότιμος.  
 |next to |vengeance

8.107

Ξέρξης δὲ ὥς τοὺς παῖδας |entrust, de-|αρτεμισίῃ |lead away, back  
 |cide, allow

Ἐφεσον, καλέσας Μαρδόνιον ἐκέλευσέ μιν τῆς στρατιῆς

|go through, debate ὕλεται, καὶ ποιέειν τοῖσι λόγοισι τὰ ἔργα

πειρώμενον ὅμοια. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέρην ἐς τοσοῦτο

ἐγίνετο, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς κελεύσαντος βασιλέος τὰς νέας

οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Φαλήρου |lead away, back ) ἐς τὸν

Ἑλλάσποντον ὥς |speed εἶχε ἕκαστος, |guard, observe

τὰς σχεδίας πορευθῆναι βασιλεί. ἐπεὶ δὲ |near, night; like

|belt πλέοντες οἱ βάρβαροι, |lift, reach , οὐτ, at the edge, ex-  
 |threaten |treme

|thin τῆς |mainland, αὐτῆς, ἔδοξάν τε νέας εἶναι καὶ  
 |continent

done impious deeds; so that thou shalt not have reason to find fault with the penalty which shall be inflicted upon thee by me.” When he had thus reproached him, the man’s sons were brought into his presence and Panionios was compelled to make eunuchs of his own sons, who were four in number, and being compelled he did so; and then when he had so done, the sons were compelled to do the same thing to him. Thus vengeance by the hands of Hermotimos overtook Panionios.

### 8.107

When Xerxes had entrusted his sons to Artemisia to carry them back to Ephesos, he called Mardonios and bade him choose of the army whom he would, and make his deeds, if possible, correspond to his words. During this day then things went so far; and in the night on the command of the king the leaders of the fleet began to withdraw their ships from Phaleron to the Hellespont, as quickly as they might each one, to guard the bridges for the king to pass over. And when the Barbarians were near Zoster as they sailed, then seeing the small points of rock which stretch out to sea from this part of the mainland, they thought that these were ships and fled for a

*vocabulary***ἄκρα** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἀλέξω** ward off; aid**γέφυρα** (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐπιδιώκω** chase after**ἐφοράω** look upon ~panorama**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**παραρτέομαι** get something ready**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder**Πέρσης** Persian**προχωρέω** proceed, come forward**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**σχεδία** raft**σχεδίην** at close quarters ~ischemia

ἔφευγον ἐπὶ πολλόν· χρόνῳ δὲ μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ νέες εἶεν  
ἀλλ' ἄγκραι, συλλεχθέντες ἐκομίζοντο.

## 8.108

ὥς δὲ ἡμέρη ἐγένετο, ὁρῶντες οἱ Ἕλληνες κατὰ χώραν  
μένοντα τὸν στρατὸν τὸν πεζὸν ἡλπίζον καὶ τὰς νέας  
εἶναι περὶ Φάληρον, ἐδόκεόν τε ναυμαχῆσειν σφέας  
παραρτέοντό τε ὥς ἀλεξησόμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὰς  
νέας οἰχωκυίας, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκεε ἐπιδιώκειν.  
τὸν μὲν νυν ναυτικὸν τὸν Ξέρξεω στρατὸν οὐκ ἐπέιδον  
διώξαντες μέχρι Ἄνδρου, ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἄνδρον ἀπικόμενοι  
ἐβουλεύοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νυν γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυτο  
διὰ νήσων τραπομένους καὶ ἐπιδιώξαντας τὰς νέας πλέειν  
ἰθὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον λύσοντας τὰς γεφύρας·  
Εὐρυβιάδης δὲ τὴν ἐναντίην ταύτη γνώμην ἐτίθετο, λέγων  
ὥς εἰ λύσουσι τὰς σχεδίας, τοῦτ' ἂν μέγιστον πάντων  
σφι κακῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐργάσαιο. εἰ γὰρ ἀναγκασθείη  
ὁ Πέρσης μένειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, πειρῶτο ἂν ἡσυχίην μὴ  
ἄγειν, ὥς ἄγοντι μὲν οἱ ἡσυχίην οὔτε τι προχωρέειν



ἔφευγον ἐπὶ πολλόν· χρόνῳ δὲ μαθόντες ὅτι οὐ νέες εἶεν

ἀλλ' 

at the	collect,	
edge,	assemble	
extreme		

 ἐκομίζοντο.

8.108

ὥς δὲ ἡμέρῃ ἐγίνετο, ὁρῶντες οἱ 

Greek
-------

 κατὰ χώραν

μένοντα τὸν 

army
------

 τὸν πεζὸν ἡλπιζον καὶ τὰς νέας

εἶναι περὶ Φάληρον, ἐδόκεόν τε ναυμαχήσειν σφέας

get something ready	ward off; aid
---------------------	---------------

 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπύθοντο τὰς

νέας οἰχωκυίας, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδόκεε 

chase after
-------------

τὸν μὲν νυν ναυτικὸν τὸν Ξέρξεω 

army
------

 οὐκ 

look upon
-----------

διώξαντες μέχρι Ἄνδρου, ἐς δὲ τὴν Ἄνδρον ἀπικόμενοι

ἐβουλεύοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν νυν γνώμην ἀπεδείκνυτο

διὰ νήσων τραπομένους καὶ 

chase after
-------------

 τὰς νέας πλέειν

ιθέως ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον λύσοντας τὰς 

dam, dike; bridge
-------------------

Εὐρυβιάδης δὲ τὴν ἐναντίην ταύτη γνώμην ἐτίθετο, λέγων

ὥς εἰ λύσουσι τὰς σχεδίας, τοῦτ' ἂν μέγιστον πάντων

σφι κακῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐργάσαιτο. εἰ γὰρ ἀναγκασθεῖη

ὁ Πέρσης μένειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ, πειρώτο ἂν 

peace and quiet
-----------------

ἄγειν, ὥς ἄγοντι μὲν οἱ 

peace and quiet
-----------------

proceed, come
forward

good distance. In time however, perceiving that they were not ships but points of rock, they assembled together again and continued on their voyage.

**8.108**

When day dawned, the Hellenes, seeing that the land-army was staying still in its place, supposed that the ships also were about Phaleron; and thinking that they would fight another sea-battle, they made preparations to repel them. When however they were informed that the ships had departed, forthwith upon this they thought it good to pursue after them. They pursued therefore as far as Andros, but did not get a sight of the fleet of Xerxes; and when they had come to Andros, they deliberated what they should do. Themistocles then declared as his opinion that they should take their course through the islands and pursue after the ships, and afterwards sail straight to the Hellespont to break up the bridges; but Eurybiades expressed the opposite opinion to this, saying that if they should break up the floating-bridges, they would therein do the greatest possible evil to Hellas: for if the Persian should be cut off and compelled to remain in Europe, he would endeavour not to remain still, since if he remained still, neither could any of his affairs

*vocabulary*

**ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix  
**ἐκφεύγω** flee from, escape ~fugitive  
**Ἕλληγν** Greek  
**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence  
**ἐπέτειος** of one year  
**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**ἐφέτειος** of one year  
**ἥτοι** truly; either, or

**κομιδή** care, tending, providing for  
**λιμός** (ι, f) famine  
**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform  
**ναυμαχία** naval warfare  
**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit  
**περιημεκτέω** be aggrieved  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**προσχωρέω** go to, join, support  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**τροφή** food, upkeep ~atrophy

οἷόν τε ἔσται τῶν πρηγμάτων οὔτε τις κομιδὴ τὰ  
 ὀπίσω φανήσεται, λιμῶ τέ οἱ ἡ στρατιὴ διαφθερέεται,  
 ἐπιχειροῦντι δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἔργου ἐχομένῳ πάντα τὰ κατὰ  
 τὴν Εὐρώπην οἷά τε ἔσται προσχωρῆσαι κατὰ πόλιν  
 τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα, ἥτοι ἀλίσκομένων γε ἡ πρὸ τούτου  
 ὁμολογεόντων· τροφὴν τε ἔξω σφέας τὸν ἐπέτειον αἰεὶ  
 τὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καρπὸν. ἀλλὰ δοκέειν γὰρ νικηθέντα τῇ  
 ναυμαχίῃ οὐ μενέειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τὸν Πέρσῃ· ἐάτεον ὦν  
 εἶναι φεύγειν, ἐς ὃ ἔλθοι φεύγων ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ· τὸ ἐνθεῦτεν  
 δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ποιέεσθαι ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐκέλευε.  
 ταύτης δὲ εἶχοντο τῆς γνώμης καὶ Πελοποννησίων τῶν  
 ἄλλων οἱ στρατηγοί.

## 8.109

ὥς δὲ ἔμαθε ὅτι οὐ πείσει τοὺς γε πολλοὺς πλέειν  
 ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, μεταβαλὼν  
 πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὗτοι γὰρ μάλιστα ἐκπεφυγόντων  
 περιημέκτεον, ὁρμέατό τε ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέειν καὶ  
 ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι, εἰ οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βουλοίατο

οἶόν τε ἔσται τῶν πρηγμάτων οὔτε τις <sup>|care,</sup> τὰ <sup>|tending</sup>  
 ὀπίσω φανήσεται, <sup>|famine</sup> ἔοι ἡ στρατιὴ διαφθερέεται,  
<sup>|do, try, attack</sup> δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἔργου ἐχομένῳ πάντα τὰ κατὰ  
 τὴν Εὐρώπην οἶά τε ἔσται <sup>|go to, join, support</sup> τὰ πόλεις  
 τε καὶ κατὰ ἔθνεα, <sup>|truly; |be captured</sup> γέ ἢ πρὸ τούτου <sup>|either,</sup>  
 ὁμολογεόντων· <sup>|food,</sup> <sup>|or</sup> τε ἔξιν σφέας τὸν ἐπέτειον αἰεὶ  
<sup>|upkeep</sup> τὸν τῶν <sup>|Greek</sup> καρπόν. ἀλλὰ δοκέειν γὰρ νικηθέντα τῇ  
 ναυμαχίῃ οὐ μενέειν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ τὸν Πέρσῃ· ἐατέον ὦν  
 εἶναι φεύγειν, ἐς ὃ ἔλθοι φεύγων ἐς τὴν ἑωυτοῦ· τὸ <sup>|thence</sup>  
 δὲ περὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ποιέεσθαι ἤδη τὸν ἀγῶνα ἐκέλευε.  
 ταύτης δὲ εἶχοντο τῆς γνώμης καὶ Πελοποννησίων τῶν  
 ἄλλων οἱ στρατηγοί.

## 8.109

ὥς δὲ ἔμαθε ὅτι οὐ πείσει τοὺς γε πολλοὺς πλέειν  
 ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς, <sup>|alter,</sup>  
<sup>|transform</sup> πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὗτοι γὰρ μάλιστα <sup>|flee</sup>  
<sup>|be aggrieved</sup> , ὁρμέατό τε ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πλέειν καὶ  
 ἐπὶ σφέων αὐτῶν βαλόμενοι, εἰ οἱ ἄλλοι μὴ βουλοίατο

go forward, nor would any way of returning home appear; but his army would perish of hunger: whereas if he made the attempt and persevered in it, all Europe might be brought over to him, city by city and nation by nation, the inhabitants being either conquered or surrendering on terms before they were conquered: moreover they would have for food the crops of the Hellenes which grew year by year. He thought however that conquered in the sea-fight the Persian would not stay in Europe, and therefore he might be allowed to flee until in his flight he came to his own land. Then after that they might begin the contest for the land which belonged to the Persian. To this opinion the commanders of the other Peloponnesians adhered also.

**8.109**

When Themistocles perceived that he would not be able to persuade them, or at least the greater number of them, to sail to the Hellespont, he changed his counsel and turning to the Athenians (for these were grieved most at the escape of the enemy and were anxious to sail to the Hellespont even by themselves alone, if the others were not willing) to them he spoke as follows: “I myself also have been present

*vocabulary*

**ἄγαλμα** -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,  
statue

**ἀναγκαίη** of necessity, by force

**ἀναγκαῖος** coerced, coercing, slavery

**ἀνακῶς** carefully

**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume

**ἀναμάχομαι** retry a fight

**ἀναπλάσσω** remodel

**ἀνόσιος** unholy

**ἀνωθέω** put out to sea

**ἀπειλέω** vow, threaten, boast

**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off;  
(intrans) ride away

**ἀπομαστιγώω** (i) scourge severely

**ἀτάσθαλος** reckless, wanton

**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy

**βασιλεύω** be king

**ἔαρ** -ος (n) spring (season)

**ἐπιμελέομαι** take care of, oversee

**εὔρημα** invention; windfall

**κακότης** -τος (f, 3) badness

~cacophony

**καταβάλλω** throw down, cast off

~ballistic

**καταμένω** stay; not change

**καταπλέω** land ~float

**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;  
kill

**νέφος** -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula

**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
slave

**παντελής** complete, absolute

**πεδάω** impede, chain ~impede

**πέδη** shackles ~pedal

**Πέρσης** Persian

**σπόρος** sowing, seed

**τοιόσδε** such

**φθονέω** envy

ἔλεγε σφι τάδε. «καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη πολλοῖσι παρεγενόμην  
 καὶ πολλῷ πλέω ἀκήκοα τοιάδε γενέσθαι, ἄνδρας ἐς  
 ἀναγκαίην ἀπειληθέντας νενικημένους ἀναμάχεσθαι τε  
 καὶ ἀναλαμβάνειν τὴν προτέρην κακότητα. ἡμεῖς δέ,  
 εὖρημα γὰρ εὐρήκαμεν ἡμέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,  
 νέφος τοσοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀνωσάμενοι, μὴ διώκωμεν  
 ἄνδρας φεύγοντας. τάδε γὰρ οὐκ ἡμεῖς κατεργασάμεθα,  
 ἀλλὰ θεοί τε καὶ ἥρωες, οἱ ἐφθόνησαν ἄνδρα ἓνα τῆς τε  
 Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης βασιλεῦσαι ἔοντα ἀνόσιόν τε καὶ  
 ἀτάσθαλον· ὃς τά τε ἱρὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἐποιέετο,  
 ἐμπιπράς τε καὶ καταβάλλων τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα· ὃς  
 καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀπεμαστίγωσε πέδας τε κατήκε. ἀλλ'  
 εὖ γὰρ ἔχει ἐς τὸ παρεὸν ἡμῖν, νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι  
 καταμείναντας ἡμέων τε αὐτῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τῶν  
 οἰκετέων, καί τις οἰκίην τε ἀναπλασάσθω καὶ σπόρου  
 ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω, παντελέως ἀπελάσας τὸν βάρβαρον· ἅμα  
 δὲ τῷ ἔαρι καταπλέωμεν ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ Ἰωνίης.»  
 ταῦτα ἔλεγε ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσασθαι ἐς τὸν Πέρσην,



ἔλεγέ σφι τάδε. «καὶ αὐτὸς ἤδη πολλοῖσι παρεγενόμεν  
 καὶ πολλῷ πλέω ἀκήκοα |such γενέσθαι, ἄνδρας ἐς  
 ἀναγκαίην |vow, threaten, boast κημένους |retry a fight τε  
 καὶ |take up, recover, |resume τὴν προτέρην |badness ἡμεῖς δέ,  
 |invention; |windfall ἴρ εὐρήκαμεν ἡμέας τε αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα,  
 |cloud τοσοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀνωσάμενοι, μὴ διώκωμεν  
 ἄνδρας φεύγοντας. τάδε γὰρ οὐκ ἡμεῖς |achieve; cultivate; |get; kill  
 ἀλλὰ θεοὶ τε καὶ ἥρωες, οἱ |envy ἄνδρα ἓνα τῆς τε  
 Ἀσίας καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης |be king ἔοντα |unholy τε καὶ  
 |reckless, |wanton ὃς τά τε ἱρὰ καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἐν ὁμοίῳ ἐποιέετο,  
 ἐμπιπράς τε καὶ |throw down, cast off ἑῶν τὰ |ornament, |glory, statue  
 καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν |scourge severely πέδας τε κατήκε. ἀλλ'  
 εὖ γὰρ ἔχει ἐς τὸ παρεὸν ἡμῖν, νῦν μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι  
 |stay; not change ἡμέων τε αὐτῶν |take care of, |oversee καὶ τῶν  
 |household; |house slave καὶ τις οἰκίην τε |remodel καὶ |sowing, seed  
 ἀνακῶς ἐχέτω, |complete, |absolute ἀπελάσας τὸν βάρβαρον· ἅμα  
 δὲ τῷ |spring |and (sea- |son) ἐπὶ Ἑλλησπόντου καὶ Ἰωνίης.»  
 ταῦτα ἔλεγε ἀποθήκην μέλλων ποιήσασθαι ἐς τὸν Πέρσην,

before now on many occasions, and have heard of many more, on which something of this kind came to pass, namely that men who were forced into great straits, after they had been defeated fought again and repaired their former disaster: and as for us, since we have won as a prize from fortune the existence of ourselves and of Hellas by repelling from our land so great a cloud of men, let us not pursue enemies who flee from us: for of these things not we were the doors, but the gods and heroes, who grudged that one man should become king of both Asia and of Europe, and he a man unholy and presumptuous, one who made no difference between things sacred and things profane, burning and casting down the images of the gods, and who also scourged the Sea and let down into it fetters. But as things are at present, it is well that we should now remain in Hellas and look after ourselves and our households; and let each man repair his house, and have a care for sowing his land, after he has completely driven away the Barbarian: and then at the beginning of the spring let us sail down towards the Hellespont and Ionia.” Thus he spoke, intending to lay up for himself a store of gratitude with the Persian, in order that if after all

*vocabulary*

**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,  
 understand, persuade  
**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp  
**ἀποστροφή** turning back, away  
**βάσανος** (f) trial, torture  
**γέφυρα** (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge  
**διαβάλλω** throw across; slander  
 ~ballistic  
**Ἕλληγν** Greek  
**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command  
**ἐτοιμός** ready; fulfilled  
**εὐβουλος** prudent, wise  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**καθίημι** (τι) speed down upon; take

down ~jet  
**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,  
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy  
**καταμένω** stay; not change  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
 slave  
**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit  
**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
 passion, condition  
**πάντως** by all means  
**σιγάω** (ι) be silent  
**σοφός** skilled, clever, wise  
**ὑπουργέω** serve, help

ἵνα ἦν ἄρα τί μιν καταλαμβάνη πρὸς Ἀθηναίων πάθος ἔχῃ  
ἀποστροφήν· τά περ ὦν καὶ ἐγένετο.

## 8.110

Θεμιστοκλῆς μὲν ταῦτα λέγων διέβαλλε, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ  
ἐπείθοντο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ πρότερον δεδογμένος εἶναι  
σοφὸς ἐφάνη ἐὼν ἀληθέως σοφός τε καὶ εὖβουλος,  
πάντως ἔτοιμοι ἦσαν λέγοντι πείθεσθαι. ὥς δὲ οὗτοί οἱ  
ἀνεγνωσμένοι ἦσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς  
ἄνδρας ἀπέπεμπε ἔχοντας πλοῖον, τοῖσι ἐπίστευε σιγᾶν  
ἐς πᾶσαν βάσανον ἀπικνεομένοισι τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο  
βασιλεί φράσαι· τῶν καὶ Σίκιννος ὁ οἰκέτης αὖτις ἐγένετο·  
οἱ ἐπείτε ἀπίκοντο πρὸς τὴν Ἀττικήν, οἱ μὲν κατέμενον ἐπὶ  
τῷ πλοίῳ, Σίκιννος δὲ ἀναβὰς παρὰ Ξέρξην ἔλεγε τάδε.  
«ἔπεμψέ με Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Νεοκλέος, στρατηγὸς μὲν  
Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πάντων ἄριστος καὶ  
σοφώτατος, φράσσοντά τοι ὅτι Θεμιστοκλῆς ὁ Ἀθηναῖος,  
σοὶ βουλόμενος ὑπουργεῖν, ἔσχε τοὺς Ἕλληνας τὰς νέας  
βουλομένους διώκειν καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ γεφύρας

ἵνα ἦν ἄρα τί μιν |seize, understand, catch, overtake; an experience, passion,  
 (mp) happen |condition  
 |turning back, away. περ ὦν καὶ ἐγένετο.

## 8.110

Θεμιστοκλέης μὲν ταῦτα λέγων |throw across; |slander  
 ἐπαίθοντο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ καὶ πρότερον δεδογμένος εἶναι

|skilled, |clever, wise ἴνη ἑὼν ἀληθέως |skilled, |clever, wise καὶ |prudent, wise

|by all means μοι ἦσαν λέγοντι πείθεσθαι. ὥς δὲ οὗτοί οἱ

|read ἦσαν, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ Θεμιστοκλέης

ἄνδρας |send away ἔχοντας πλοῖον, τοῖσι ἐπίστευε |be silent

ἐς πᾶσαν |trial, |torture ἀπικνεομένοισι τὰ αὐτὸς ἐνετείλατο

βασιλεί φράσαι· τῶν καὶ Σίκιννος ὁ |household; |house slave  
 |house slave τις ἐγένετο·

οἱ ἐπεῖτε ἀπίκοντο πρὸς τὴν Ἀττικήν, οἱ μὲν κατέμενον ἐπὶ

τῷ πλοίῳ, Σίκιννος δὲ ἀναβὰς παρὰ Ξέρξην ἔλεγε τάδε.

«ἔπεμψε με Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Νεοκλέος, στρατηγὸς μὲν

Ἀθηναίων ἀνὴρ δὲ τῶν συμμάχων πάντων ἄριστος καὶ

|skilled, clever, |wise φράσοντά τοι ὅτι Θεμιστοκλέης ὁ Ἀθηναῖος,

σοὶ βουλόμενος |serve, help ἔσχε τοὺς |Greek τὰς νέας

βουλομένους διώκειν καὶ τὰς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ |dam, dike; bridge

any evil should come upon him at the hands of the Athenians, he might have a place of refuge: and this was in fact that which came to pass.

#### 8.110

Themistocles then speaking thus endeavoured to deceive them, and the Athenians followed his advice: for he had had the reputation even in former times of being a man of ability and he had now proved himself to be in truth both able and of good judgment; therefore they were ready in every way to follow his advice when he spoke. So when these had been persuaded by him, forthwith after this Themistocles sent men with a vessel, whom he trusted to keep silence, to whatever test they might be brought, of that which he himself charged them to tell the king; and of them Sikinnos his servant again was one. When these came to Attica, the rest stayed behind in the ship, while Sikinnos went up to Xerxes and spoke these words: “Themistocles the son of Neocles sent me, who is commander of the Athenians, and of all the allies the best and ablest man, to tell thee that Themistocles the Athenian, desiring to be of service to thee, held back the Hellenes when they were desirous to pursue after thy ships and to destroy the bridges on the Hellespont.

*vocabulary*

ἄμηχανία helplessness ~mechanism  
 ἀναγκαίη of necessity, by force  
 ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery  
 ἀνήκω reach up to; belong  
 ἀποδοκέω decide against  
 ἀποπλέω sail away ~float  
 ἄχρηστος useless, unprofitable  
 γεωπείνης -ου (m, 1) poor in land  
 ἐκλείπω leave out, pass over  
 Ἑλλήν Greek  
 ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy  
 ~heresy  
 ἐπήβολος having available ~ballistic  
 ἐπιδιώκω chase after

εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius  
 ἡσυχία peace and quiet  
 κάρτα very much ~χράτος  
 νησιώτης -ου (m, 1) insular  
 πειθός persuasive  
 πενία poverty ~osteopenia  
 πόντος way, bridge ~fare  
 πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated  
 προῖσχω be ahead, jut forward; mid:  
 have before one  
 προσωτέρω farther  
 σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark  
 ~semaphore  
 ὑποκρίνομαι (i) answer; pretend

λείν. καὶ νῦν κατ' ἡσυχίην πολλὴν κομίζεο.» οἳ μὲν ταῦτα  
σημῆναντες ἀπέπλεον ὀπίσω.

## 8.111

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεῖτε σφί ἀπέδοξε μήτ' ἐπιδιώκειν ἔτι  
προσωτέρω τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας μήτε πλέειν ἐς  
τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον λύσοντας τὸν πόρον, τὴν Ἄνδρον  
περικατέατο ἐξελεῖν ἐθέλοντες. πρῶτοι γὰρ Ἄνδριοι  
νησιωτέων αἰτηθέντες πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέος χρήματα οὐκ  
ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ προῖσχομένου Θεμιστοκλέος λόγον τόνδε,  
ὥς ἤκοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ ἑωυτοὺς ἔχοντες δύο θεοὺς  
μεγάλους, πειθῶ τε καὶ ἀναγκαίην, οὕτω τέ σφί κάρτα  
δοτέα εἶναι χρήματα, ὑπεκρίναντο πρὸς ταῦτα λέγοντες  
ὥς κατὰ λόγον ἦσαν ἄρα αἱ Ἀθῆναι μεγάλαι τε καὶ  
εὐδαίμονες, αἱ καὶ θεῶν χρηστῶν ἤκοιεν εὖ, ἐπεὶ Ἀνδρίους  
γε εἶναι γεωπείνας ἐς τὰ μέγιστα ἀνήκοντας, καὶ θεοὺς  
δύο ἀχρήστους οὐκ ἐκλείπειν σφέων τὴν νῆσον ἀλλ' αἰεὶ  
φιλοχωρέειν, πενίην τε καὶ ἀμηχανίην, καὶ τούτων τῶν  
θεῶν ἐπηβόλους ἔοντας Ἀνδρίους οὐ δώσειν χρήματα·



λύειν. καὶ νῦν κατ' |peace and quiet`ν κομίζω.» οἱ μὲν ταῦτα

|give orders to;|sail away ὀπίσω.  
|show; mark

8.111

οἱ δὲ |Greek , ἐπέετε σφι |decide μήτ' |chase after ἔτι  
|against

|farther τῶν βαρβάρων τὰς νέας μήτε πλέειν ἐς

τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον λύσοντας τὸν πόρον, τὴν Ἄνδρον

περικατέατο |pick, steal;`dēdi- τες. πρῶτοι γὰρ Ἄνδριοι  
|cate; destroy

|insular αἰτηθέντες πρὸς Θεμιστοκλέος χρήματα οὐκ

ἔδοσαν, ἀλλὰ |be ahead, have Θεμιστοκλέος λόγον τόνδε,  
|before

ὥς ἤκοιεν Ἀθηναῖοι περὶ ἐωντοὺς ἔχοντες δύο θεοὺς

μεγάλους, πειθῶ τε καὶ ἀναγκαίην, οὕτω τέ σφι |very much

δοτέα εἶναι χρήματα, |answer; πρὸς ταῦτα λέγοντες  
|pretend

ὥς κατὰ λόγον ἦσαν ἄρα αἱ Ἀθῆναι μεγάλαι τε καὶ

|blessed with a ἡ καὶ θεῶν χρηστῶν ἤκοιεν εὖ, ἐπεὶ Ἀνδρίους  
|good genius

γε εἶναι |poor in land ἐς τὰ μέγιστα |reach up to; belong`ους

δύο |useless, un- οὐκ |leave out, pass`over .τὴν νῆσον ἀλλ' αἰεὶ  
|profitable

φιλοχωρέειν, πενίην τε καὶ ἀμηχανίην, καὶ τούτων τῶν

θεῶν |having ἐόντας Ἀνδρίους οὐ δώσειν χρήματα·  
|available

Now therefore thou mayest make thy way home quite undisturbed.” They having signified this sailed away again.

#### 8.111

The Hellenes meanwhile, having resolved not to pursue after the ships of the Barbarians further, nor to sail to the Hellespont to break up the passage, were investing Andros intending to take it: for the Andrians were the first of the islanders who, being asked by Themistocles for money, refused to give it: and when Themistocles made proposals to them and said that the Athenians had come having on their side two great deities, Persuasion and Compulsion, and therefore they must by all means give them money, they replied to this that not without reason, as it now appeared, was Athens great and prosperous, since the Athenians were well supplied with serviceable deities; but as for the Andrians, they were poor, having in this respect attained to the greatest eminence, and there were two unprofitable deities which never left their island but always remained attached to the place, Poverty, namely, and Helplessness: and the Andrians being possessed of these deities would not give

*vocabulary*

**ἀδυναμία** inability, weakness  
**αῖνη** story, praise  
**εἰσπέμπω** send in  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief  
 ~demagogue

**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although  
**νησιώτης** -ου (m, 1) insular  
**πλεονεκτέω** be greedy, take advantage  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion  
**ὑπερβολή** mountain pass; excess  
**ὑποκρίνομαι** (i) answer; pretend

οὐδέκοτε γὰρ τῆς ἐωυτῶν ἀδυναμίας τὴν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν εἶναι κρέσσω.

## 8.112

οὔτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὑποκρινάμενοι καὶ οὐ δόντες τὰ χρήματα ἐπολιορκέοντο. Θεμιστοκλῆς δὲ, οὐ γὰρ ἐπαύετο πλεονεκτέων, ἐσπέμπων ἐς τὰς ἄλλας νήσους ἀπειλητηρίους λόγους αἵτεε χρήματα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀγγέλων, χρεώμενος τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα ἐχρήσατο, λέγων ὥς εἰ μὴ δώσουσι τὸ αἰτεόμενον, ἐπάξει τὴν στρατιὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ πολιορκέων ἐξαιρήσει. λέγων ταῦτα συνέλεγε χρήματα μεγάλα παρὰ Καρυστίων τε καὶ Παρίων, οἱ πυνθανόμενοι τὴν τε Ἄνδρον ὥς πολιορκέοιτο διότι ἐμήδισε, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα ὥς εἴη ἐν αἴνῃ μεγίστη τῶν στρατηγῶν, δείσαντες ταῦτα ἔπεμπον χρήματα. εἰ δὲ δὴ τινὲς καὶ ἄλλοι ἔδοσαν νησιωτέων, οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, δοκέω δὲ τινὰς καὶ ἄλλους δοῦναι καὶ οὐ τούτους μούνοους. καίτοι Καρυστίοισί γε οὐδὲν τούτου εἵνεκα τοῦ κακοῦ ὑπερβολὴ ἐγένετο· Πάριοι δὲ Θεμιστοκλέα χρήμασι

οὐδέκοτε γὰρ τῆς ἐωντῶν ἀδυναμίας τὴν Ἀθηναίων  
δύναμιν εἶναι κρέσσω.

8.112

οὔτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα |answer; pretend καὶ οὐ δόντες τὰ  
χρήματα ἐπολιορκέοντο. Θεμιστοκλέης δὲ, οὐ γὰρ  
ἐπαύετο πλεονεκτέων, |send in ἐς τὰς ἄλλας νήσους  
ἀπειλητηρίους λόγους αἵτεε χρήματα διὰ τῶν αὐτῶν  
ἀγγέλων, χρεώμενος τοῖσι καὶ πρὸς βασιλέα ἐχρήσατο,  
λέγων ὥς εἰ μὴ δώσουσι τὸ αἰτεόμενον, |drive game;  
|induce belief  
στρατιὴν τῶν |Greek καὶ πολιορκέων ἐξαιρήσει. λέγων  
ταῦτα |collect,  
|assemble χρήματα μεγάλα παρὰ Καρυστίων τε καὶ  
Παρίων, οἱ πυνθανόμενοι τήν τε Ἄνδρον ὥς πολιορκέοιτο  
διότι ἐμήδισε, καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα ὥς εἴη ἐν |story, |praise  
|praise  
στρατηγῶν, δείσαντες ταῦτα ἔπεμπον χρήματα. εἰ δὲ δὴ  
τινὲς καὶ ἄλλοι ἔδοσαν |insular , οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν, δοκέω  
δὲ τινὰς καὶ ἄλλους δοῦναι καὶ οὐ τούτους μούρους. |and yet; and in  
|fact; although  
Καρυστίοισί γε οὐδὲν τούτου εἵνεκα τοῦ κακοῦ |mountain  
|pass; excess  
ἐγένετο· Πάριοι δὲ Θεμιστοκλέα χρήμασι

money; for never could the power of the Athenians get the better of their inability.

**8.112**

These, I say, having thus made answer and having refused to give the money, were being besieged: and Themistocles not ceasing in his desire for gain sent threatening messages to the other islands and asked them for money by the same envoys, employing those whom he had before sent to the king; and he said that if they did not give that which was demanded of them, he would bring the fleet of the Hellenes against them to besiege and take them. Thus saying he collected great sums of money from the Carystians and the Parians, who being informed how Andros was being besieged, because it had taken the side of the Medes, and how Themistocles was held in more regard than any of the other commanders, sent money for fear of this. Whether any others of the islanders also gave money I am not able to say, but I think that some others gave and not these alone. Yet to the Carystians at least there was no respite from the evil on this account, but the Parians escaped the attack, because they

*vocabulary***διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**ἔαρ** -ος (n) spring (season)**εἶδος** -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

**ἐκλέγω** pick, single out**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐξελαύνω** drive out, exile ~elastic**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**θωρηκοφόρος** wearing a breastplate**ἱλάσκομαι** appease**λάθρα** secretly**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**νησιώτης** -ου (m, 1) insular**Πέρσης** Persian**προπέμπω** send, send ahead ~pomp**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**χειμερίζω** overwinter**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-

ἱλασάμενοι διέφυγον τὸ στράτευμα. Θεμιστοκλέης μὲν νυν  
ἐξ Ἄνδρου ὀρμώμενος χρήματα παρὰ νησιωτέων ἐκτᾶτο  
λάβρην τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.

## 8.113

οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην ἐπισχόντες ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μετὰ τὴν  
ναυμαχίην ἐξήλαντον ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδόν. ἔδοξε  
γὰρ Μαρδονίῳ ἅμα μὲν προπέμψαι βασιλέα, ἅμα δὲ  
ἀνωρή εἶναι τοῦ ἔτεος πολεμέειν, χειμερίσαι τε ἄμεινον  
εἶναι ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, καὶ ἔπειτα ἅμα τῷ ἔαρι πειρᾶσθαι  
τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ὥς δὲ ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην,  
ἐνθαῦτα Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέγετο πρῶτους μὲν τοὺς Πέρσας  
πάντας τοὺς ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ὑδάρνεος τοῦ  
στρατηγοῦ οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λείψεσθαι βασιλέος, μετὰ δὲ  
τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς θωρηκοφόρους καὶ τὴν ἵππον  
τὴν χιλήν, καὶ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας καὶ Βακτρίους τε  
καὶ Ἰνδούς, καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἵππον. ταῦτα μὲν  
ἔθνεα ὅλα εἵλετο, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων ἐξελέγετο  
κατ' ὀλίγους, τοῖσι εἶδεά τε ὑπῆρχε διαλέγων καὶ εἰ



|appease |escape, τὸ |army . Θεμιστοκλέης μέν νυν  
 |survive  
 ἐξ Ἄνδρου ὀρμώμενος χρήματα παρὰ |insular ἐκτὰτο  
 |secretly τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν.

## 8.113

οἱ δ' ἀμφὶ Ξέρξην |hold, cover; ὀλίγας ἡμέρας μετὰ τὴν  
 |offer; assail  
 ναυμαχίην |drive out ἐς Βοιωτοὺς τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδόν. ἔδοξε  
 γὰρ Μαρδονίῳ ἅμα μὲν |send, send ahead εὐλέα, ἅμα δὲ  
 ἀνωρίη εἶναι τοῦ ἔτεος πολεμέειν, |overwinter τε ἄμεινον  
 εἶναι ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, καὶ ἔπειτα ἅμα τῷ |spring (season) αἰ  
 τῆς Πελοποννήσου. ὥς δὲ ἀπίκατο ἐς τὴν Θεσσαλίην,  
 |there, here Ἰαργόνιος |pick, single πρώτους μὲν τοὺς Πέρσας  
 |out  
 πάντας τοὺς ἀθανάτους καλεομένους, πλὴν Ὑδάρνεος τοῦ  
 στρατηγοῦ οὗτος γὰρ οὐκ ἔφη λείψεσθαι βασιλέος, μετὰ δὲ  
 τῶν ἄλλων Περσέων τοὺς |wearing a breast- καὶ τὴν ἵππον  
 |plate  
 τὴν |thousand αἰ Μήδους τε καὶ Σάκας καὶ Βακτρίους τε  
 καὶ Ἰνδούς, καὶ τὸν πεζὸν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἵππον. ταῦτα μὲν  
 ἔθνεα ὅλα εἴλετο, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων |pick, single  
 |out  
 κατ' ὀλίγους, τοῖσι |form τε ὑπῆρχε |go through, debate

propitiated Themistocles with money. Thus Themistocles with Andros as his starting-point was acquiring sums of money for himself from the men of the islands without the knowledge of the other commanders.

### 8.113

Xerxes meanwhile with his army stayed for a few days after the sea-fight, and then they all began to march forth towards Boeotia by the same way by which they had come: for Mardonios thought both that it was well for him to escort the king on his way, and also that it was now too late in the year to carry on the war; it was better, he thought, to winter in Thessaly and then at the beginning of spring to attempt the Peloponnese. When he came to Thessaly, then Mardonios chose out for himself first all those Persians who are called “Immortals,” except only their commander Hydarnes (for Hydarnes said that he would not be left behind by the king), and after them of the other Persians those who wore cuirasses, and the body of a thousand horse: also the Medes, Sacans, Bactrians and Indians, foot and horsemen both. These nations he chose in the mass, but from the other allies he selected by few at a time, choosing those who had fine appearance of those of whom he knew that they

*vocabulary***γελάω** laugh, smile, laugh at**διακρίνω** (ι) separate, sort ~critic**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**μυριάς** -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

**Πέρσης** Persian**ῥώμη** strength, might**στρατιά** army ~strategy**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think proper**τοιγάρ** therefore **χρηστήριον** oracle, response**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

τεοῖσι τι χρηστὸν συνήδее πεποιημένον· ἐν δὲ πλείστον ἔθνος Πέρσας αἰρέετο, ἄνδρας στρεπτοφόρους τε καὶ ψελιοφόρους, ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδους· οὗτοι δὲ τὸ πλῆθος μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσέων, ῥώμη δὲ ἥσσονες. ὥστε σύμπαντας τριήκοντα μυριάδας γενέσθαι σὺν ἵππευσι.

## 8.114

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν τῷ Μαρδονίῳ τε τὴν στρατιὴν διέκρινε καὶ Ξέρξης ἦν περὶ Θεσσαλίην, χρηστήριον ἐληλύθεε ἐκ Δελφῶν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, Ξέρξην αἰτέειν δίκας τοῦ Λεωνίδεω φόνου καὶ τὸ διδόμενον ἐξ ἐκείνου δέκεσθαι. πέμπουσι δὴ κήρυκα τὴν ταχίστην Σπαρτιῇται, ὃς ἐπειδὴ κατέλαβε εὐῶσαν ἔτι πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς ὄψιν τὴν Ξέρξεω ἔλεγε τάδε. «ὦ βασιλεῦ Μήδων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τέ σε καὶ Ἡρακλείδαι οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης αἰτέουσι φόνου δίκας, ὅτι σφέων τὸν βασιλέα ἀπέκτεινας ῥυόμενον τὴν Ἑλλάδα.» ὁ δὲ γελάσας τε καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὥς οἱ ἐτύγχανε παρεστὼς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνὺς ἐς τοῦτον εἶπε «τοιγὰρ

τεοῖσι τι 

<table border="0"><tr><td>useful;</td><td>know about some-</td></tr><tr><td>brave,</td><td>one; think proper</td></tr><tr><td>worthy</td><td></td></tr></table>	useful;	know about some-	brave,	one; think proper	worthy		ένον· ἐν δὲ πλείστον
useful;	know about some-						
brave,	one; think proper						
worthy							

  
 ἔθνος Πέρσας αἰρέετο, ἄνδρας στρεπτοφόρους τε καὶ  
 ψελιοφόρους, ἐπὶ δὲ Μήδους· οὗτοι δὲ τὸ πλῆθος μὲν οὐκ  
 ἐλάσσονες ἦσαν τῶν Περσέων, 

strength,	ἦσσονες.
might	ὥστε

all together	τριήκοντα	countless,	γενέσθαι σὺν ἱππεῦσι.
		myriad	

8.114

ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, ἐν τῷ Μαρδόνιός τε τὴν στρατιὴν  

separate, sort...	Ξέρξης ἦν περὶ Θεσσαλίην,	oracle,
		response

  
 ἐληλύθει ἐκ Δελφῶν Λακεδαιμονίοισι, Ξέρξην αἰτέειν  
 δίκας τοῦ Λεωνίδεω φόνου καὶ τὸ διδόμενον ἐξ ἐκείνου  
 δέκεσθαι. πέμπουσι δὴ κήρυκα τὴν ταχίστην Σπαρτιῇται,  
 ὃς ἐπειδὴ 

seize, understand, catch,	πᾶσαν τὴν στρατιὴν ἐν
overtake; (mp) happen	

  
 Θεσσαλίῃ, ἐλθὼν ἐς 

sight	τὴν Ξέρξεω ἔλεγε τάδε.
	«ὦ

  
 βασιλεῦ Μήδων, Λακεδαιμόνιοί τέ σε καὶ Ἡρακλεῖδαι  
 οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης αἰτέουσι φόνου δίκας, ὅτι σφέων τὸν  
 βασιλέα ἀπέκτεινας ρυόμενον τὴν Ἑλλάδα.» ὁ δὲ  

laugh,	τε καὶ κατασχὼν πολλὸν χρόνον, ὥς οἱ ἐτύγχανε
smile	

  
 παρεστώς Μαρδόνιος, δεικνὺς ἐς τοῦτον εἶπε «

therefore
-----------

had done good service. From the Persians he chose more than from any other single nation, and these wore collars of twisted metal and bracelets; and after them came the Medes, who in fact were not inferior in number to the Persians, but only in bodily strength. The result was that there were thirty myriads in all, including cavalry.

**8.114**

During this time, while Mardonios was selecting his army and Xerxes was in Thessaly, there had come an oracle from Delphi to the Lacedemonians, bidding them ask satisfaction from Xerxes for the murder of Leonidas and accept that which should be given by him. The Spartans therefore sent a herald as quickly as possible, who having found the whole army still in Thessaly came into the presence of Xerxes and spoke these words: “O king of the Medes, the Lacedemonians and the sons of Heracles of Sparta demand of thee satisfaction for murder, because thou didst kill their king, fighting in defence of Hellas.” He laughed and then kept silence some time, and after that pointing to Mardonios, who happened to be standing by him, he said: “Then Mardonios here

*vocabulary*

**ἄγριος** wild, savage ~agriculture  
**ἀναφύω** grow back  
**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue  
**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart  
**ἀρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon  
**δένδρεον** -οῦ tree  
**δένδρον** tree  
**δένδρος** tree  
**διάβασις** -εως (f) crossing, passage ~basis  
**ἐκάστοτε** each time  
**ἐπιλαμβάνω** take, attack, seize  
**ἐπιτάσσω** enjoin; place near  
**ἥμερος** gentle; (animals) domesticated

**κατεσθίω** devour ~eat  
**λιμός** (ι, f) famine  
**λοιμός** plague  
**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer  
**πόρος** way, bridge ~fare  
**πόρω** aor. give, pf. be fated  
**πρέπω** be conspicuous, preeminent ~refurbish  
**σιτέομαι** (ι) eat ~parasite  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers ~strategy  
**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer  
**φθείρω** destroy, ruin  
**φλοιός** tree bark  
**φύλλον** leaf

σφι Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δίκας δώσει τοιαύτας οἷας ἐκείνοισι  
πρέπει.»

## 8.115

ὁ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενος τὸ ῥήθην ἀπαλλάσσετο, Ξέρξης  
δὲ Μαρδόνιον ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καταλιπὼν αὐτὸς ἐπορεύετο  
κατὰ τάχος ἐς τὸν Ἑλλάσποντον, καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὸν  
πόρον τῆς διαβάσιος ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσεράκοντα ἡμέρησι,  
ἀπάγων τῆς στρατιῆς οὐδὲν μέρος ὥς εἰπεῖν. ὅκου  
δὲ πορευόμενοι γινοίατο καὶ κατ' οὔστινας ἀνθρώπους,  
τὸν τούτων καρπὸν ἀρπάζοντες ἐσιτέοντο· εἰ δὲ καρπὸν  
μηδένα εὔροιεν, οἳ δὲ τὴν ποίην τὴν ἐκ τῆς γῆς  
ἀναφυομένην καὶ τῶν δενδρέων τὸν φλοιὸν περιλέποντες  
καὶ τὰ φύλλα καταδρέποντες κατήσθιον, ὁμοίως τῶν τε  
ἡμέρωι καὶ τῶν ἀγρίων, καὶ ἔλειπον οὐδέν· ταῦτα δ'  
ἐποίεον ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. ἐπιλαβὼν δὲ λοιμός τε τὸν στρατὸν  
καὶ δυσεντερίῃ κατ' ὁδὸν ἔφθειρε. τοὺς δὲ καὶ νοσέοντας  
αὐτῶν κατέλειπε, ἐπιτάσσων τῇσι πόλιν, ἵνα ἐκάστοτε  
γίνοιτο ἐλαύνων, μελεδαίνειν τε καὶ τρέφειν, ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ



σφι Μαρδόνιος ὅδε δίκας δώσει τοιαύτας οἷας ἐκείνοισι

|be conspicuous,  
|preeminent

8.115

ὁ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενος τὸ ῥήθην |free from, remove; |Ξέρξης  
|be freed, depart

δὲ Μαρδόνιον ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ καταλιπὼν αὐτὸς ἐπορεύετο

κατὰ |speed ἐς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, καὶ ἀπικνέεται ἐς τὸν

πόρον τῆς |crossing, ἐν πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἡμέρησι,  
|passage

|lead away, back στρατιῆς οὐδὲν μέρος ὥς εἰπεῖν. ὅκου

δὲ πορευόμενοι γινοῖατο καὶ κατ' οὔστινας ἀνθρώπους,

τὸν τούτων καρπὸν |carry off, seize ᾿σιτέοντο· εἰ δὲ καρπὸν

μηδένα εὗροιεν, οἱ δὲ τὴν ποίην τὴν ἐκ τῆς γῆς

|grow back καὶ τῶν δενδρέων τὸν |tree bark περιλέποντες

καὶ τὰ |leaf καταδρέποντες |devour , ὁμοίως τῶν τε

|gentle; (animals) ^do- |wild, , καὶ ἔλειπον οὐδέν· ταῦτα δ'  
|mesticated |savage

ἐποίεον ὑπὸ |famine |take, attack, δὲ |plague τε τὸν |army  
|seize

καὶ δυσεντερὴ κατ' ὁδὸν |destroy, ruin\_ ὅς δὲ καὶ |be sick, be  
|mad, suffer

αὐτῶν κατέλειπε, |enjoin; place τῇσι πόλισι, ἕνα |each time  
|near

γίνοιτο ἐλαύνων, μελεδαίνειν τε καὶ τρέφειν, ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ

shall give them satisfaction, such as is fitting for them to have.”

#### 8.115

The herald accordingly accepted the utterance and departed; and Xerxes leaving Mardonios in Thessaly went on himself in haste to the Hellespont and arrived at the passage where the crossing was in five and thirty days, bringing back next to nothing, as one may say, of his army: and whithersoever they came on the march and to whatever nation, they seized the crops of that people and used them for provisions; and if they found no crops, then they took the grass which was growing up from the earth, and stripped off the bark from the trees and plucked down the leaves and devoured them, alike of the cultivated trees and of those growing wild; and they left nothing behind them: thus they did by reason of famine. Then plague too seized upon the army and dysentery, which destroyed them by the way, and some of them also who were sick the king left behind, laying charge upon the cities where at the time he chanced to be in his march, to take care of them and support them: of these he left some

*vocabulary***ἀλογέω** ignore ~legion**ἀναχωρέω** return, retreat ~heir**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;  
upwards, out to sea**ἀπαγορεύω** forbid; fail, be worn out**ἀπαιτέω** demand to have returned**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take  
aside, cut off ~epilepsy**ἄρμα** -τος (n, 3) chariot**ἀρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**ἀσινής** unharmed**δουλεύω** serve, be a slave**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in  
too easily**ἕξ** six ~hexagon**ἐξορύσσω** dig out**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider  
~theater**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**Πέρσης** Persian**πηγή** headwaters, fountain**πηγός** stout, mighty**προσδοκάω** expect**ὑπερφυής** overgrown; gigantic

τε τινὰς καὶ ἐν Σίρι τῆς Παιονίης καὶ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.  
 ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἱρὸν ἄρμα καταλιπὼν τοῦ Διός, ὅτε ἐπὶ  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἤλαυνε, ἀπιὼν οὐκ ἀπέλαβε, ἀλλὰ δόντες  
 οἱ Παίονες τοῖσι Θρήξι ἀπαιτέοντος Ξέρξεω ἔφασαν  
 νεμομένας ἀρπασθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν ἄνω Θρηίκων τῶν περὶ  
 τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Στρυμόνος οἰκημένων.

## 8.116

ἔνθα καὶ ὁ τῶν Βισαλτέων βασιλεὺς γῆς τε τῆς  
 Κρηστωνικῆς Θρήξι ἔργον ὑπερφυῆς ἐργάσατο· ὃς οὔτε  
 αὐτὸς ἔφη τῷ Ξέρξῃ ἐκὼν εἶναι δουλεύσειν, ἀλλ' οἷχετο  
 ἄνω ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ῥοδόπην, τοῖσί τε παισὶ ἀπηγόρευε  
 μὴ στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἱ δὲ ἀλογήσαντες,  
 ἢ ἄλλως σφί θυμὸς ἐγένετο θεήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον,  
 ἐστρατεύοντο ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρησαν ἀσινέες  
 πάντες ἐξ ἐόντες, ἐξώρυξε αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς  
 διὰ τὴν αἰτίην ταύτην.

τε τινὰς καὶ ἐν Σίρι τῆς Παιονίης καὶ ἐν Μακεδονίῃ.  
 ἔνθα καὶ τὸ ἵρὸν |chariot καταλιπὼν τοῦ Διός, ὅτε ἐπὶ  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἤλαυνε, ἀπιὼν οὐκ |receive, recòver, |dónτες  
 οἱ Παῖονες τοῖσι Θρήξι |demand to |Ξέρξῃ |έφασαν  
 |distribute |carry off, seize ἵπὸ τῶν ἄνω Θρηίκων τῶν περὶ  
 τὰς πηγὰς τοῦ Στρυμόνος οἰκημένων.

8.116

ἔνθα καὶ ὁ τῶν Βισαλτέων βασιλεὺς γῆς τε τῆς  
 Κρηστωνικῆς Θρηίξ ἔργον |overgrown; |ργάσατο· ὃς οὔτε  
 αὐτὸς ἔφη τῷ Ξέρξῃ |willingly· αἱ |serve, be a slave· ἅ' οἶχετο  
 ἄνω ἐς τὸ ὄρος τὴν Ῥοδόπην, τοῖσί τε παισὶ |forbid; fail,  
 μὴ στρατεῦεσθαι ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα. οἱ δὲ |ignore  
 ἢ ἄλλως σφι θυμὸς ἐγένετο θεήσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον,  
 ἐστρατεύοντο ἅμα τῷ Πέρσῃ· ἐπεὶ δὲ |return, retreat |unharmed  
 πάντες ἔξ ἑόντες, |dig out αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς  
 διὰ τὴν αἰτίην ταύτην.

in Thessaly, and some at Siris in Paionia, and some in Macedonia. In these parts too he had left behind him the sacred chariot of Zeus, when he was marching against Hellas; but on his return he did not receive it back: for the Paionians had given it to the Thracians, and when Xerxes asked for it again, they said that the mares while at pasture had been carried off by the Thracians of the upper country, who dwelt about the source of the Strymon.

#### 8.116

Here also a Thracian, the king of the Bisaltians and of the Crestonian land, did a deed of surpassing horror; for he had said that he would not himself be subject to Xerxes with his own will and had gone away up to Mount Rhodope, and also he had forbidden his sons to go on the march against Hellas. They however, either because they cared not for his command, or else because a desire came upon them to see the war, went on the march with the Persian: and when they returned all unhurt, being six in number, their father plucked out their eyes for this cause.

*vocabulary*

**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue  
**ἀπελαύνω** expel, exclude, ward off;  
 (intrans) ride away  
**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis  
**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken  
**διαχράομαι** use habitually; lend out;  
 reveal  
**διαχραύω** use; kill  
**διαχρέομαι** use habitually; lend out;  
 reveal  
**ἐμπίμπλημι** fill with  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence  
**ἐντείνω** tauten ~tend  
**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry  
**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow  
 ~trophy

**λαγχάνω** be allotted; (esp. λελα-  
 forms) allot; receive  
**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**μισθός** reward, wages  
**ὁδοιπορία** walking  
**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;  
 still exist  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**πόρος** way, bridge ~fare  
**πόρω** aor. give, pf. be fated  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**στρατός** common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
**στρατώω** be on a campaign ~strategy  
**σχεδία** raft  
**σχεδίην** at close quarters ~ischemia  
**χειμών** -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

## 8.117

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τοῦτον τὸν μισθὸν ἔλαβον, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι  
 ὥς ἐκ τῆς Θρηίκης πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον,  
 ἐπειγόμενοι τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον τῇσι νηυσὶ διέβησαν ἐς  
 Ἄβυδον· τὰς γὰρ σχεδίας οὐκ εὗρον ἔτι ἐντεταμένας ἀλλ'  
 ὑπὸ χειμῶνος διαλελυμένας. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ κατεχόμενοι  
 σιτία τε πλέω ἢ κατ' ὁδὸν ἐλάγχανον, καὶ οὐδένα  
 τε κόσμον ἐμπιπλάμενοι καὶ ὕδατα μεταβάλλοντες  
 ἀπέθνησκον τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ περιέοντος πολλοί. οἱ δὲ  
 λοιποὶ ἅμα Ξέρξη ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις.

## 8.118

ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, ὥς ἐπειδὴ  
 Ξέρξης ἀπελαύνων ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ἀπύκετο ἐπ' Ἡϊόνα τὴν  
 ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, ἐνθεῦτεν οὐκέτι ὁδοιπορήσει διεχρᾶτο,  
 ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν Ὑδάρνει ἐπιτράπει ἀπάγειν ἐς  
 τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον, αὐτὸς δ' ἐπὶ νεὸς Φοινίσσης ἐπιβάς  
 ἐκομίζετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. πλέοντα δέ μιν ἄνεμον



8.117

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν τοῦτον τὸν |reward, ἔλαβον, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι  
 |wages  
 ὥς ἐκ τῆς Θρηίκης πορευόμενοι ἀπίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν πόρον,  
 |weigh upon, drive; Ἐλλήσποντον τῇσι νηυσὶ |pass over, cross  
 |(mid) hurry  
 Ἄβυδον· τὰς γὰρ σχεδίας οὐκ εὗρον ἔτι |tauten ἀλλ’  
 ὑπὸ |winter, |break up; relax, |there, here ἔκ κατεχόμενοι  
 |storm |weaken  
 σιτία τε πλέω ἢ κατ’ ὁδὸν |be allotted; (esp. ...λελα-ῖένα  
 |forms) allot; receive  
 τε κόσμον |fill with καὶ ὕδατα |alter, transform  
 ἀπέθνησκον τοῦ στρατοῦ τοῦ |be superior to; be `οί. οἱ δὲ  
 |left over; still exist  
 λοιποὶ ἅμα Ξέρξη ἀπικνέονται ἐς Σάρδεις.

8.118

ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλος ὅδε λόγος λεγόμενος, ὥς ἐπειδὴ  
 Ξέρξης |expel, exclude, ward off; ἔων ἀπίκετο ἐπ’ Ἡϊόνα τὴν  
 |(intrans) ride away  
 ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι, |thence οὐκέτι ὁδοιπορίῃσι διεχρᾶτο,  
 ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν στρατιὴν Ὑδάρνεί ἐπιτράπει |lead away, back  
 τὸν Ἐλλήσποντον, αὐτὸς δ’ ἐπὶ νεὸς Φοινίσσης ἐπιβὰς  
 ἐκομίζετο ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην. πλέοντα δέ μιν ἄνεμον

**8.117**

They then received this reward: and as to the Persians, when passing on from Thrace they came to the passage, they crossed over the Hellespont in haste to Abydos by means of the ships, for they did not find the floating-bridges still stretched across but broken up by a storm. While staying there for a time they had distributed to them an allowance of food more abundant than they had had by the way, and from satisfying their hunger without restraint and also from the changes of water there died many of those in the army who had remained safe till then. The rest arrived with Xerxes at Sardis.

**8.118**

There is also another story reported as follows, namely that when Xerxes on his march away from Athens came to Eïon on the Strymon, from that point he did not continue further to make marches by road, but delivered his army to Hydarnes to lead back to the Hellespont, while he himself embarked in a Phenician ship and set forth for Asia; and as he sailed he was seized by a

*vocabulary***ἀπαλλαγή** relief, escape**ἀποσώζω** save from**ἀποτέμνω** cut off, sever ~tonsure**βοάω** shout**γέμω** be full of**δείμα** -τος (n, 3) fear**δέμω** build ~domicile**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διαδέχομαι** be next, succeed ~doctrine**δωρέω** give ~donate**ἐκβαίνω** come forth, disembark ~basis**ἐκπηδάω** sally, leave**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐπικουφίζω** lighten a load**κατάστρωμα** -τος (n, 3) ship's deck**κῆδω** distress, hurt; mp: care about  
(+gen) ~heinous**κυβερνήτης** -ου (m, 1) steersman,  
governor ~govern**κυματίης** storm-tossed**νόστος** homecoming ~nostalgia**Πέρσης** Persian**προσκυνέω** kow tow to; kiss**στεφάνη** circlet, helmet, brow of a hill**συχνός** long; many; extensive**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**τοιόσδε** such**ὑπολαμβάνω** take under one's  
support, seize; speak up; imagine  
~epilepsy

Στρυμονίην ὑπολαβεῖν μέγαν καὶ κυματίνην. καὶ δὴ  
 μᾶλλον γάρ τι χειμαίνεσθαι γεμούσης τῆς νεός, ὥστε  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐπεόντων συχνῶν Περσέων τῶν  
 σὺν Ξέρξῃ κομιζομένων, ἐνθαῦτα ἐς δαῖμα πεσόντα τὸν  
 βασιλέα εἰρέσθαι βώσαντα τὸν κυβερνήτην εἴ τις ἐστί σφι  
 σωτηρίη, καὶ τὸν εἶπαι «δέσποτα, οὐκ ἔστι οὐδεμία, εἰ μὴ  
 τούτων ἀπαλλαγὴ τις γένηται τῶν πολλῶν ἐπιβατέων.»  
 καὶ Ξέρξην λέγεται ἀκούσαντα ταῦτα εἰπεῖν «ἄνδρες  
 Πέρσαι, νῦν τις διαδεξάτω ὑμέων βασιλέος κηδόμενος·  
 ἐν ὑμῖν γὰρ οἶκε εἶναι ἐμοὶ ἢ σωτηρίη.» τὸν μὲν ταῦτα  
 λέγειν, τοὺς δὲ προσκυνέοντας ἐκπηδᾶν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν,  
 καὶ τὴν νέα ἐπικουφισθεῖσαν οὕτω δὴ ἀποσωθῆναι ἐς τὴν  
 Ἀσίην. ὥς δὲ ἐκβῆναι τάχιστα ἐς γῆν τὸν Ξέρξην, ποιῆσαι  
 τοιόνδε· ὅτι μὲν ἔσωσε βασιλέος τὴν ψυχὴν, δωρήσασθαι  
 χρυσήν στεφάνην τὸν κυβερνήτην, ὅτι δὲ Περσέων πολλοὺς  
 ἀπώλεσε, ἀποταμεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ.

## 8.119

οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος λέγεται λόγος περὶ τοῦ Ξέρξεω νόστου,

Στρυμονίην |take under one's support,|storm-tossed καὶ δὴ  
 |seize; speak up; imagine  
 μᾶλλον γάρ τι χειμαίνεσθαι |be full of τῆς νεός, ὥστε  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ |ship's deck ἐπεόντων |long; many; ῥσέων τῶν  
 |extensive  
 σὺν Ξέρξῃ κομιζομένων, |there, here ᾧ δεῖμα πεσόντα τὸν  
 βασιλέα εἰρέσθαι |shout τὸν |steersman, εἴ τις ἐστὶ σφι  
 |governor  
 σωτηρίῃ, καὶ τὸν εἶπαι «|master, οὐκ ἔστι οὐδεμία, εἰ μὴ  
 |despot  
 τούτων |relief, τις γένηται τῶν πολλῶν ἐπιβατέων.»  
 |escape  
 καὶ Ξέρξην λέγεται ἀκούσαντα ταῦτα εἰπεῖν «ἄνδρες  
 Πέρσαι, νῦν τις |be next, succeed ὧν βασιλέος |distress  
 ἐν ὑμῖν γὰρ οἶκε εἶναι ἐμοὶ ἢ σωτηρίῃ.» τὸν μὲν ταῦτα  
 λέγειν, τοὺς δὲ |kow tow to; kiss |sally, ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν,  
 |leave  
 καὶ τὴν νέα |lighten a load οὕτω δὲ |save from ἐς τὴν  
 Ἀσίην. ὥς δὲ |come forth ἔχιστα ἐς γῆν τὸν Ξέρξην, ποιῆσαι  
 |such ὅτι μὲν ἔσωσε βασιλέος τὴν ψυχὴν, δωρήσασθαι  
 χρυσήν |circlet, helmet,|steersman, ὅτι δὲ Περσέων πολλοὺς  
 |brow of a hill |governor  
 ἀπώλεσε, |cut off, sever ἣν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ.

8.119

οὗτος δὲ ἄλλος λέγεται λόγος περὶ τοῦ Ξέρξεω |homecoming

wind from the Strymon, violent and raising great waves; and since he was tossed by the storm more and more, the ship being heavily laden (for there were upon the deck great numbers of Persians, those namely who went with Xerxes), the king upon that falling into fear shouted aloud and asked the pilot whether there were for them any means of safety. He said: "Master, there are none, unless some way be found of freeing ourselves of the excessive number of passengers." Then it is said that Xerxes, when he heard this, spoke thus: "Persians, now let each one of you show that he has care for the king; for my safety, as it seems, depends upon you." He, they say, thus spoke, and they made obeisance to him and leapt out into the sea; and so the ship being lightened came safe to Asia. As soon as they had landed Xerxes, they say, first presented the pilot with a wreath of gold, because he had saved the life of the king, and then cut off his head, because he had caused the death of many of the Persians.

### 8.119

This other story, I say, is reported about the return of Xerxes, but I for my part can

*vocabulary***ἄδεια** amnesty, impunity**ἄκινάκης** -ου (m, 1) Persian short sword**ἀντίξοος** opposed to**ἀπονοστέω** go home**δωρέω** give ~donate**ἐρέτης** -ου (m, 1) oarsman, oar ~row**ζώνη** girdle; waist, loins ~zone**ἰδρύω** establish**καταβιβάζω** bring down**κατάστρωμα** -τος (n, 3) ship's deck**κοῖλος** hollow ~hollow**κομιδή** care, tending, providing for**κυβερνήτης** -ου (m, 1) steersman, governor ~govern**μαρτύριον** testimony, proof**μυρίος** (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad**ξείνιος** of hospitality**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**Πέρσης** Persian**στρατός** common people/soldiers ~strategy**στρατόω** be on a campaign ~strategy**συντίθημι** hearken, mark ~thesis**τοιόσδε** such

οὐδαμῶς ἔμοιγε πιστὸς οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε τὸ Περσέων  
 τοῦτο πάθος· εἰ γὰρ δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω εἰρέθη ἐκ τοῦ  
 κυβερνήτεω πρὸς Ξέρξην, ἐν μυρίησι γνώμησι μίαν οὐκ  
 ἔχω ἀντίξοον μὴ οὐκ ἂν ποιῆσαι βασιλέα τοιόνδε, τοὺς  
 μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστροφάματος καταβιβάσαι ἐς κοίλην  
 νέα ἑόντας Πέρσας καὶ Περσέων τοὺς πρώτους, τῶν  
 δ' ἐρετέων ἑόντων Φοινίκων ὅκως οὐκ ἂν ἴσον πλήθος  
 τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐξέβαλε ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν, ὡς  
 καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ὁδῶ χρεώμενος ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ  
 στρατῷ ἀπενόστησε ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

## 8.120

μέγα δὲ καὶ τόδε μαρτύριον· φαίνεται γὰρ Ξέρξης ἐν τῇ  
 ὀπίσω κομιδῇ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Ἀβδηρα καὶ ξεινίην τέ σφι  
 συνθέμενος καὶ δωρησάμενος αὐτοὺς ἀκινάκη τε χρυσέῳ  
 καὶ τήρῃ χρυσοπάστῳ. καὶ ὡς αὐτοὶ λέγουσι Ἀβδηρίται,  
 λέγοντες ἔμοιγε οὐδαμῶς πιστά, πρῶτον ἐλύσατο τὴν  
 ζώνην φεύγων ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὀπίσω, ὡς ἐν ἀδείῃ ἑών. τὰ  
 δὲ Ἀβδηρα ἱδρύται πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ



|not anyone ἔμοιγε πιστὸς οὔτε ἄλλως οὔτε τὸ Περσέων  
 τοῦτο |an experience, pas- δὴ ταῦτα οὕτω εἰρέθη ἐκ τοῦ  
 |sion, condition  
 |steersman, πρὸς Ξέρξην, ἐν |10,000 γνώμησι μίαν οὐκ  
 |governor  
 ἔχω |opposed to, ἢ οὐκ ἂν ποιῆσαι βασιλέα |such, τοὺς  
 μὲν ἐπὶ τοῦ |ship's deck |bring down ἐς |hollow  
 νέα ἐόντας Πέρσας καὶ Περσέων τοὺς πρώτους, τῶν  
 δ' |oarsman, οἱ τῶν Φοινίκων ὅκως οὐκ ἂν ἴσον πλήθος  
 τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι ἐξέβαλε ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν, ὡς  
 καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ὁδῶ χρεώμενος ἅμα τῷ ἄλλῳ  
 στρατῷ |go home ἐς τὴν Ἀσίην.

8.120

μέγα δὲ καὶ τότε |testimony, φαίνεται γὰρ Ξέρξης ἐν τῇ  
 |proof  
 ὀπίσω κομιδῇ ἀπικόμενος ἐς Ἀβδηρα καὶ ξεινίην τέ σφι  
 |hearken, mark ἢ δωρησάμενος αὐτοὺς |Persian τε χρυσέῳ  
 |short  
 καὶ τήρῃ χρυσοπάστω. καὶ ὡς αὐτοὶ λεγούσι Ἀβδηρίται,  
 |sword  
 λέγοντες ἔμοιγε |not anyone πιστά, πρῶτον ἐλύσατο τὴν  
 |girdle; φεύγων ἐξ Ἀθηνέων ὀπίσω, ὡς ἐν |amnesty, ἴν. τὰ  
 |waist |impunity  
 δὲ Ἀβδηρα |establish πρὸς τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου μᾶλλον ἢ τοῦ

by no means believe it, either in other respects or as regards this which is said to have happened to the Persians; for if this which I have related had in truth been said by the pilot to Xerxes, not one person's opinion in ten thousand will differ from mine that the king would have done some such thing as this, that is to say, he would have caused those who were upon the deck to go down below into the hold, seeing that they were Persians of the highest rank among the Persians; and of the rowers, who were Phenicians, he would have thrown out into the sea a number equal to the number of those. In fact however, as I have said before, he made his return to Asia together with the rest of the army by road.

### 8.120

And this also which follows is a strong witness that it was so; for Xerxes is known to have come to Abdera on his way back, and to have made with them a guest-friendship and presented them with a Persian sword of gold and a gold-spangled tiara: and as the men of Abdera themselves say (though I for my part can by no means believe it), he loosed his girdle for the first time during his flight back from Athens, considering himself to be in security. Now Abdera is situated further towards the Hellespont than the

*vocabulary*

**ἄχροθίνιον** first-fruit sacrifice; the best  
**ἄκρωτήριον** cape, extremity  
**ἀνατίθῃμι** consecrate, lay on, impute;  
 (mp) reproach  
**ἀνδριάς** -ντος (m, 3) portrait, statue  
**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be  
 freed, depart  
**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp  
**ἄρεστός** satisfactory, pleasing  
**δηιόω** be inimical, hurt, tear, kill

**Ἑλλην** Greek

**ἐξαίρέω** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy  
 ~heresy  
**ἐπειρωτάω** consult, ask  
**λήιη** booty  
**μέγαθος** tall, big (person)  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**πῆχυς** forearm, cubit  
**πλήρης** full, complete; (+gen) full of  
 ~plethora

Στρυμόνος καὶ τῆς Ἡϊόνος, ὅθεν δὴ μιν φασὶ ἐπιβῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν νέα.

## 8.121

οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεῖτε οὐκ οἰοί τε ἐγίνοντο ἐξελεῖν τὴν Ἄνδρον, τραπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ δηιώσαντες αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. πρῶτα μὲν νυν τοῖσι θεοῖσι ἐξεῖλον ἀκροθίνια ἄλλα τε καὶ τριήρας τρεῖς Φοινίσσας, τὴν μὲν ἐς Ἴσθμὸν ἀναθεῖναι, ἣ περ ἔτι καὶ ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Σούνιον, τὴν δὲ τῷ Αἴαντι αὐτοῦ ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διεδάσαντο τὴν ληΐην καὶ τὰ ἀκροθίνια ἀπέπεμψαν ἐς Δελφούς, ἐκ τῶν ἐγένετο ἀνδριάς ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ ἀκρωτήριον νεός, ἐὼν μέγαθος δυνάδεκα πηχέων· ἔστηκε δὲ οὗτος τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ χρύσεος.

## 8.122

πέμψαντες δὲ ἀκροθίνια οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς Δελφούς ἐπειρώτων τὸν θεὸν κοινῇ εἰ λελάβηκε πλήρεα καὶ ἀρεστὰ

Στρυμόνος καὶ τῆς Ἡόνος, ὅθεν δὴ μιν φασὶ ἐπιβῆναι ἐπὶ  
τὴν νέα.

## 8.121

οἱ δὲ |Greek ἐπεῖτε οὐκ οἶοί τε ἐγίνοντο |pick, steal; dedi-  
cate; destroy  
Ἄνδρον, τραπόμενοι ἐς Κάρυστον καὶ |δηλώω?: harm, ἵkill; or δηλώω?:  
|harm, kill  
τὴν χώραν |free from, remove; ὅς Σαλαμῖνα. πρῶτα μὲν νυν  
|be freed, depart  
τοῖσι θεοῖσι |pick, |first-fruit sac- ἅλα τε καὶ τριήρεας τρεῖς  
|steal; |rifice; the best  
Φοινίσσας, |dedicate;  
|destroy ἐς Ἴσθμὸν |consecrate, lay on, im- ι καὶ  
|pute; (mp) reproach  
ἐς ἐμὲ ἦν, τὴν δὲ ἐπὶ Σούνιον, τὴν δὲ τῷ Αἴαντι αὐτοῦ  
ἐς Σαλαμῖνα. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διεδάσαντο τὴν |booty καὶ τὰ  
|first-fruit |send away ἐς Δελφούς, ἐκ τῶν ἐγένετο |portrait,  
|sacrifice; the |statue  
|best  
ἔχων ἐν τῇ χειρὶ |cape, extremity ἑὸς, ἐὼν |tall, big δυνώδεκα  
|forearm, ἔστηκε δὲ οὗτος τῇ περ ὁ Μακεδὼν Ἀλέξανδρος  
|cubit  
ὁ χρύσεος.

## 8.122

πέμψαντες δὲ |first-fruit sacrifice;|Greek ἐς Δελφούς  
|the best  
|consult, ask τὸν θεὸν κοινῇ εἰ λελάβηκε |full, complete;|satisfactory,  
|(+gen) full of |pleasing

river Strymon and Eïon, from which place the story says that he embarked in the ship.

**8.121**

The Hellenes meanwhile, when it proved that they were not able to conquer Andros, turned towards Carystos, and having laid waste the land of that people they departed and went to Salamis. First then for the gods they chose out first-fruits of the spoil, and among them three Persian triremes, one to be dedicated as an offering at the Isthmus, which remained there still up to my time, another at Sunion, and the third to Ajax in Salamis where they were. After this they divided the spoil among themselves and sent the first-fruits to Delphi, of which was made a statue holding in its hand the beak of a ship and in height measuring twelve cubits. This statue stood in the same place with the golden statue of Alexander the Macedonian.

**8.122**

Then when the Hellenes had sent first-fruits to Delphi, they asked the god on behalf of all whether the first-fruits which he had received were

*vocabulary***ἀγχοτάτω** nearest**ἀχροθίνιον** first-fruit sacrifice; the best**ἀνατίθηναι** consecrate, lay on, impute;  
(mp) reproach**ἀπαιτέω** demand to have returned**ἀστήρ** -έρος (m) star**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γωνία** corner, angle**δευτερεῖος** second-best**διανέμω** distribute, divide**Ἕλλην** Greek**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἱστός** mast, loom ~stand**κρητήρ** -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine**λήϊη** booty**ναυμαχία** naval warfare**συνεκπίπτω** be removed together**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay  
~ballistic**ψῆφος** (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

τὰ ἀκροθίνια. ὁ δὲ παρ' Ἑλλήνων μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἔφησε ἔχειν, παρὰ Αἰγινητέων δὲ οὐ, ἀλλὰ ἀπαίτεε αὐτοὺς τὰ ἀριστήια τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίης. Αἰγινῆται δὲ πυθόμενοι ἀνέθεσαν ἀστέρας χρυσοῦς, οἳ ἐπὶ ἱστοῦ χαλκέου ἐστᾶσι τρεῖς ἐπὶ τῆς γωνίης, ἀγχοτάτω τοῦ Κροίσου κρητῆρος.

## 8.123

μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς λήϊς ἔπλεον οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐς τὸν Ἴσθμὸν ἀριστήια δώσοντες τῷ ἀξιοτάτῳ γενομένῳ Ἑλλήνων ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον. ὥς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι οἱ στρατηγοὶ διένεμον τὰς ψήφους ἐπὶ τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ βωμῷ, τὸν πρῶτον καὶ τὸν δεύτερον κρίνοντες ἐκ πάντων, ἐνθαῦτα πᾶς τις αὐτῶν ἐωυτῷ ἐτίθετο τὴν ψήφον, αὐτὸς ἕκαστος δοκέων ἄριστος γενέσθαι, δεύτερα δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ συνεξέπιπτον Θεμιστοκλέα κρίνοντες. οἳ μὲν δὴ ἐμουνούντο, Θεμιστοκλῆς δὲ δευτερείοισι ὑπερεβάλλετο πολλόν.



τὰ |first-fruit sac-<sup>ς</sup> δὲ παρ' |Greek μὲν τῶν ἄλλων ἔφησε  
 |rifice; the best  
 ἔχειν, παρὰ Αἰγινητέων δὲ οὐ, ἀλλὰ |demand ...to οὐς  
 |have returned  
 τὰ ἀριστήια τῆς ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίης. Αἰγινῆται  
 δὲ πυθόμενοι |consecrate, |star χρυσέους, οἱ ἐπὶ |loom  
 |lay on, im-  
 χαλκεὺν ἐστάν, τοὺς ἐπὶ τῆς |corner, , |nearest τοῦ  
 |reproach  
 |angle  
 Κροίσου |mixing bowl for wine

8.123

μετὰ δὲ τὴν διαίρεσιν τῆς |booty ἔπλεον οἱ |Greek ἐς  
 τὸν Ἰσθμὸν ἀριστήια δώσοντες τῷ ἀξιώτάτῳ γενομένῳ  
 |Greek ἀνὰ τὸν πόλεμον τοῦτον. ὥς δὲ ἀπικόμενοι οἱ  
 στρατηγοὶ |distribute, τὰς |pebble, vote, `de- Ὡ Ποσειδέωνος τῷ  
 |divide |cree, sentence  
 |altar , τὸν πρῶτον καὶ τὸν δεύτερον κρίνοντες ἐκ πάντων,  
 |there, here πᾶς τις αὐτῶν ἐωυτῷ ἐτίθετο τὴν |pebble, vote, decree,  
 |sentence  
 αὐτὸς ἕκαστος δοκέων ἄριστος γενέσθαι, δεύτερα δὲ οἱ  
 πολλοὶ |be removed together, στοκλέα κρίνοντες. οἱ μὲν δὴ  
 ἐμουνούντο, Θεμιστοκλέης δὲ |second-best |cause to go be-  
 |yond; delay  
 πολλόν.

fully sufficient and acceptable to him. He said that from the Hellenes he had received enough, but not from the Eginetans, and from them he demanded the offering of their prize of valour for the sea-fight at Salamis. Hearing this the Eginetans dedicated golden stars, three in number, upon a ship's mast of bronze, which are placed in the corner close to the mixing-bowl of Croesus.

### 8.123

After the division of the spoil the Hellenes sailed to the Isthmus, to give the prize of valour to him who of all the Hellenes had proved himself the most worthy during this war: and when they had come thither and the commanders distributed their votes at the altar of Poseidon, selecting from the whole number the first and the second in merit, then every one of them gave in his vote for himself, each man thinking that he himself had been the best; but for the second place the greater number of votes came out in agreement, assigning that to Themistocles. They then were left alone in their votes, while Themistocles in regard to the second place surpassed the rest by far:

*vocabulary*

**αἰνέω** praise, assent, acquiesce in  
**ἄκριτος** indiscriminate, endless ~critic  
**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float  
**βοάω** shout  
**δοξόω** (mp) have the character of  
**δωρέω** give ~donate  
**ἐλαία** olive, olive tree ~olive  
**Ἑλλην** Greek  
**καλλιστεύω** be the best  
**λογάς** -δος (m, 3) picked, chosen  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**ὄρεύς** -ος (m) mule ~hormone  
**ὄρος** boundary marker ~horizon

**οὔρον** boundary stone; unit of distance; limit  
**οὔρος** fair wind; guardian; hill  
**ὄχος** pl: carrying thing, chariot, holding place ~wagon  
**προπέμπω** send, send ahead ~pomp  
**σοφία** skill; wisdom ~sophistry  
**σοφός** skilled, clever, wise  
**στέφανος** ring  
**τριηκόσιοι** three hundred  
**ὑποδείκνυμι** (υὑ) show, trace out  
**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer ~doctrine  
**φθόνος** malice, envy

## 8.124

οὐ βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα κρίνειν τῶν Ἑλλήνων φθόνῳ, ἀλλ' ἀποπλεόντων ἐκάστων ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν ἀκρίτων, ὅμως Θεμιστοκλέης ἐβώσθη τε καὶ ἐδοξώθη εἶναι ἀνὴρ πολλὸν Ἑλλήνων σοφώτατος ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα. ὅτι δὲ νικῶν οὐκ ἐτιμήθη πρὸς τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχησάντων, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπῖκετο θέλων τιμηθῆναι· καὶ μιν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καλῶς μὲν ὑπεδέξαντο, μεγάλως δὲ ἐτίμησαν. ἀριστήια μὲν νυν ἔδοσαν.. Εὐρυβιάδῃ ἐλαίης στέφανον, σοφίης δὲ καὶ δεξιότητος Θεμιστοκλεί καὶ τούτῳ στέφανον ἐλαίης· ἐδωρήσαντό τέ μιν ὅχῳ τῷ ἐν Σπάρτῃ καλλιστεύσαντι. αἰνέσαντες δὲ πολλά, προέπεμψαν ἀπιόντα τριηκόσιοι Σπαρτιητέων λογάδες, οὗτοι οἳ περ ἱππέες καλέονται, μέχρι οὕρων τῶν Τεγεητικῶν. μῦνον δὲ τοῦτον πάντων ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Σπαρτιῆται προέπεμψαν.

8.124

οὐ βουλομένων δὲ ταῦτα κρίνειν τῶν |Greek |malice, envy

ἀλλ' |sail away ἐκάστων ἐς τὴν ἑωυτῶν |indiscriminate,  
|endless

ὅμως Θεμιστοκλέης |shout τε καὶ |(mp) have the  
|character of

πολλὸν |Greek |skilled, clever, ἀνὰ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.  
|wise

ὅτι δὲ νικῶν οὐκ ἐτιμήθη πρὸς τῶν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι

ναυμαχησάντων, αὐτίκα μετὰ ταῦτα ἐς Λακεδαίμονα

ἀπῖκετο θέλων τιμηθῆναι· καὶ μιν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καλῶς

μὲν ὑπεδέξαντο, μεγάλως δὲ ἐτίμησαν. ἀριστήια μὲν

νυν ἔδοσαν.. Εὐρυβιάδῃ |olive |ring , σοφίης δὲ

καὶ δεξιότητος Θεμιστοκλεί καὶ τούτῳ |ring |olive

ἔδωρήσαντό τέ μιν |chariot ᾧ ἐν Σπάρτῃ |be the best

|praise, δὲ πολλά, |send, send ahead ἰόντα |three  
|assent |hundred

Σπαρτιητέων |picked, , οὗτοι οἱ περ ἱππées καλέονται,  
|chosen

μέχρι οὖρων τῶν Τεγεητικῶν. μῦνον δὲ τοῦτον πάντων

ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἡμεῖς ἴδμεν Σπαρτιῆται |send, send ahead

**8.124**

And although the Hellenes would not give decision of this by reason of envy, but sailed away each to their own city without deciding, yet Themistocles was loudly reported of and was esteemed throughout Hellas to be the man who was the ablest by far of the Hellenes: and since he had not received honour from those who had fought at Salamis, although he was the first in the voting, he went forthwith after this to Lacedemon, desiring to receive honour there; and the Lacedemonians received him well and gave him great honours. As a prize of valour they gave to Eurybiades a wreath of olive; and for ability and skill they gave to Themistocles also a wreath of olive, and presented him besides with the chariot which was judged to be the best in Sparta. So having much commended him, they escorted him on his departure with three hundred picked men of the Spartans, the same who are called the “horsemen,” as far as the boundaries of Tegea: and he is the only man of all we know to whom the Spartans ever gave escort on his way.

*vocabulary*

ἄπιξις arrival  
 ἐκλέγω pick, single out  
 ἐνθαῦτα there, here  
 ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet  
 ἕξ six ~hexagon  
 ἐπιφανής coming to view; conspicuous  
 λόγιμος notable  
 μυριάς -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad  
 νεικέω revile, quarrel, scold

Πέρσης Persian

πόρος way, bridge ~fare  
 πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated  
 προπέμπω send, send ahead ~pomp  
 προφέρω bring forth ~bear  
 στρατός common people/soldiers  
 ~strategy  
 στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy  
 φθόνος malice, envy

## 8.125

ὥς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπίκητο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἐνθαῦτα Τιμόδημος Ἀφιδναῖος τῶν ἐχθρῶν μὲν τῶν Θεμιστοκλέος ἐὼν, ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τῶν ἐπιφανέων ἀνδρῶν, φθόνῳ καταμαργέων ἐνείκεε τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, τὴν ἐς Λακεδαίμονα ἄπιξιν προφέρων, ὥς διὰ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔχουτὰ γέρεα τὰ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλλ' οὐ δι' ἐωυτόν. ὁ δέ, ἐπεῖτε οὐκ ἐπαύετο λέγων ταῦτα ὁ Τιμόδημος, εἶπε «οὕτω ἔχει τοι· οὐτ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἐὼν Βελβινίτης ἐτιμήθην οὕτω πρὸς Σπαρτιητέων, οὐτ' ἂν σὺ, ὦνθρωπε, ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος.» ταῦτα μὲν νυν ἐς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο.

## 8.126

Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος ἀνὴρ ἐν Πέρσῃσι λόγιμος καὶ πρόσθε ἐὼν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Πλαταικῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι γενόμενος, ἔχων ἑξ μυριάδας στρατοῦ τοῦ Μαρδόνιος ἐξελέξατο, προέπεμπε βασιλέα μέχρι τοῦ πόρου. ὥς δὲ ὁ μὲν ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω πορευόμενος κατὰ τὴν



8.125

ὥς δὲ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος ἀπίκητο εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,  
 |there, here Τιμόδημος Ἀφιδναῖος τῶν ἐχθρῶν μὲν τῶν  
 Θεμιστοκλέος ἐὼν, ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τῶν |coming to view; |δρῶν,  
 |conspicuous  
 |malice, envy αμαργέων ἐνείκεε τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, τὴν εἰς  
 Λακεδαίμονα |arrival |bring forth , ὥς διὰ τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔχει  
 τὰ γέρεα τὰ παρὰ Λακεδαιμονίων, ἀλλ' οὐ δι' ἐαυτόν. ὁ  
 δέ, ἐπεῖτε οὐκ ἐπαύετο λέγων ταῦτα ὁ Τιμόδημος, εἶπε  
 «οὔτω ἔχει τοι· οὔτ' ἂν ἐγὼ ἐὼν Βελβινίτης ἐτιμήθην οὔτω  
 πρὸς Σπαρτιητέων, οὔτ' ἂν σὺ, ὦνθρωπε, ἐὼν Ἀθηναῖος.»  
 ταῦτα μὲν νυν εἰς τοσοῦτο ἐγένετο.

8.126

Ἀρτάβαζος δὲ ὁ Φαρνάκεος ἀνὴρ ἐν Πέρσῃσι |notable  
 καὶ πρόσθε ἐὼν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Πλαταικῶν καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι  
 γενόμενος, ἔχων ἑξ |countless, |στρατοῦ τοῦ Μαρδόνιος  
 |myriad  
 |pick, single, |send, send ahead |λέα μέχρι τοῦ πόρου. ὥς δὲ  
 |out  
 ὁ μὲν ἦν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ὁ δὲ ὀπίσω πορευόμενος κατὰ τὴν

**8.125**

When however he had come to Athens from Lacedemon, Timodemos of Aphidnai, one of the opponents of Themistocles, but in other respects not among the men of distinction, maddened by envy attacked him, bringing forward against him his going to Lacedemon, and saying that it was on account of Athens that he had those marks of honour which he had from the Lacedemonians, and not on his own account. Then, as Timodemos continued ceaselessly to repeat this, Themistocles said: "I tell thee thus it is:— if I had been a native of Belbina I should never have been thus honoured by the Spartans; but neither wouldst thou, my friend, for all that thou art an Athenian." So far then went these matters.

**8.126**

Artabazos meanwhile the son of Pharnakes, a man who was held in esteem among the Persians even before this and came to be so yet more after the events about Plataia, was escorting the king as far as the passage with six myriads of that army which Mardonios had selected for himself; and when the king was in Asia and Artabazos on his march back came near to

*vocabulary***ἄτε** as if; since**δικαιόω** demand/make justice**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here**ἐξανδραποδίζω** enslave**ἐξανίστημι** raise, bring/send out**ἐπιτροπέω** administrate**κατασφάζω** slaughter**κόλπος** bosom, lap-fold; gulf**κολπώω** swell, fold**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**Πέρσης** Persian**ὑποπτεύω** guess, observe, be suspicious of**χειμερίζω** overwinter

Παλλήνην ἐγένετο, ἅτε Μαρδονίου τε χειμερίζοντος περὶ Θεσσαλίην τε καὶ Μακεδονίην καὶ οὐδέν κω κατεπείγοντος ἦκειν ἐς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον, οὐκ ἔδικαίου ἐντυχῶν ἀπεστεῶσι Ποτιδαίητῃσι μὴ οὐκ ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι σφέας. οἱ γὰρ Ποτιδαίηται, ὥς βασιλεὺς παρεξεληλάκεε καὶ ὁ ναυτικὸς τοῖσι Πέρσῃσι οἰχώκεε φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος, ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ ἀπέστασαν ἀπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων· ὥς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ τὴν Παλλήνην ἔχοντες.

## 8.127

ἐνθαῦτα δὴ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐπολιόρκεε τὴν Ποτίδαιαν. ὑποπτεύσας δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ βασιλέος, καὶ ταύτην ἐπολιόρκεε· εἶχον δὲ αὐτὴν Βοττιαῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου ἐξαναστάντες ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφέας εἶλε πολιορκέων, κατέσφαξε ἐξαγαγὼν ἐς λίμνην, τὴν δὲ πόλιν παραδιδοί Κριτοβούλῳ Τορωναίῳ ἐπιτροπεύειν καὶ τῷ Χαλκιδικῷ γένει, καὶ οὕτω Ὀλυνθον Χαλκιδέες ἔσχον.

Παλλήνην ἐγένετο, |as if; since<sup>f</sup> ονίου τε |overwinter      περὶ  
 Θεσσαλίην τε καὶ Μακεδονίην καὶ οὐδέν κω κατεπείγοντος  
 ἦκειν ἐς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον, οὐκ |demand/make justice  
 ἀπεστεῶσι Ποτιδαίητησι μὴ οὐκ |enslave  
 σφέας. οἱ γὰρ Ποτιδαῖηται, ὡς βασιλεὺς παρεξελλάκεε  
 καὶ ὁ ναυτικὸς τοῖσι Πέρσησι οἰχώκεε φεύγων ἐκ  
 Σαλαμῖνος, ἐκ τοῦ φανεροῦ ἀπέστασαν ἀπὸ τῶν  
 βαρβάρων· ὥς δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ τὴν Παλλήνην ἔχοντες.

8.127

|there, here δὴ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐπολιόρκεε τὴν Ποτίδαιαν.  
 |guess, observe, Ἦ καὶ τοὺς Ὀλυνθίους ἀπίστασθαι ἀπὸ  
 |be suspicious of  
 βασιλέως, καὶ ταύτην ἐπολιόρκεε· εἶχον δὲ αὐτὴν  
 Βοττιαῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Θερμαίου κόλπου |raise, bring/send ὑπὸ  
 |out  
 Μακεδόνων. ἐπεὶ δὲ σφέας εἶλε πολιορκέων, |slaughter  
 ἐξαγαγὼν ἐς |lake, marsh, δὲ πόλιν παραδιδοὶ Κριτοβούλῳ  
 |basin, sea  
 Τωρωναίῳ |administrate καὶ τῷ Χαλκιδικῷ γένει, καὶ οὕτω  
 Ὀλυνθον Χαλκιδέες ἔσχον.

Pallene, finding that Mardonios was wintering in Thessaly and Macedonia and was not at present urgent with him to come and join the rest of the army, he thought it not good to pass by without reducing the Potidaians to slavery, whom he had found in revolt: for the men of Potidaia, when the king had marched by them and when the fleet of the Persians had departed in flight from Salamis, had openly made revolt from the Barbarians; and so also had the others done who occupy Pallene.

#### 8.127

So upon this Artabazos began to besiege Potidaia, and suspecting that the men of Olynthos also were intending revolt from the king, he began to besiege this city too, which was occupied by Bottiaians who had been driven away from the Thermaian gulf by the Macedonians. So when he had taken these men by siege, he brought them forth to a lake and slew them there; and the city he delivered to Critobulos of Torone to have in charge, and to the natives of Chalkidike; and thus it was that the Chalkidians got possession of Olynthos.

*vocabulary*

βυβλίον paper, book

γλυφίς -δος (f) arrow's notch

έντεταμένως vehemently

ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy  
~heresy

ἐπάιστος heard of, perceived

ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; (mid)  
think over

εὖς good, brave, noble

ὄμιλος (i) crowd, throng ~homily

ὄον οὓ type of fruit

περιτρέχω run about

προδίδωμι betray

προδοσία betrayal

πρόθυμος (ō) willing, eager ~fume

πτερόω give wings

σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on

συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis

τοιόσδε such

τόξευμα -τος (n, 3) arrow

τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic

## 8.128

ἐξελὼν δὲ ταύτην ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος τῇ Ποτιδαίῃ ἐντεταμένως προσεῖχε· προσέχοντι δέ οἱ προθύμως συντίθεται προδοσίην Τιμόξεινος ὁ τῶν Σκιωναίων στρατηγός, ὄντινα μὲν τρόπον ἀρχήν, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὐ γὰρ ὦν λέγεται, τέλος μέντοι τοιάδε ἐγένετο· ὅκως βυβλίον γράψει ἢ Τιμόξεινος ἐθέλων παρὰ Ἀρτάβαζον πέμψαι ἢ Ἀρτάβαζος παρὰ Τιμόξεινον, τοξεύματος παρὰ τὰς γλυφίδας περιειλίζαντες καὶ πτερώσαντες τὸ βυβλίον ἐτόξευον ἐς συγκείμενον χωρίον. ἐπάιστος δὲ ἐγένετο ὁ Τιμόξεινος προδιδούς τὴν Ποτιδαίαν· τοξεύων γὰρ ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς τὸ συγκείμενον, ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ χωρίου τούτου βάλλει ἀνδρὸς Ποτιδαίῃτεω τὸν ὦμον, τὸν δὲ βληθέντα περιέδραμε ὄμιλος, οἷα φιλέει γίνεσθαι ἐν πολέμῳ, οἱ αὐτίκα τὸ τόξευμα λαβόντες ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ βυβλίον, ἔφερον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς· παρῇν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Παλληναίων συμμαχίν. τοῖσι δὲ στρατηγοῖσι ἐπιλεξαμένοισι τὸ βυβλίον καὶ μαθοῦσι τὸν αἴτιον τῆς



8.128

|pick, steal; dedi- την ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος τῇ Ποτιδαίῃ |vehemently  
 |cate; destroy  
 προσείχε· προσέχοντι δέ οἱ |willing, |hearken, mark  
 |eager  
 προδοσίην Τιμόξεινος ὁ τῶν Σκιωναίων στρατηγός,  
 ὄντινα μὲν τρόπον ἀρχήν, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὐ γὰρ  
 ὦν λέγεται, τέλος μέντοι |such ἐγίνετο· ὅκως |paper, book  
 γράψειε ἢ Τιμόξεινος ἐθέλων παρὰ Ἀρτάβαζον πέμψαι  
 ἢ Ἀρτάβαζος παρὰ Τιμόξεινον, |arrow παρὰ τὰς  
 |arrow's notch ρειλίζαντες καὶ |give wings τὸ |paper, book  
 |shoot an arrow|be composed χωρίον. |heard of, perceived' ετο  
 |at |of, agreed on  
 ὁ Τιμόξεινος |betray τὴν Ποτίδαιαν· |shoot an arrow, at  
 ὁ Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς τὸ |be composed, ἀμαρτῶν τοῦ χωρίου  
 |of, agreed on  
 τούτου βάλλει ἀνδρὸς Ποτιδαιήτεω τὸν ὦμον, τὸν δὲ  
 βληθέντα |run about |crowd, οἷα φιλέει γίνεσθαι ἐν  
 πολέμῳ, οἱ αὐτίκα τὸ |arrow λαβόντες ὥς ἔμαθον τὸ  
 |paper, book' ἔρον ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς· παρὴν δὲ καὶ τῶν  
 ἄλλων Παλληναίων συμμαχίν. τοῖσι δὲ στρατηγοῖσι  
 |say, choose, think τὸ |paper, book... |μαθοῦσι τὸν αἴτιον τῆς  
 |over

## 8.128

Having taken this city Artabazos set himself to attack Potidaia with vigour, and as he was setting himself earnestly to this work, Timoxeinos the commander of the troops from Skione concerted with him to give up the town by treachery. Now in what manner he did this at the first, I for my part am not able to say, for this is not reported; at last however it happened as follows. Whenever either Timoxeinos wrote a paper wishing to send it to Artabazos, or Artabazos wishing to send one to Timoxeinos, they wound it round by the finger-notches of an arrow, and then, putting feathers over the paper, they shot it to a place agreed upon between them. It came however to be found out that Timoxeinos was attempting by treachery to give up Potidaia; for Artabazos, shooting an arrow at the place agreed upon, missed this spot and struck a man of Potidaia in the shoulder; and when he was struck, a crowd came about him, as is apt to happen when there is fighting, and they forthwith took the arrow and having discovered the paper carried it to the commanders. Now there was present an allied force of the other men of Pallene also. Then when the commanders had read the paper and discovered who was guilty of the treachery, they

*vocabulary*

**ἄγαλμα** -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,  
statue

**ἄμπωτις** -εως (f) ebbing

**ἀσεβέω** be impious

**διέρχομαι** pierce, traverse

**ἐπάιστος** heard of, perceived

**ἐπιχώριος** native

**καταπλήσσω** be struck with dismay

~plectrum

**μετέπειτα** afterward, next

**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro

**νηός** temple, shrine

**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone

**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,  
passion, condition

**προάστειον** suburb

**προδοσία** betrayal

**προδότης** -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner

**ῥηγή** flood tide, breakers; rocky beach

**τέναγος** -εος (n, 3) shoal, shallows

**ὑπόλοιπος** left over

προδοσίης ἔδοξε μὴ καταπλῆξαι Τιμόξεινον προδοσίῃ τῆς  
Σκιωναίων πόλιος εἵνεκα, μὴ νομιζοῖατο εἶναι Σκιωναῖοι  
ἐς τὸν μετέπειτα χρόνον αἰεὶ προδόται.

## 8.129

ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἐπάιστος ἐγεγόνεε· Ἀρταβάζω  
δὲ ἐπειδὴ πολιορκέοντι ἐγεγόνεσαν τρεῖς μῆνες, γίνεται  
ἄμπωτις τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν.  
ιδόντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι τέναγος γενόμενον παρήισαν ἐς τὴν  
Παλλήνην. ὥς δὲ τὰς δύο μὲν μοίρας διοδοιπορήκεσαν,  
ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς ὑπόλοιποι ἦσαν, τὰς διελθόντας χρῆν εἶναι  
ἔσω ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ἐπῆλθε πλημμυρὶς τῆς θαλάσσης  
μεγάλη, ὅση οὐδαμὰ κω, ὥς οἱ ἐπιχώριοι λέγουσι,  
πολλάκις γινομένη. οἱ μὲν δὴ νέειν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι  
διεφθείροντο, τοὺς δὲ ἐπισταμένους οἱ Ποτιδαῖται  
ἐπιπλώσαντες πλοίοισι ἀπώλεσαν. αἴτιον δὲ λέγουσι  
Ποτιδαῖται τῆς τε ῥήχης καὶ τῆς πλημμυρίδος καὶ τοῦ  
Περσικοῦ πάθεος γενέσθαι τόδε, ὅτι τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος ἐς  
τὸν νηὸν καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα τὸ ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ ἡσέβησαν

προδοσίης ἔδοξε μὴ <sup>|be struck with</sup> Τιμόξεινον προδοσίῃ τῆς <sup>|dismay</sup>  
 Σκιωναίων πόλιος εἵνεκα, μὴ νομιζοίατο εἶναι Σκιωναῖοι  
 ἐς τὸν <sup>|afterward, next</sup> ἄλλον αἰεὶ <sup>|traitor,</sup>  
<sup>|abandoner</sup>

8.129

ὁ μὲν δὴ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ <sup>|heard of, perceived</sup> Ἄρταβάζω  
 δὲ ἐπειδὴ πολιορκέοντι ἐγγόνεσαν τρεῖς μῆνες, γίνεται  
<sup>|ebbing</sup> τῆς θαλάσσης μεγάλη καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πολλόν.  
 ἰδόντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι <sup>|shoal,</sup> γενόμενον παρήισαν ἐς τὴν <sup>|shallows</sup>  
 Παλλήνην. ὥς δὲ τὰς δύο μὲν μοίρας διοδοιπορήκεσαν,  
 ἔτι δὲ τρεῖς <sup>|left over</sup> ἦσαν, τὰς <sup>|pierce,</sup> χρῆν εἶναι <sup>|traverse</sup>  
 ἔσω ἐν τῇ Παλλήνῃ, ἐπῆλθε πλημμυρὶς τῆς θαλάσσης  
 μεγάλη, ὅση οὐδαμὰ κω, ὥς οἱ <sup>|native</sup> λέγουσι,  
 πολλάκις γινομένη. οἱ μὲν δὴ <sup>|spin; swim</sup> οὐκ ἐπιστάμενοι  
 διεφθείροντο, τοὺς δὲ ἐπισταμένους οἱ Ποτιδαιῆται  
 ἐπιπλώσαντες πλοίοισι ἀπώλεσαν. αἴτιον δὲ λέγουσι  
 Ποτιδαιῆται τῆς τε <sup>|flood tide, break-</sup> πλημμυρίδος καὶ τοῦ <sup>|ers; rocky beach</sup>  
 Περσικοῦ <sup>|an experience, pas-</sup> τόδε, ὅτι τοῦ Ποσειδέωνος ἐς <sup>|sion, condition</sup>  
 τὸν <sup>|temple</sup> καὶ τὸ <sup>|ornament,</sup> ἐν τῷ <sup>|suburb</sup> <sup>|be impious</sup>  
<sup>|glory, statue</sup>

resolved not openly to convict Timoxeinos of treachery, for the sake of the city of Skione, lest the men of Skione should be esteemed traitors for all time to come.

### 8.129

He then in such a manner as this had been discovered; and when three months had gone by while Artabazos was besieging the town, there came to be a great ebb of the sea backwards, which lasted for a long time; and the Barbarians, seeing that shallow water had been produced, endeavoured to get by into the peninsula of Pallene, but when they had passed through two fifth-parts of the distance, and yet three-fifths remained, which they must pass through before they were within Pallene, then there came upon them a great flood-tide of the sea, higher than ever before, as the natives of the place say, though high tides come often. So those of them who could not swim perished, and those who could were slain by the men of Potidaia who put out to them in boats. The cause of the high tide and flood and of that which befell the Persians was this, as the Potidaians say, namely that these same Persians who perished by means of the sea had committed impiety towards the temple of Poseidon and his image in the

*vocabulary***ἄδελφιδέος** -οῦ nephew**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;

upwards, out to sea

**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἄτε** as if; since**διαπορθμεύω** ferry, bring across**ἔαρ** -ος (n) spring (season)**ἐπαναγκάζω** compel, constrain**ἐπιβατεύω** move into, go aboard**ἐπιλάμπω** shine in response to ~lamp**ἑσπέρα** evening, west**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain  
~genus**Πέρσης** Persian**πλήσσω** hit ~plectrum**πρόειμι** to have been before, earlier

~ion

**προπέμπω** send, send ahead ~pomp**προσμίγνυμι** reach out to, approach**πρώιος** early morning**στρατιά** army ~strategy**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**χειμερίζω** overwinter

οὔτοι τῶν Περσέων οἳ περ καὶ διεφθάρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς θαλάσσης· αἴτιον δὲ τοῦτο λέγοντες εὖ λέγειν ἔμοιγε δοκέουσι. τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους ἀπῆγε Ἀρτάβαζος ἐς Θεσσαλίην παρὰ Μαρδόνιον. οὔτοι μὲν οἱ προπέμψαντες βασιλέα οὕτω ἔπρηξαν.

## 8.130

ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ὁ Ξέρξεω περιγενόμενος ὥς προσέμισε τῇ Ἀσίῃ φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ βασιλέα τε καὶ τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Χερσονήσου διεπόρθμευσε ἐς Ἄβυδον, ἐχειμέριζε ἐν Κύμῃ. ἔαρος δὲ ἐπιλάμψαντος πρώιος συνελέγετο ἐς Σάμον· αἱ δὲ τῶν νεῶν καὶ ἐχειμέρισαν αὐτοῦ· Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλεῖνες ἐπεβάτευον. στρατηγοὶ δὲ σφί ἐπῆλθον Μαρδόντης τε ὁ Βαγαίου καὶ Ἀρταῦντης ὁ Ἀρταχαίεω· συνῆρχε δὲ τούτοισι καὶ ἀδελφιδέος αὐτοῦ Ἀρταῦντεω προσελομένου Ἰθαμίτρης. ἄτε δὲ μεγάλως πληγέντες, οὐ προήσαν ἀνωτέρω τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης, οὐδ' ἐπηνάγκαζε οὐδεῖς, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ κατήμενοι ἐφύλασσαν τὴν Ἰωνίην μὴ ἀποστή,



οὔτοι τῶν Περσέων οἳ περ καὶ διεφθάρησαν ὑπὸ τῆς  
θαλάσσης· αἴτιον δὲ τοῦτο λέγοντες εὖ λέγειν ἔμοιγε  
δοκέουσι. τοὺς δὲ περιγενομένους |lead away, back| ἵζος ἐς  
Θεσσαλίην παρὰ Μαρδόνιον. οὔτοι μὲν οἱ |send, send ahead  
βασιλέα οὕτω ἔπρηξαν.

## 8.130

ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ὁ Ξέρξεω περιγενόμενος ὥς |reach out to,  
|approach  
τῇ Ἀσίῃ φεύγων ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος καὶ βασιλέα τε καὶ  
τὴν στρατιὴν ἐκ Χερσονήσου |ferry, bring ἐς Ἄβυδον,  
|across  
|overwinter ἐν Κύμῃ. |spring (sea|shine in response|early  
|son) |to |morning  
|collect, ἐς Σάμον· αἱ δὲ τῶν νεῶν καὶ |overwinter  
|assemble  
αὐτοῦ· Περσέων δὲ καὶ Μήδων οἱ πλεῦνες |move into, go aboard  
στρατηγοὶ δέ σφι ἐπῆλθον Μαρδόντης τε ὁ Βαγαίου  
καὶ Ἀρταῦντης ὁ Ἀρταχαίεω· συνήρχε δὲ τούτοισι καὶ  
|nephew αὐτοῦ Ἀρταῦντεω προσελομένου Ἰθαμίτρης.  
|as if; since· γάλως |hit , οὐ |to have been|accomplish, pass, waste;  
|before, ear-upwards, out to sea  
πρὸς ἐσπέρης, οὐδ' |compel, οὐδεῖς, ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ  
|constrain  
κατήμενοι ἐφύλασσον τὴν Ἰωνίην μὴ ἀποστῆ,

suburb of their town; and in saying that this was the cause, in my opinion they say well. The survivors of his army Artabazos led away to Thessaly to join Mardonios. Thus it fared with these who escorted the king on his way.

### 8.130

The fleet of Xerxes, so much of it as remained, when it had touched Asia in its flight from Salamis, and had conveyed the king and his army over from the Chersonese to Abydos, passed the winter at Kyme: and when spring dawned upon it, it assembled early at Samos, where some of the ships had even passed the winter; and most of the Persians and Medes still served as fighting-men on board of them. To be commanders of them there came Mardontes the son of Bagaïos, and Artayntes the son of Artachaïes, and with them also Ithamitres was in joint command, who was brother's son to Artayntes and had been added by the choice of Artayntes himself. They then, since they had suffered a heavy blow, did not advance further up towards the West, nor did any one compel them to do so; but they remained still in Samos

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart

**ἀποχράω** suffice; abuse

**ἀριθμός** number

**ἔαρ** -ος (n) spring (season)

**Ἑλλην** Greek

**ἐπιδιώκω** chase after

**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat

**ναύαρχος** admiral

**ὅπη** wherever, however

**οὐκω** no longer

**προσδέχομαι** await, expect; suppose

**σταθμάομαι** judge, conclude

**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion

**τριακόσιοι** three hundred

νέας ἔχοντες σὺν τῇσι Ἰάσι τριηκοσίας. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ προσεδέκοντο τοὺς Ἑλλήνας ἐλεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην ἀλλ' ἀποχρήσειν σφί τὴν ἐωυτῶν φυλάσσειν, σταθμεύμενοι ὅτι σφέας οὐκ ἐπεδίωξαν φεύγοντας ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος ἀλλ' ἄσμενοι ἀπαλλάσσοντο. κατὰ μὲν νυν τὴν θάλασσαν ἐσσωμένοι ἦσαν τῷ θυμῷ, πεζῇ δὲ ἐδόκεον πολλῷ κρατήσειν τὸν Μαρδόνιον. ἔόντες δὲ ἐν Σάμῳ ἅμα μὲν ἐβουλεύοντο εἴ τι δυναίατο κακὸν τοὺς πολεμίους ποιέειν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὠτακούστεον ὅκη πεσέεται τὰ Μαρδονίου πρήγματα.

## 8.131

τοὺς δὲ Ἑλλήνας τό τε ἔαρ γινόμενον ἤγειρε καὶ Μαρδόσιος ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ἐών. ὁ μὲν δὴ πεζὸς οὐκω συνελέγετο, ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἀπίκητο ἐς Αἴγιναν, νέες ἀριθμὸν δέκα καὶ ἑκατόν. στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ ναύαρχος ἦν Λευτυχίδης ὁ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἠγησίλεω τοῦ Ἴπποκρατίδεω τοῦ Λευτυχίδεω τοῦ Ἀναξίλεω τοῦ Ἀρχιδήμου τοῦ Ἀναξανδρίδεω τοῦ Θεοπόμπου τοῦ Νικάνδρου τοῦ

νέας ἔχοντες σὺν τῇσι Ἰάσι |three hundred οὐ μὲν  
 οὐδὲ |await, expect; suppose τοὺς |Greek ἐλεύσεσθαι ἐς τὴν  
 Ἰωνίην ἀλλ' |suffice; abuse σφί τὴν ἐωυτῶν φυλάσσειν,  
 σταθμεύμενοι ὅτι σφέας οὐκ |chase after φεύγοντας ἐκ  
 Σαλαμῖνος ἀλλ' |be pleased, enjoy |free from, remove; |be freed, depart  
 νυν τὴν θάλασσαν |(pass) be weaker, be over- |be freed, depart  
 ἐδόκεον πολλῶ κρατήσσειν τὸν Μαρδόνιον. ἐόντες δὲ ἐν  
 Σάμῳ ἅμα μὲν ἐβουλευόντο εἴ τι δυναίητο κακὸν τοὺς  
 πολεμίους ποιεῖν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ ὠτακούστεον |wherever, 'εῖται  
 τὰ Μαρδονίου πράγματα. |however

## 8.131

τοὺς δὲ |Greek τό τε |spring (season) ἤγειρε καὶ  
 Μαρδόνιος ἐν Θεσσαλίῃ ἐών. ὁ μὲν δὴ πεζὸς |no longer  
 |collect, assemble, ὁ δὲ ναυτικὸς ἀπίκητο ἐς Αἴγιναν, νέες  
 |number δέκα καὶ ἑκατόν. στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ |admiral ἦν  
 Λευτυχίδης ὁ Μενάρεος τοῦ Ἡγησίλεω τοῦ Ἱπποκρατίδεω  
 τοῦ Λευτυχίδεω τοῦ Ἀναξίλεω τοῦ Ἀρχιδήμου τοῦ  
 Ἀναξανδρίδεω τοῦ Θεοπόμπου τοῦ Νικάνδρου τοῦ

and kept watch over Ionia, lest it should revolt, having three hundred ships including those of the Ionians; and they did not expect that the Hellenes on their part would come to Ionia, but thought that it would satisfy them to guard their own land, judging from the fact that they had not pursued after them in their flight from Salamis but were well contented then to depart homewards. As regards the sea then their spirit was broken, but on land they thought that Mardonios would get much the advantage. So they being at Samos were taking counsel to do some damage if they could to their enemies, and at the same time they were listening for news how the affairs of Mardonios would fall out.

**8.131**

The Hellenes on their part were roused both by the coming on of spring and by the presence of Mardonios in Thessaly. Their land-army had not yet begun to assemble, when the fleet arrived at Egina, in number one hundred and ten ships, and the commander and admiral was Leotychides, who was the son of Menares, the son of Hegesilaos, the son of Hippocratides, the son of Leotychides, the son of Anaxilaos, the son of Archidemos, the son of Anaxandrides, the

*vocabulary***ἐκφέρω** carry off ~bear**ἐλευθερόω** set free**Ἕλλην** Greek**ἕξ** six ~hexagon**ἐπιβουλεύω** plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

**ἐπιχειρήσεις** -τος (f) attack**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

**μετέχω** partake of**στασιώτης** -ου (m, f) partisan**στρατηγέω** be a general**τύραννος** tyrant**ὕπεξέχω** withdraw secretly

Χαρίλεω τοῦ Εὐνόμου τοῦ Πολυδέκτεω τοῦ Πρυτάνιος τοῦ Εὐρυφώντος τοῦ Προκλέος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ Ὑλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, ἔων τῆς ἐτέρης οἰκίης τῶν βασιλέων. οὗτοι πάντες, πλὴν τῶν ἑπτὰ τῶν μετὰ Λευτυχίδεα πρώτων καταλεχθέντων, οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς ἐγένοντο Σπάρτης. Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἐστρατήγεε Ξάνθιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρονος.

## 8.132

ὥς δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν πᾶσαι αἱ νέες, ἀπίκοντο Ἰώνων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Ἑλλήνων, οἳ καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην ὀλίγω πρότερον τούτων ἀπικόμενοι ἐδέοντο Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλευθεροῦν τὴν Ἰωνίην· τῶν καὶ Ἡρόδοτος ὁ Βασιλίδεω ἦν· οἳ στασιῶται σφίσι γενόμενοι ἐπεβούλευον θάνατον Στράττι τῷ Χίου τυράννῳ, ἐόντες ἀρχὴν ἑπτὰ· ἐπιβουλεύοντες δὲ ὥς φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο, ἐξενείκαντος τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἐνὸς τῶν μετεχόντων, οὕτω δὴ οἱ λοιποὶ ἔξ ἐόντες ὑπεξέσχον ἐκ τῆς Χίου καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην τε ἀπίκοντο καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν,



Χαρίλεω τοῦ Εὐνόμου τοῦ Πολυδέκτεω τοῦ Πρυτάνιος  
 τοῦ Εὐρυφῶντος τοῦ Προκλέος τοῦ Ἀριστοδήμου τοῦ  
 Ἀριστομάχου τοῦ Κλεοδαίου τοῦ Ὑλλου τοῦ Ἡρακλέος,  
 ἐὼν τῆς ἐτέρης οἰκίης τῶν βασιλέων. οὗτοι πάντες, πλὴν  
 τῶν ἐπτὰ τῶν μετὰ Λευτυχίδα πρώτων <sup>|relate in detail,  
|choose; enroll</sup>  
 οἱ ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς ἐγένοντο Σπάρτης. Ἀθηναίων δὲ  
<sup>|be a general</sup> Ξάνθιππος ὁ Ἀρίφρωνος.

## 8.132

ὥς δὲ παρεγένοντο ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν πᾶσαι αἱ νέες, ἀπίκοντο  
 Ἰώνων ἄγγελοι ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν <sup>|Greek</sup> , οἱ  
 καὶ ἐς Σπάρτην ὀλίγω πρότερον τούτων ἀπικόμενοι  
 ἐδέοντο Λακεδαιμονίων <sup>|set free</sup> τὴν Ἰωνίην· τῶν καὶ  
 Ἡρόδοτος ὁ Βασιλίδεω ἦν· οἱ <sup>|partisan</sup> σφίσι γερόμενοι  
<sup>|plot, plan, harm</sup> ἵνατον Στράττι τῷ Χίου <sup>|tyrant</sup> , ἐόντες  
 ἀρχὴν ἐπτά· <sup>|plot, plan, harm</sup> δὲ ὥς φανεροὶ ἐγένοντο,  
<sup>|carry off</sup> τὴν <sup>|attack</sup> ἐνὸς τῶν <sup>|partake of</sup> , οὕτω  
 δὴ οἱ λοιποὶ ἐξ ἐόντες ὑπεξέσχον ἐκ τῆς Χίου καὶ ἐς  
 Σπάρτην τε ἀπίκοντο καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε ἐς τὴν Αἴγιναν,

son of Theopompos, the son of Nicander, the son of Charilaos, the son of Eunomos, the son of Polydectes, the son of Prytanis, the son of Euryphon, the son of Procles, the son of Aristodemos, the son of Aristomachos, the son of Cleodaios, the son of Hyllos, the son of Heracles, being of the other royal house. These all, except the two enumerated first after Leotychides, had been kings of Sparta. And of the Athenians the commander was Xanthippos the son of Ariphon.

### 8.132

When all the ships had arrived at Egina, there came Ionian envoys to the camp of the Hellenes, who also came a short time before this to Sparta and asked the Lacedemonians to set Ionia free; and of them one was Herodotus the son of Basileides. These had banded themselves together and had plotted to put to death Strattis the despot of Chios, being originally seven in number; but when one of those who took part with them gave information of it and they were discovered to be plotting against him, then the remaining six escaped from Chios and came both to Sparta and also at this time to Egina, asking the Hellenes to sail over to Ionia: but

*vocabulary*

**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;  
 upwards, out to sea  
**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at  
 some distance  
**ἀποπειράομαι** try, try out  
**δέος** fear ~Deimos  
**ἐκμανθάνω** know by heart  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐμπειρος** experienced  
**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence  
**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command  
**ἐσπέρα** evening, west  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble  
**καθαπλώω** spread over

**καταπλώω** land  
**μίν** him, her, it  
**μόγισ** with difficulty, barely  
**μῦς** mouse  
**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit  
**πανταχῇ** everywhere  
**προάγω** lead forward, advance  
**προσωτέρω** farther  
**στήλη** post, column  
**στρατιά** army ~strategy  
**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen  
**χειμάζω** overwinter  
**χρήζω** need ~chresard  
**χρηστήριον** oracle, response  
**χώρος** place ~heir

τῶν Ἑλλήνων δεόμενοι καταπλῶσαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην· οἳ προήγαγον αὐτοὺς μόγῃς μέχρι Δήλου. τὸ γὰρ προσωτέρω πᾶν δεινὸν ἦν τοῖσι Ἑλλήσι οὔτε τῶν χώρων ἐοῦσι ἐμπείροισι, στρατιῆς τε πάντα πλέα ἐδόκεε εἶναι, τὴν δὲ Σάμον ἐπιστέατο δόξῃ καὶ Ἡρακλέας στήλας ἴσον ἀπέχειν. συνέπιπτε δὲ τοιοῦτο ὥστε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης ἀνωτέρω Σάμου μὴ τολμᾶν καταπλῶσαι καταρρωδηκότας, τοὺς δὲ Ἕλληνας, χρηζόντων Χίων, τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ κατωτέρω Δήλου· οὕτω δέος τὸ μέσον ἐφύλασσε σφέων.

## 8.133

οἱ μὲν δὴ Ἕλληνες ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Δήλον, Μαρδόνιος δὲ περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλίην ἐχείμαζε. ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὀρμώμενος ἔπεμπε κατὰ τὰ χρηστήρια ἄνδρα Εὐρωπέα γένος, τῷ οὐνομα ἦν Μῦς, ἐντειλάμενος πανταχῇ μιν χρησόμενον ἐλθεῖν, τῶν οἷά τε ἦν σφί ἀποπειρήσασθαι. ὃ τι μὲν βουλόμενος ἐκμαθεῖν πρὸς τῶν χρηστηρίων ταῦτα ἐνετέλλετο, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐ γὰρ ὦν λέγεται· δοκέω

τῶν |Greek      δεόμενοι καταπλῶσαι ἐς τὴν Ἰωνίην·  
 οἱ |lead forward, advance, αὐτοὺς |with difficulty, |barely Δήλου. τὸ γὰρ  
 |farther πᾶν δεινὸν ἦν τοῖσι |Greek οὔτε τῶν |place  
 ἐοῦσι |experienced, στρατιῆς τε πάντα πλέα ἐδόκεε εἶναι,  
 τὴν δὲ Σάμον ἐπιστέατο δόξῃ καὶ Ἡρακλέας |post, |column ἶσον  
 ἀπέχειν. |fall together, |happen, ἔτι τοιοῦτο ὥστε τοὺς μὲν βαρβάρους  
 τὸ πρὸς ἐσπέρης |accomplish, |pass, |waste; |upwards, out to sea ἁλῶν καταπλῶσαι  
 καταρρωδηκότας, τοὺς δὲ |Greek, |need Χίων,  
 τὸ πρὸς τὴν ἡῶ κατωτέρω Δήλου· οὕτω |fear τὸ μέσον  
 ἐφύλασσε σφέων.

8.133

οἱ μὲν δὲ |Greek ἔπλεον ἐς τὴν Δῆλον, Μαρδόνιος δὲ  
 περὶ τὴν Θεσσαλίην |overwinter |thence δὲ ὁρμώμενος  
 ἔπεμπε κατὰ τὰ |oracle, |response ἄνδρα Εὐρωπαϊά γένος, τῷ  
 οὐνομα ἦν |mouse ἐντειλάμενος |everywhere, |in χρυσόμενον  
 ἐλθεῖν, τῶν οἰά τε ἦν σφί ἀποπειρήσασθαι. ὅ τι  
 μὲν βουλόμενος |know by heart, |τῶν |oracle, |response ταῦτα  
 ἐνετέλλετο, οὐκ ἔχω φράσαι· οὐ γὰρ ὦν λέγεται· δοκέω

they with difficulty brought them forward as far as Delos; for the parts beyond this were all fearful to the Hellenes, since they were without experience of those regions and everything seemed to them to be filled with armed force, while their persuasion was that it was as long a voyage to Samos as to the Pillars of Heracles. Thus at the same time it so chanced that the Barbarians dared sail no further up towards the West than Samos, being smitten with fear, and the Hellenes no further down towards the East than Delos, when the Chians made request of them. So fear was guard of the space which lay between them.

**8.133**

The Hellenes, I say, sailed to Delos; and Mardonios meanwhile had been wintering in Thessaly. From thence he sent round a man, a native of Europos, whose name was Mys, to the various Oracles, charging him to go everywhere to consult, wherever they were permitted to make trial of the Oracles. What he desired to find out from the Oracles when he gave this charge, I am not able to say, for that is not reported; but I conceive for my

*vocabulary*

**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance

**ἄτε** as if; since

**αὐτόθι** on the spot

**ἔξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion

**ἐπιχώριος** native

**κατακοιμάω** pass: go to sleep; have sex with

**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis

**μάντις** -ος (m) seer ~mantis

**μίν** him, her, it

**μισθός** reward, wages

**μισθόω** rent out; (pass) be hired

**μῦς** mouse

**ὁπότερος** which of two, either of two

**χρηστηριάζω** prophesy

**χρηστήριον** oracle, response

δ' ἔγωγε περὶ τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων  
 πέρι πέμψαι.

## 8.134

οὗτος ὁ Μῦς ἔς τε Λεβάδειαν φαίνεται ἀπικόμενος καὶ  
 μισθῷ πείσας τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἄνδρα καταβῆναι παρὰ  
 Τροφώνιον, καὶ ἐς Ἄβας τὰς Φωκέων ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ  
 τὸ χρηστήριον· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Θήβας πρῶτα ὡς ἀπίκετο,  
 τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Ἴσμηνίῳ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐχρήσατο· ἔστι δὲ κατὰ  
 περ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ ἱροῖσι αὐτόθι χρηστηριάζεσθαι· τοῦτο δὲ  
 ξεῖνον τινὰ καὶ οὐ Θηβαῖον χρήμασι πείσας κατεκοίμησε ἐς  
 Ἀμφιάρεω. Θηβαίων δὲ οὐδενὶ ἔξεστι μαντεύεσθαι αὐτόθι  
 διὰ τόδε· ἐκέλευσε σφέας ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως διὰ χρηστηρίων  
 ποιούμενος ὁκότερα βούλονται ἐλέσθαι τούτων, ἐωυτῷ  
 ἢ ἅτε μάντι χρᾶσθαι ἢ ἅτε συμμάχῳ, τοῦ ἑτέρου  
 ἀπεχομένους· οἱ δὲ σύμμαχόν μιν εἶλοντο εἶναι. διὰ τοῦτο  
 μὲν οὐκ ἔξεστι Θηβαίων οὐδενὶ αὐτόθι ἐγκατακοιμηθῆναι.



δ' ἔγωγε περὶ τῶν παρεόντων πρηγμάτων καὶ οὐκ ἄλλων  
 πέρι πέμψαι.

8.134

οὗτος ὁ <sup>|mouse</sup>ς τε Λεβιάδειαν φαίνεται ἀπικόμενος καὶ  
 μισθῷ πείσας τῶν <sup>|native</sup> ἀνδρα καταβῆναι παρὰ  
 Τροφώνιον, καὶ ἐς Ἄβας τὰς Φωκέων ἀπικόμενος ἐπὶ  
 τὸ <sup>|oracle,</sup>  
<sup>|response</sup> καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐς Θήβας πρῶτα ὥς ἀπύκετο,  
 τοῦτο μὲν τῷ Ἰσμηνίῳ Ἀπόλλωνι ἐχρήσατο· ἔστι δὲ κατὰ  
 περ ἐν Ὀλυμπίῃ ἱροῖσι <sup>|on the|prophesy</sup> <sup>|spot</sup> τοῦτο δὲ  
 ξεῖνον τινὰ καὶ οὐ Θηβαῖον χρήμασι πείσας <sup>|sleep; have sex</sup> 'ς  
 Ἀμφιάρεω. Θηβαίων δὲ οὐδενὶ ἔξεστι <sup>|to divine</sup> <sup>|on the spot</sup>  
 διὰ τόδε· ἐκέλευσε σφέας ὁ Ἀμφιάρεως διὰ <sup>|oracle,</sup>  
<sup>|response</sup> ποιεύμενος <sup>|which of two, ὅλονται ἐλέσθαι τούτων, ἑωυτῷ</sup>  
<sup>|either of two</sup> ἢ <sup>|as if;|seer</sup> <sup>|since</sup> χρᾶσθαι ἢ <sup>|as if; since,</sup> ἀχῶ, τοῦ ἑτέρου  
<sup>|ward off, drive off, refrain, μαχόν μιν εἴλοντο εἶναι. διὰ τοῦτο</sup>  
<sup>|be at some distance</sup> μὲν οὐκ ἔξεστι Θηβαίων οὐδενὶ <sup>|on the spot</sup> κατακοιμηθῆναι.

part that he sent to consult about his present affairs and not about other things.

**8.134**

This Mys is known to have come to Lebadeia and to have persuaded by payment of money one of the natives of the place to go down to Trophonios, and also he came to the Oracle at Abai of the Phokians; and moreover when he came for the first time to Thebes, he not only consulted the Ismenian Apollo,— there one may consult just as at Olympia with victims,— but also by payment he persuaded a stranger who was not a Theban, and induced him to lie down to sleep in the temple of Amphiaraos. In this temple no one of the Thebans is permitted to seek divination, and that for the following reason:— Amphiaraos dealing by oracles bade them choose which they would of these two things, either to have him as a diviner or else as an ally in war, abstaining from the other use; and they chose that he should be their ally in war: for this reason it is not permitted to any of the Thebans to lie down to sleep in that temple.

*vocabulary***ἀγχοτάτω** nearest**αἰρετός** takeable, desirable ~heresy**ἀπογράφω** copy, register**γλῶσσα** tongue, language ~glossary**δέλτος** writing tablet**ἐξαρπάζω** snatch away ~harpoon**θεσπίζω** prophecy**θῶμα** a wonder, feeling of surprise

~theater

**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**μῖν** him, her, it**μῦς** mouse**προκαίω** burn before**πρόμαντις** prophet**συγγράφω** write down**τέμενος** -εος (n, 3) non-common land **χρηστήριον** oracle, response

## 8.135

τότε δὲ θῶμά μοι μέγιστον γενέσθαι λέγεται  
 ὑπὸ Θηβαίων· ἐλθεῖν ἄρα τὸν Εὐρωπέα Μῦν,  
 περιστρωφόμενον πάντα τὰ χρηστήρια, καὶ ἐς τοῦ  
 Πτώου Ἀπόλλωνος τὸ τέμενος. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἱρὸν  
 καλέεται μὲν Πτῶον, ἔστι δὲ Θηβαίων, κεῖται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 Κωπαΐδος λίμνης πρὸς ὄρεϊ ἀγχοτάτῳ Ἀκραιφίης πόλιος.  
 ἐς τοῦτο τὸ ἱρὸν ἐπεῖτε παρελθεῖν τὸν καλεόμενον τοῦτον  
 Μῦν, ἔπεσθαι δέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν αἵρετοὺς ἄνδρας τρεῖς  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ὡς ἀπογραφομένους τὰ θεσπιέειν ἔμελλε,  
 καὶ πρόκατε τὸν πρόμαντιν βαρβάρῳ γλώσση χρᾶν.  
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπομένους τῶν Θηβαίων ἐν θώματι ἔχεσθαι  
 ἀκούοντας βαρβάρου γλώσσης ἀντὶ Ἑλλάδος, οὐδὲ ἔχειν  
 ὅ τι χρήσονται τῷ παρόντι πρήγματι· τὸν δὲ Εὐρωπέα  
 Μῦν ἐξαρπάσαντα παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἐφέροντο δέλτον, τὰ  
 λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ προφήτεω γράφειν ἐς αὐτήν, φάναι  
 δὲ Καρίῃ μιν γλώσση χρᾶν, συγγραψάμενον δὲ οἷχεσθαι  
 ἀπιόντα ἐς Θεσσαλίην.

8.135

τότε δὲ <sup>|wonder, surprise</sup> μοι μέγιστον γενέσθαι λέγεται  
 ὑπὸ Θηβαίων· ἐλθεῖν ἄρα τὸν Εὐρωπέα <sup>|mouse</sup>  
 περιστρωφόμενον πάντα τὰ <sup>|oracle, response</sup>, καὶ ἐς τοῦ  
 Πτώου Ἀπόλλωνος τὸ <sup>|non-common land</sup>· δὲ τὸ ἶρόν  
 καλέεται μὲν Πῶον, ἔστι δὲ Θηβαίων, κείται δὲ ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 Κωπαΐδος <sup>|lake, marsh, basin, sea</sup>· ὅρει <sup>|nearest</sup> Ἀκραιφίης πόλιος.  
 ἐς τοῦτο τὸ ἶρόν ἐπέιτε παρελθεῖν τὸν καλούμενον τοῦτον  
<sup>|mouse</sup> ἔπεσθαι δέ οἱ τῶν ἀστῶν <sup>|takeable, desirable</sup> ἄνδρας τρεῖς  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ ὡς <sup>|copy, register</sup> τὰ <sup>|prophecy</sup> ἔμελλε,  
 καὶ πρόκατε τὸν <sup>|prophet</sup> βαρβάρῳ <sup>|tongue, language</sup> χῶν.  
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐπομένους τῶν Θηβαίων ἐν <sup>|wonder, surprise</sup>  
 ἀκούοντας βαρβάρου <sup>|tongue, language</sup> ἀντὶ Ἑλλάδος, οὐδὲ ἔχειν  
 ὅ τι χρήσονται τῷ παρεόντι πρήγματι· τὸν δὲ Εὐρωπέα  
<sup>|mouse</sup> <sup>|snatch away</sup> παρ' αὐτῶν τὴν ἐφέροντο <sup>|writing, tablet</sup>, τὰ  
 λεγόμενα ὑπὸ τοῦ προφήτεω γράφειν ἐς αὐτήν, φάναι  
 δὲ Καρή μιν <sup>|tongue, language</sup> χῶν, <sup>|write down</sup> δὲ οἷχεσθαι  
 ἀπιόντα ἐς Θεσσαλίην.

## 8.135

After this a thing which to me is a very great marvel is said by the Thebans to have come to pass:— it seems that this man Mys of Europos, as he journeyed round to all the Oracles, came also to the sacred enclosure of the Ptoan Apollo. This temple is called “Ptoon,” and belongs to the Thebans, and it lies above the lake Copaïs at the foot of the mountains, close to the town of Acraiphia. When the man called Mys came to this temple with three men chosen from the citizens in his company, who were sent by the public authority to write down that which the god should utter in his divination, forthwith it is said the prophet of the god began to give the oracle in a Barbarian tongue; and while those of the Thebans who accompanied him were full of wonder, hearing a Barbarian instead of the Hellenic tongue, and did not know what to make of the matter before them, it is said that the man of Europos, Mys, snatched from them the tablet which they bore and wrote upon it that which was being spoken by the prophet; and he said that the prophet was giving his answer in the Carian tongue: and then when he had written it, he went away and departed to Thessaly.

*vocabulary***ἀδελφεή** sister**ἄλκιμος** brave; sturdily made

~Alexander

**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; (mid)  
think over**εὐεργέτης** -ου (m, 1) benefactor**εὐπετής** coming out well; (adv)  
fortunately**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;  
kill**κατύπερθεν** above, from above**λογίζομαι** reckon, consider**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**πάθημα** -τος (n, 3) suffering, condition**πέρθω** sack, ravage, plunder**Πέρσης** Persian**πρόξενος** public/foreign agent, patron**προσγίγνομαι** become ally to**προσκηδής** binding closely**προσκτάομαι** get, win as well**συντυγχάνω** fall in with; happen **χρηστήριον** oracle, response

## 8.136

Μαρδόνιος δὲ ἐπιλεξάμενος ὅ τι δὴ λέγοντα ἦν τὰ χρηστήρια μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε ἄγγελον εἰς Ἀθήνας Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Ἀμύντεω ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι οἱ προσκηδέες οἱ Πέρσαι ἦσαν· Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ ἀδελφεὴν Γυγαίην, Ἀμύντεω δὲ θυγατέρα, Βουβάρης ἀνὴρ Πέρσης ἔσχε, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἐγγόνεε Ἀμύντης ὁ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἔχων τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ μητροπάτορος, τῷ δὴ ἐκ βασιλέως τῆς Φρυγίης ἐδόθη Ἀλάβανδα πόλις μεγάλη νέμεσθαι· ἅμα δὲ ὁ Μαρδόνιος πυθόμενος ὅτι πρόξεινός τε εἴη καὶ εὐεργέτης ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔπεμπε· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους οὕτω ἐδόκεε μάλιστα προσκλήσεσθαι, λεόν τε πολλὸν ἄρα ἀκούων εἶναι καὶ ἄλκιμον, τά τε κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν συντυχόντα σφί παθήματα κατεργασαμένους μάλιστα Ἀθηναίους ἐπίστατο. τούτων δὲ προσγενομένων κατήλπιζε εὐπετέως τῆς θαλάσσης κρατήσειν, τά περ ἂν καὶ ἦν, πεζῇ τε ἐδόκεε πολλῶ εἶναι κρέσσων, οὕτω τε ἐλογίζετο κατύπερθε οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ἔσεσθαι τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ τὰ



8.136

Μαρδόνιος δὲ ὅ τι δὴ λέγοντα ἦν τὰ  
 μετὰ <sup>|say, choose, think over</sup> μίψε ἄγγελον ἐς Ἀθήνας  
<sup>|oracle, response</sup> τὸν Ἀμύντεω ἄνδρα Μακεδόνα, ἅμα μὲν  
 ὅτι οἱ οἱ Πέρσαι ἦσαν· Ἀλεξάνδρου γὰρ  
<sup>|binding closely</sup> Ἀμύντεω δὲ θυγατέρα, Βουβάρης  
<sup>|sister</sup> τῆς ἑσχε, ἐκ τῆς οἱ ἐγεγόνεε Ἀμύντης ὁ ἐν  
 τῇ Ἀσίῃ, ἔχων τὸ οὖνομα τοῦ μητροπάτορος, τῷ δὴ ἐκ  
 βασιλέος τῆς Φρυγίης ἐδόθη Ἀλάβανδα πόλις μεγάλη  
 ἅμα δὲ ὁ Μαρδόνιος πυθόμενος ὅτι  
<sup>|distribute</sup> ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ἔπεμπε <sup>|public/foreign agent, patron</sup>  
 Ἀθηναίους <sup>|benefactor</sup> μάλιστα, λεών τε  
 πολλὸν ἄρα ἀκούων εἶναι καὶ <sup>|get, win, as well</sup> κατὰ τὴν  
 θάλασσαν σφι <sup>|brave; sturdily</sup>  
 μάλιστα Ἀ <sup>|fall in with; happen</sup> <sup>|made</sup> <sup>|suffering</sup> <sup>|achieve; cultivate;</sup>  
<sup>|condition</sup> <sup>|get; kill</sup>  
 κατήλιψε τῆς θαλάσσης κρα <sup>|become ally to</sup>  
 ἂν καὶ ἦν, <sup>|coming out well;</sup> <sup>(adv) fortunately</sup> πολλῶ εἶναι κρέσσων, οὔτω  
 τε οἱ τὰ πρήγματα ἔσεσθαι τῶν  
 Ἐλ <sup>|reckon, consider</sup> <sup>|above, from, above</sup>

## 8.136

Mardonios having read that which the Oracles uttered, whatever that was, after this sent as an envoy to Athens Alexander the son of Amyntas, the Macedonian, both because the Persians were connected with him by marriage, (for Gygaia the sister of Alexander and daughter of Amyntas had been married to a Persian Bubares, and from her had been born to him that Amyntas who lived in Asia, having the name of his mother's father, to whom the king gave Alabanda, a great city of Phrygia, to possess), and also Mardonios was sending him because he was informed that Alexander was a public guest-friend and benefactor of the Athenians; for by this means he thought that he would be most likely to gain over the Athenians to his side, about whom he heard that they were a numerous people and brave in war, and of whom he knew moreover that these were they who more than any others had brought about the disasters which had befallen the Persians by sea. Therefore if these should be added to him, he thought that he should easily have command of the sea (and this in fact would have been the case), while on land he supposed himself to be already much superior in force. Thus he reckoned that his power would be much greater than that of the Hellenes. Perhaps also the

*vocabulary*

**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;  
 upwards, out to sea  
**ἀπόγονος** descended from  
**ἀσθενής** weak  
**διπλήσιος** twofold, double  
**ἐβδομος** seventh  
**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here  
**ἐφίζω** sit on ~sit  
**θής** θητός (m) temporary worker?  
**θητεύω** work  
**κτάομαι** acquire, possess  
**λεπτός** thin  
**μισθός** reward, wages  
**μισθόω** rent out; (pass) be hired  
**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis  
**ὀπτάω** roast, bake

**πάλαι** long ago ~paleo  
**παλαίω** wrestle ~Pallas  
**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas  
**πάλλω** shake, brandish ~Pallas  
**πέσσω** brood on; ripen ~peptic  
**πρόβατον** cattle, flocks, herds  
**προλέγω** prophecy, proclaim; preselect  
 ~legion  
**προσδοκάω** expect  
**συμβουλευώ** give advice; (mid) consult  
 ~volunteer  
**τέρας** -ως (n, 3) omen, fetish  
**τοιόσδε** such  
**τυραννίς** -δος (f) tyranny  
**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay  
 ~ballistic  
 **χρηστήριον** oracle, response

χρηστήρια ταῦτά οἱ προλέγοι, συμβουλεύοντα σύμμαχον  
τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ποιέεσθαι· τοῖσι δὲ πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε.

## 8.137

τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου ἑβδομος γενέτωρ Περδίκκης  
ἐστὶ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν τυραννίδα τρόπῳ  
τοιῷδε. ἐξ Ἄργεος ἔφυγον ἐς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημένου  
ἀπογόνων τρεῖς ἀδελφοί, Γαυάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ  
Περδίκκης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν ὑπερβαλόντες ἐς τὴν ἄνω  
Μακεδονίην ἀπίκοντο ἐς Λεβαίην πόλιν. ἐνθαῦτα δὲ  
ἐθήτευον ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεί, ὁ μὲν ἵππους νέμων,  
ὁ δὲ βοῦς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ λεπτά  
τῶν προβάτων. ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέως αὐτὴ τὰ σιτία  
σφι ἔπεσσε· ἦσαν γὰρ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ τυραννίδες τῶν  
ἀνθρώπων ἀσθενέες χρήμασι, οὐ μόνον ὁ δῆμος· ὅπως  
δὲ ὀπτῶν, ὁ ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ θητὸς Περδίκκew  
διπλήσιος ἐγίνετο αὐτὸς ἑωυτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰεὶ τῶντὸ  
τοῦτο ἐγίνετο, εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἑωυτῆς· τὸν δὲ  
ἀκούσαντα ἐσῆλθε αὐτίκα ὡς εἴη τέρας καὶ φέροι μέγα τι.

|oracle, response ταῦτά οἱ |prophecy, proclaim; preselect, |give advice; (mid) consult σύμμαχον  
 τὸν Ἀθηναῖον ποιέεσθαι τοῖσι δὲ πειθόμενος ἔπεμπε.

8.137

τοῦ δὲ Ἀλεξάνδρου τούτου |seventh γενέτωρ Περδίκκης  
 ἐστὶ ὁ κτησάμενος τῶν Μακεδόνων τὴν |tyranny τρόπῳ  
 |such ἐξ Ἄργεος ἔφυγον ἐς Ἰλλυριοὺς τῶν Τημένου  
 |descended from ὧς ἀδελφοί, Γαυάνης τε καὶ Ἀέροπος καὶ  
 Περδίκκης, ἐκ δὲ Ἰλλυριῶν |cause to go be- ἐς τὴν ἄνω  
 |yond; delay Μακεδονίην ἀπίκοντο ἐς Λεβαίην πόλιν. |there, here ὧς  
 |work ἐπὶ μισθῷ παρὰ τῷ βασιλεί, ὁ μὲν ἵππους |distribute  
 ὁ δὲ βοῦς, ὁ δὲ νεώτατος αὐτῶν Περδίκκης τὰ |thin  
 τῶν |cattle, flocks, ἡ δὲ γυνὴ τοῦ βασιλέος αὐτὴ τὰ σιτία  
 |herds σφί ἔπεσσε· ἦσαν γὰρ τὸ πάλαι καὶ αἱ |tyranny τῶν  
 ἀνθρώπων |weak χρήμασι, οὐ μόνον ὁ δῆμος· ὅκως  
 δὲ |roast, bake ἄρτος τοῦ παιδὸς τοῦ |temporary ῥδίκκεω  
 |worker? ἔγινετο αὐτὸς ἐωυτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ αἰεὶ τῷτο  
 |twofold, double τοῦτο ἔγινετο, εἶπε πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν ἐωυτῆς· τὸν δὲ  
 ἀκούσαντα ἐσῆλθε ἀντίκα ὥς εἴη |omen, καὶ φέροι μέγα τι.  
 |fetish

Oracles told him this beforehand, counselling him to make the Athenian his ally, and so he was sending in obedience to their advice.

**8.137**

Now of this Alexander the seventh ancestor was that Perdiccas who first became despot of the Macedonians, and that in the manner which here follows:— From Argos there fled to the Illyrians three brothers of the descendents of Temenos, Gauanes, Aëropos, and Perdiccas; and passing over from the Illyrians into the upper parts of Macedonia they came to the city of Lebaia. There they became farm-servants for pay in the household of the king, one pasturing horses, the second oxen, and the youngest of them, namely Perdiccas, the smaller kinds of cattle; for in ancient times even those who were rulers over men were poor in money, and not the common people only; and the wife of the king cooked for them their food herself. And whenever she baked, the loaf of the boy their servant, namely Perdiccas, became double as large as by nature it should be. When this happened constantly in the same manner, she told it to her husband, and he when he heard it conceived forthwith that this was a portent and tended to

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart

**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take aside, cut off ~epilepsy

**ἀρύω** draw water

**ἔδαφος** -ους (n, 3) ground, floor ~edifice

**εἰσέχω** stretch into

**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out ~plectrum

**ἐνθαῦτα** there, here

**ἔξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion

**ἐξίημι** send forth, allow forth ~jet

**θεοβλαβής** god-struck, infatuated

**θής** θητός (m) temporary worker?

**θύω** (ὑ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

**κόλπος** bosom, lap-fold; gulf

**μάχαιρα** knife, dagger

**μισθός** reward, wages

**ὀξύνω** (ὑ) sharpen, goad

**πάρεδρος** assessor

**περιγράφω** trace, circumscribe

**προαγορεύω** declare, predict, order

**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark ~semaphore

**τρίς** 3 times

καλέσας δὲ τοὺς θῆτας προηγόρευέ σφι ἀπαλλάσσεσθαι ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἐωυτοῦ. οἱ δὲ τὸν μισθὸν ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι ἀπολαβόντες οὕτω ἐξιέναι. ἐνθαῦτα ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῦ μισθοῦ πέρι ἀκούσας, ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην εἰς τὸν οἶκον ἐσέχων ὁ ἥλιος, εἶπε θεοβλαβῆς γενόμενος «μισθὸν δὲ ὑμῖν ἐγὼ ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι,» δέξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ μὲν δὴ Γανάνης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἕστασαν ἐκπεπληγμένοι, ὥς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε γὰρ ἔχων μάχαιραν, εἶπας τάδε «δεκόμεθα ὦ βασιλεῦ τὰ διδοῖς,» περιγράφει τῇ μαχαίρῃ εἰς τὸ ἔδαφος τοῦ οἴκου τὸν ἥλιον, περιγράψας δέ, εἰς τὸν κόλπον τρις ἀρυσάμενος τοῦ ἡλίου, ἀπαλλάσσετο αὐτός τε καὶ οἱ μετ' ἐκείνου.

## 8.138

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπήισαν, τῷ δὲ βασιλεί σημαίνει τις τῶν παρέδρων οἷόν τι χρῆμα ποιήσειε ὁ παῖς καὶ ὥς σὺν νόφ κείνων ὁ νεώτατος λάβοι τὰ διδόμενα. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ ὀξυνθεὶς πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἱππέας ἀπολέοντας. ποταμὸς δὲ ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, τῷ θύουσι οἱ τούτων



καλέα|rush; sacrifice|temporal|declare, pre- σφι|free from, remove;  
 |worker?|dict, order|be freed, depart  
 ἐκ γῆς τῆς ἐωυτοῦ. οἱ δὲ τὸν|reward, ἔφασαν δίκαιοι εἶναι  
 |wages  
 |receive, recover, ἴτω ἐξιέναι. |there, here βασιλεὺς τοῦ|reward,  
 |take aside, cut off|wages  
 πέρι ἀκούσας, ἦν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν καπνοδόκην ἐς τὸν οἶκον  
 |stretch into ἴλιος, εἶπε|god-struck, γενόμενος «|reward, δὲ ὑμῖν  
 |infatuated|wages  
 ἐγὼ ὑμέων ἄξιον τόνδε ἀποδίδωμι,» δέξας τὸν ἥλιον. ὁ  
 μὲν δὴ Γανάνης τε καὶ ὁ Ἀέροπος οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἔστασαν  
 |panic, be knocked, ὡς ἤκουσαν ταῦτα· ὁ δὲ παῖς, ἐτύγχανε  
 |out  
 γὰρ ἔχων|knife, εἶπας τάδε «δεκόμεθα ὦ βασιλεῦ τὰ  
 διδοῖς,» |trace, circumscribe|knife ἐς τὸ|ground, τοῦ οἴκου  
 |floor  
 τὸν ἥλιον, |trace, circumscribe ἐς τὸν|bosom, |3 |draw water  
 |lap-fold; times  
 τοῦ ἡλίου, |free from, remove; τὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' ἐκείνου.  
 |be freed, depart|gulf

8.138

οἱ μὲν δὴ ἀπήισαν, τῷ δὲ βασιλεί τισ τῶν  
 οἷόν τι χρῆμα ποιήσκει ὁ|give orders to;  
 |show; mark ὡς σὺν  
 |assessor  
 νοῦν κείνων ὁ νεώτατος λάβοι τὰ διδόμενα. ὁ δὲ  
 ταῦτα ἀκούσας καὶ πέμπει ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἱππέας  
 |sharpen, goad  
 ἀπολέοντας. ποταμὸς δὲ ἐστὶ ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ταύτῃ, τῷ  
 οἱ τούτων

something great. He summoned the farm-servants therefore, and gave notice to them to depart out of his land; and they said that it was right that before they went forth they should receive the wages which were due. Now it chanced that the sun was shining into the house down through the opening which received the smoke, and the king when he heard about the wages said, being infatuated by a divine power: "I pay you then this for wages, and it is such as ye deserve," pointing to the sunlight. So then Gauanes and Aëropos the elder brothers stood struck with amazement when they heard this, but the boy, who happened to have in his hand a knife, said these words: "We accept, O king, that which thou dost give;" and he traced a line with his knife round the sunlight on the floor of the house, and having traced the line round he thrice drew of the sunlight into his bosom, and after that he departed both himself and his fellows.

### 8.138

They then were going away, and to the king one of those who sat by him at table told what manner of thing the boy had done, and how the youngest of them had taken that which was given with some design: and he hearing this and being moved with anger, sent after them horsemen to slay them. Now there is a river in this land to which the descendents of these men from Argos sacrifice

*vocabulary*

**ἄβατος** untrodden; impassable  
**ἀπόγονος** descended from  
**αὐτόματος** self-willed, accidental  
 ~after  
**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis  
**ἐνθεῦτεν** thence  
**ἑξήκοντα** sixty  
**καταστρέφω** overturn, subdue  
 ~catastrophe  
**κῆπος** garden, orchard

**κτάομαι** acquire, possess  
**ὀσμὴ** smell ~osmium, odor  
**πέλας** near, close  
**ῥέω** flow ~rheostat  
**ῥόδον** rose  
**σωτήρ** -ος (m) savior  
**ὑπερφέρω** carry over; surpass  
**φύλλον** leaf  
**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics  
**χειμών** -ος (m, 3) winter, storm

τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπ' Ἄργεος ἀπόγονοι σωτήρι· οὗτος, ἐπεῖτε  
 διέβησαν οἱ Τημενίδαι, μέγας οὕτω ἐρρῦή ὥστε τοὺς  
 ἱππέας μὴ οἴους τε γενέσθαι διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἀπικόμενοι  
 ἐς ἄλλην γῆν τῆς Μακεδονίης οἴκησαν πέλας τῶν κήπων  
 τῶν λεγομένων εἶναι Μίδεω τοῦ Γορδίου, ἐν τοῖσι φύεται  
 αὐτόματα ῥόδα, ἐν ἑκαστον ἔχον ἐξήκοντα φύλλα, ὁδμῇ τε  
 ὑπερφέροντα τῶν ἄλλων. ἐν τούτοισι καὶ ὁ Σιληνὸς τοῖσι  
 κήποισι ἦλω, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν  
 κήπων ὄρος κεῖται Βέρμιον οὖνομα, ἄβατον ὑπὸ χειμῶνος.  
 ἐνθεῦτεν δὲ ὁρμώμενοι, ὡς ταύτην ἔσχον, κατεστρέφοντο  
 καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Μακεδονίην.

## 8.139

ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Περδίκκεω Ἀλέξανδρος ὧδε ἐγένετο·  
 Ἀμύντεω παῖς ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος, Ἀμύντης δὲ Ἀλκέτεω,  
 Ἀλκέτεω δὲ πατὴρ ἦν Ἀέροπος, τοῦ δὲ Φίλιππος,  
 Φιλίππου δὲ Ἀργαῖος, τοῦ δὲ Περδίκκης ὁ κτησάμενος τὴν  
 ἀρχήν.

τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀπ' Ἀργεος |descended |savior · οὗτος, ἐπεῖτε  
 |from  
 |pass over, cross Τημενίδαι, μέγας οὕτω |flow ὥστε τοὺς  
 ἱππέας μὴ οἴους τε γενέσθαι |pass over, cross ἱεὶς ἀπικόμενοι  
 ἐς ἄλλην γῆν τῆς Μακεδονίης οἴκησαν |near, τῶν |garden,  
 |close |orchard  
 τῶν λεγομένων εἶναι Μίδεω τοῦ Γορδῖεω, ἐν τοῖσι |produce,  
 |beget; clasp  
 |self-willed, |rose , ἐν ἑκάστον ἔχον |sixty |leaf , |smell τε  
 |accidental  
 |carry over; surpass ἄλλων. ἐν τούτοισι καὶ ὁ Σιληνὸς τοῖσι  
 |garden, ἦλω, ὡς λέγεται ὑπὸ Μακεδόνων. ὑπὲρ δὲ τῶν  
 |orchard  
 |garden, ὄρος κεῖται Βέρμιον οὐνομα, |untrodden; · |winter,  
 |orchard |impassable |storm  
 |thence δὲ ὁρμώμενοι, ὡς ταύτην ἔσχον, |overturn, subdue  
 καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Μακεδονίην.

## 8.139

ἀπὸ τούτου δὴ τοῦ Περδίκκεω Ἀλέξανδρος ὧδε ἐγένετο·  
 Ἀμύντεω παῖς ἦν Ἀλέξανδρος, Ἀμύντης δὲ Ἀλκέτεω,  
 Ἀλκέτεω δὲ πατὴρ ἦν Ἀέροπος, τοῦ δὲ Φίλιππος,  
 Φιλίππου δὲ Ἀργαῖος, τοῦ δὲ Περδίκκης ὁ κτησάμενος τὴν  
 ἀρχήν.

as a saviour. This river, so soon as the sons of Temenos had passed over it, began to flow with such great volume of water that the horsemen became unable to pass over. So the brothers, having come to another region of Macedonia, took up their dwelling near the so-called gardens of Midas the son of Gordias, where roses grow wild which have each one sixty petals and excel all others in perfume. In these gardens too Silenos was captured, as is reported by the Macedonians: and above the gardens is situated a mountain called Bermion, which is inaccessible by reason of the cold. Having taken possession of that region, they made this their starting-point, and proceeded to subdue also the rest of Macedonia.

### 8.139

From this Perdiccas the descent of Alexander was as follows:— Alexander was the son of Amyntas, Amyntas was the son of Alketes, the father of Alketes was Aëropos, of him Philip, of Philip Argaios, and of this last the father was Perdiccas, who first obtained the kingdom.

*vocabulary***ἄγγελία** message, news ~angel**ἀναγκαῖος** coerced, coercing, slavery**ἀνορθόω** rebuild, restore**ἀντέχω** hold up as protection against

~ischemia

**ἀποπέμπω** send away ~pomp**αὐτόνομος** autonomous**ἐμπίμπρημι** burn up ~pyre**ἐμπρήθω** burn up**μαίνομαι** be berserk ~maenad**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off

~jet

**στρατηλασίη** expedition, campaign**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay

~ballistic

## 8.140

ἐγεγόνεε μὲν δὴ ὧδε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Ἀμύντεω· ὥς δὲ ἀπύκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀποπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Μαρδονίου, ἔλεγε τάδε. «ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, Μαρδόνιος τάδε λέγει. ἐμοὶ ἀγγελίῃ ἦκει παρὰ βασιλέος λέγουσα οὕτω.» Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς ἀμαρτάδας τὰς ἐς ἐμὲ ἐξ ἐκείνων γενομένας πάσας μετήμι. νῦν τε ὧδε Μαρδόνιε ποίεε· τοῦτο μὲν τὴν γῆν σφι ἀπόδος, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτῃ ἐλέσθων αὐτοί, ἦντινα ἂν ἐθέλωσι, ἐόντες αὐτόνομοι· ἱρά τε πάντα σφι, ἦν δὴ βούλωνταί γε ἐμοὶ ὁμολογέειν, ἀνόρθωσον, ὅσα ἐγὼ ἐνέπρησα.» τούτων δὲ ἀπιγμένων ἀναγκαίως ἔχει μοι ποίειν ταῦτα, ἦν μὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον αἴτιον γένηται. λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν τάδε. νῦν τί μαίνεσθε πόλεμον βασιλεί ἀειρόμενοι; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ὑπερβάλαισθε οὔτε οἰοί τε ἐστὲ ἀντέχειν τὸν πάντα χρόνον. εἶδετε μὲν γὰρ τῆς Ξέρξεω στρατηλασίης τὸ πλήθος καὶ τὰ ἔργα, πυνθάνεσθε δὲ καὶ τὴν νῦν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐοῦσαν δύναμιν· ὥστε καὶ ἦν ἡμέας ὑπερβάλησθε καὶ νικήσητε,



8.140

ἐγγέγονε μὲν δὴ ὧδε ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Ἀμύντεω· ὥς δὲ  
 ἀπύκετο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας |send away ὑπὸ Μαρδονίου,  
 ἔλεγε τάδε. «ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, Μαρδόνιος τάδε λέγει.  
 ἐμοὶ |message, news παρὰ βασιλέος λέγουσα οὕτω.»  
 Ἀθηναίοισι τὰς ἀμαρτάδας τὰς ἐς ἐμὲ ἐξ ἐκείνων  
 γενομένας πάσας |let go, . cease; τε ὧδε Μαρδόνιε ποίεε·  
 (mid) speed off  
 τοῦτο μὲν τὴν γῆν σφι ἀπόδος, τοῦτο δὲ ἄλλην πρὸς ταύτη  
 ἐλέσθων αὐτοί, ἥντινα ἂν ἐθέλωσι, ἐόντες |autonomous  
 ἱρά τε πάντα σφι, ἣν δὴ βούλωνταί γε ἐμοὶ ὁμολογέειν,  
 |rebuild, , ὅσα ἐγὼ ἐνέπρησα.» τούτων δὲ ἀπιγμένων  
 |restore  
 |coerced, coerced, χεῖ μοι ποίεειν ταῦτα, ἣν μὴ τὸ ὑμέτερον  
 |ing, slavery  
 αἴτιον γένηται. λέγω δὲ ὑμῖν τάδε. νῦν τί |be berserk  
 πόλεμον βασιλεί ἀειρόμενοι; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν |cause to go be-  
 |yond; delay  
 οὔτε οἰοί τε ἐστὲ |hold up as pro- τάντα χρόνον. εἶδετε μὲν  
 |tection against  
 γὰρ τῆς Ξέρξεω |expedition, τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὰ ἔργα,  
 |campaign  
 πυνθάνεσθε δὲ καὶ τὴν νῦν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐοῦσαν δύναμιν· ὥστε  
 καὶ ἣν ἡμέας |cause to go be- καὶ νικήσητε,  
 |yond; delay

## 8.140

Thus then, I say, Alexander the son of Amyntas was descended; and when he came to Athens sent from Mardonios, he spoke as follows: (a) “Athenians, Mardonios speaks these words:— There has come to me a message from the king which speaks in this manner:— To the Athenians I remit all the offences which were committed against me: and now, Mardonios, thus do,— first give them back their own land; then let them choose for themselves another in addition to this, whichever they desire, remaining independent; and set up for them again all their temples, which I set on fire, provided that they consent to make a treaty with me. This message having come to me, it is necessary for me to do so, unless by your means I am prevented: and thus I speak to you now:— Why are ye so mad as to raise up war against the king? since neither will ye overcome him, nor are ye able to hold out against him for ever: for ye saw the multitude of the host of Xerxes and their deeds, and ye are informed also of the power which is with me at the present time; so that even if ye overcome and

*vocabulary*

**ἄνευ** away from; not having; not  
 needing ~Sp. sin  
**ἀνίημι** urge, impel; release ~jet  
**ἀπάτη** trick, fraud, deceit  
 ~apatosaurus  
**δειμαίνω** be afraid  
**δόλος** trick, bait  
**δολόω** trick, trap, disguise  
**ἐκμανθάνω** know by heart  
**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved  
**ἐνοράω** look at, notice something in  
**ἐντέλλω** (mp) command

**εὖνοια** good will, gift  
**ἐύς** good, brave, noble  
**θέω** run, run for  
**μεταίχιμος** disputed (of land)  
**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit  
**πολλαπλήσιος** many times more  
**προσδοκάω** expect  
**προτείνω** hold out, offer  
**στέρομαι** lack, lose  
**συντίθημι** hearken, mark ~thesis  
**ὑπερμήκης** too long, very long  
**φθείρω** destroy, ruin

τοῦ περ ὑμῖν οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς εἴ περ εὖ φρονέετε, ἄλλη  
 παρέσται πολλαπλησίη. μὴ ὦν βούλεσθε παρισούμενοι  
 βασιλεί στέρεσθαι μὲν τῆς χώρας, θέειν δὲ αἰεὶ περὶ  
 ὑμέων αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καταλύσασθε· παρέχει δὲ ὑμῖν  
 κάλλιστα καταλύσασθαι, βασιλέος ταύτῃ ὀρμημένου.  
 ἔστε ἐλεύθεροι, ἡμῖν ὁμαιχμίην συνθέμενοι ἄνευ τε δόλου  
 καὶ ἀπάτης.. Μαρδόνιος μὲν ταῦτα ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνετείλατό  
 μοι εἰπεῖν πρὸς ὑμέας· ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν εὐνοίης τῆς πρὸς  
 ὑμέας εὐούσης ἐξ ἐμεῦ οὐδὲν λέξω, οὐ γὰρ ἂν νῦν πρῶτον  
 ἐκμάθοιτε, προσχρηίζω δὲ ὑμέων πείθεσθαι Μαρδονίῳ.  
 ἐνορῶ γὰρ ὑμῖν οὐκ οἷοίσι τε ἐσομένοισι τὸν πάντα χρόνον  
 πολεμέειν Ξέρξῃ· εἰ γὰρ ἐνῶρων τοῦτο ἐν ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἂν  
 κοτε ἐς ὑμέας ἦλθον ἔχων λόγους τούσδε· καὶ γὰρ δύναμις  
 ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον ἢ βασιλέος ἐστὶ καὶ χεὶρ ὑπερμήκης. ἦν  
 ὦν μὴ αὐτίκα ὁμολογήσητε, μεγάλα προτεινόντων ἐπ’  
 οἷσι ὁμολογέειν ἐθέλουσι, δειμαίνω ὑπὲρ ὑμέων ἐν τρίβῳ  
 τε μάλιστα οἰκημένων τῶν συμμάχων πάντων αἰεὶ τε  
 φθειρομένων μούνων, ἐξαίρετον μεταίχμιόν τε τὴν

τοῦ περ ὑμῖν οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς εἴ περ εὖ φρονέετε, ἄλλη  
 παρέσται |many times more μὴ ὦν βούλεσθε παρισούμενοι  
 βασιλεί |lack, lose μὲν τῆς χώρας, |run δὲ αἰεὶ περὶ  
 ὑμέων αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ καταλύσασθε· παρέχει δὲ ὑμῖν  
 κάλλιστα καταλύσασθαι, βασιλέος ταύτῃ ὀρμημένου.  
 ἔστε |not enslaved ὑμῖν ὁμαιχμίην |hearken, mark.· εὐ τε δόλου  
 καὶ |trick, .. Μαρδόνιος μὲν ταῦτα ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐνετείλατό  
 |fraud μοι εἰπεῖν πρὸς ὑμέας· ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν |good will, gift πρὸς  
 ὑμέας εἰούσης ἐξ ἐμεῦ οὐδὲν λέξω, οὐ γὰρ ἂν νῦν πρῶτον  
 |know by heart .ροσχηρίζω δὲ ὑμέων πείθεσθαι Μαρδονίῳ.  
 |look at, notice, ὑμῖν οὐκ οἴοισί τε ἐσομένοισι τὸν πάντα χρόνον  
 |something in πολεμέειν Ξέρξῃ· εἰ γὰρ ἐνῶρων τοῦτο ἐν ὑμῖν, οὐκ ἄν  
 κοτε ἐς ὑμέας ἦλθον ἔχων λόγους τούσδε· καὶ γὰρ δύναμις  
 ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον ἢ βασιλέος ἐστὶ καὶ χεὶρ |too long, very long  
 ὦν μὴ αὐτίκα ὁμολογήσητε, μεγάλα |hold out, offer ἐπ’  
 οἴσι ὁμολογέειν ἐθέλουσι, |be afraid ὑπὲρ ὑμέων ἐν τρίβῳ  
 τε μάλιστα οἰκημένων τῶν συμμάχων πάντων αἰεὶ τε  
 |destroy, ruin μούνων, ἐξαίρετον |disputed (of land) ἔν

conquer us (of which ye can have no hope if ye are rightly minded), another power will come many times as large. Do not ye then desire to match yourselves with the king, and so to be both deprived of your land and for ever running a course for your own lives; but make peace with him: and ye have a most honourable occasion to make peace, since the king has himself set out upon this road: agree to a league with us then without fraud or deceit, and remain free. (b) These things Mardonios charged me to say to you, O Athenians; and as for me, I will say nothing of the goodwill towards you on my part, for ye would not learn that now for the first time; but I ask of you to do as Mardonios says, since I perceive that ye will not be able to war with Xerxes for ever,— if I perceived in you ability to do this, I should never have come to you speaking these words,— for the power of the king is above that of a man and his arm is very long. If therefore ye do not make an agreement forthwith, when they offer you great things as the terms on which they are willing to make a treaty, I have fear on your behalf, seeing that ye dwell more upon the highway than any of your allies, and are exposed ever to destruction alone, the land which ye possess being parted off from

*vocabulary*

**ἀναμνησῶ** (+2 acc) remind  
someone ~mnemonic  
**διατρίβω** (τι) wear down, delay  
~tribology  
**ἐκπίπτω** fall out of ~petal  
**Ἑλλήν** Greek  
**ἐνδείκνυμι** (ὅ) address, consider  
**ἐπιτηδές** enough; purposely  
**εὖς** good, brave, noble

**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος  
**λόγιος** learned, eloquent; oracle  
**ὁμολογίη** agreement, consent  
**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic  
**ὁμοῦ** together  
**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic  
**ὄον** οὔ type of fruit  
**Πέρσης** Persian  
**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen  
**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer

γῆν ἐκτημένων. ἀλλὰ πείθεσθε· πολλοῦ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἄξια ταῦτα, εἰ βασιλεύς γε ὁ μέγας μούνοισι ὑμῖν Ἑλλήνων τὰς ἀμαρτάδας ἀπιεῖς ἐθέλει φίλος γενέσθαι.»

## 8.141

Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πυθόμενοι ἤκειν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐς ὁμολογίην ἄξοντα τῷ βαρβάρῳ Ἀθηναίους, ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λογίων ὥς σφεας χρεόν ἐστι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Δωριεῦσι ἐκπίπτειν ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπὸ Μήδων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων, κάρτα τε ἔδεισαν μὴ ὁμολογήσωσι τῷ Πέρσῃ Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα τέ σφι ἔδοξε πέμπειν ἀγγέλους. καὶ δὴ συνέπιπτε ὥστε ὁμοῦ σφεων γίνεσθαι τὴν κατάστασιν· ἐπανέμειναν γὰρ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι διατρίβοντες, εὖ ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι ἔμελλον Λακεδαιμόνιοι πεύσεσθαι ἤκοντα παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου ἄγγελον ἐπ' ὁμολογίῃ, πυθόμενοί τε πέμψειν κατὰ τάχος ἀγγέλους. ἐπίτηδες ὦν ἐποίευν, ἐνδεικνύμενοι τοῖσι Λακεδαιμονίοισι τὴν ἐωυτῶν γνώμην.



γῆν ἐκτημένων. ἀλλὰ πείθεσθε· πολλοῦ γὰρ ὑμῖν ἄξια  
ταῦτα, εἰ βασιλεύς γε ὁ μέγας μούνοισι ὑμῖν |Greek τὰς  
ἀμαρτάδας ἀπιεῖς ἐθέλει φίλος γενέσθαι.»

8.141

Ἀλέξανδρος μὲν ταῦτα ἔλεξε. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πυθόμενοι  
ἤκειν Ἀλέξανδρον ἐς Ἀθήνας ἐς |agreement,  
|consent ἄξοντα τῷ  
βαρβάρῳ Ἀθηναίους, ἀναμνησθέντες τῶν λογίων ὥς  
σφεας χρεόν ἐστι ἅμα τοῖσι ἄλλοισι Δωριεῦσι |fall out of  
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπὸ Μήδων τε καὶ Ἀθηναίων, |very much  
τε ἔδεισαν μὴ ὁμολογήσωσι τῷ Πέρσῃ Ἀθηναῖοι, αὐτίκα  
τέ σφι ἔδοξε πέμπειν ἀγγέλους. καὶ δὴ |fall together, ὥστε  
|happen ὁμοῦ σφεων γίνεσθαι τὴν κατάστασιν· ἐπανέμειναν γὰρ  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι |wear down, delay ὅτι ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι ἔμελλον  
Λακεδαιμόνιοι πεύσεσθαι ἤκοντα παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου  
ἀγγελον ἐπ' |agreement, πυθόμενοί τε πέμψειν κατὰ |speed  
|consent ἀγγέλους. ἐπίτηδες ὧν ἐποίευν, |address,  
|consider τοῖσι  
Λακεδαιμονίοισι τὴν ἐαυτῶν γνώμην.

the rest and lying between the armies which are contending together. Nay, but be persuaded, for this is a matter of great consequence to you, that to you alone of the Hellenes the great king remits the offences committed and desires to become a friend.”

**8.141**

Thus spoke Alexander; and the Lacedemonians having been informed that Alexander had come to Athens to bring the Athenians to make a treaty with the Barbarians, and remembering the oracles, who it was destined that they together with the other Dorians should be driven forth out of the Peloponnese by the Medes and the Athenians combined, had been very greatly afraid lest the Athenians should make a treaty with the Persians; and forthwith they had resolved to send envoys. It happened moreover that they were introduced at the same time with Alexander; for the Athenians had waited for them, protracting the time, because they were well assured that the Lacedemonians would hear that an envoy had come from the Barbarians to make a treaty, and that having heard it they would themselves send envoys with all speed. They acted therefore of set purpose, so as to let the Lacedemonians see their inclination.

*vocabulary***ἀνασχετός** durable**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

**ἀρχῆθεν** since forever**ἄχρηστος** useless, unprofitable**διαδέχομαι** be next, succeed ~doctrine**διξός** double**δουλοσύνη** slavery**ἐλευθερώω** set free**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible**ἥκιστος** least; above all**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
slave**οἰκοφθορέω** lose one's fortune**οὐδαμὸς** not anyone**πάλαι** long ago ~paleo**παλαίω** wrestle ~Pallas**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish ~Pallas**στερέω** steal, take

## 8.142

ὥς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων Ἀλέξανδρος, διαδεξάμενοι ἔλεγον οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἄγγελοι «ἡμέας δὲ ἔπεμψαν Λακεδαιμόνιοι δεησομένους ὑμέων μήτε νεώτερον ποιέειν μηδὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα μήτε λόγους ἐνδέκεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ βαρβάρου. οὔτε γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδαμῶς οὔτε κόσμον φέρον οὔτε γε ἄλλοισι Ἑλλήνων οὐδαμοῖσι, ὑμῖν δὲ δὴ καὶ διὰ πάντων ἤκιστα πολλῶν εὔνεκα. ἡγείρατε γὰρ τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ὑμεῖς οὐδὲν ἡμέων βουλομένων, καὶ περὶ τῆς ὑμετέρης ἀρχῆθεν ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο, νῦν δὲ φέρει καὶ ἐς πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἄλλως τε τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους γενέσθαι δουλοσύνης τοῖσι Ἑλλησι Ἀθηναίους οὐδαμῶς ἀνασχετόν, οὔτινες αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσαντες ἀνθρώπων. πιεζυμένοισι μέντοι ὑμῖν συναχθόμεθα, καὶ ὅτι καρπῶν ἐστερήθητε διξῶν ἤδη καὶ ὅτι οἰκοφθόρησθε χρόνον ἤδη πολλόν. ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπαγγέλλονται γυναικᾶς τε καὶ τὰ ἐς πόλεμον ἄχρηστα οἰκετέων ἐχόμενα

8.142

ὥς δὲ ἐπαύσατο λέγων Ἀλέξανδρος, |be next, succeed  
 ἔλεγον οἱ ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἄγγελοι «ἡμέας δὲ ἔπεμψαν  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δεησομένους ὑμέων μήτε νεώτερον ποιέειν  
 μηδὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα μήτε λόγους |accept, admit, ἀρὰ  
 |be possible  
 τοῦ βαρβάρου. οὔτε γὰρ δίκαιον |not anyone οὔτε κόσμον  
 φέρον οὔτε γε ἄλλοισι |Greek |not anyone, ὑμῖν δὲ δὴ καὶ  
 διὰ πάντων |least; πολλῶν εἵνεκα. ἡγείρατε γὰρ τόνδε  
 |above  
 τὸν πόλεμον |all ὑμεῖς οὐδὲν ἡμέων βουλομένων, καὶ περὶ τῆς  
 ὑμετέρης |since ὁ ἀγὼν ἐγένετο, νῦν δὲ φέρει καὶ ἐς  
 |forever  
 πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα· ἄλλως τε τούτων ἀπάντων αἰτίους  
 γενέσθαι |slavery τοῖσι |Greek Ἀθηναίους |not anyone  
 |endurable, οὔτινες αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ πάλαι φαίνεσθε πολλοὺς  
 |set free ἀνθρώπων. πιεζυμένοισι μέντοι ὑμῖν  
 συναχθόμεθα, καὶ ὅτι καρπῶν |steal, take διζῶν ἤδη καὶ  
 ὅτι |lose one's fortune, νόνον ἤδη πολλόν. ἀντὶ τούτων δὲ  
 ὑμῖν Λακεδαιμόνιοί τε καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐπαγγέλλονται  
 γυναϊκάς τε καὶ τὰ ἐς πόλεμον |useless, |household; ἡχόμενα  
 |unprof- |house slave  
 |itable

**8.142**

So when Alexander had ceased speaking, the envoys from Sparta followed him forthwith and said: “As for us, the Lacedemonians sent us to ask of you not to make any change in that which concerns Hellas, nor to accept proposals from the Barbarian; since this is not just in any way nor honourable for any of the Hellenes to do, but least of all for you, and that for many reasons. Ye were they who stirred up this war, when we by no means willed it; and the contest came about for your dominion, but now it extends even to the whole of Hellas. Besides this it is by no means to be endured that ye Athenians, who are the authors of all this, should prove to be the cause of slavery to the Hellenes, seeing that ye ever from ancient time also have been known as the liberators of many. We feel sympathy however with you for your sufferings and because ye were deprived of your crops twice and have had your substance ruined now for a long time. In compensation for this the Lacedemonians and their allies make offer to support your wives and all those

*vocabulary*

**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,  
understand, persuade

**ἀναπείθω** (aor, plupf) seduce,  
persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust, obey,  
be confident in

**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise  
~angel

**γλίχομαι** cling to, long for

**ἐλευθερία** freedom

**ἐπέξειμι** attack, prosecute

**ἐπιτρέφω** grow, support

**μίν** him, her, it

**ὀνειδίζω** upbraid, reproach

**πίσυνος** trusting in, relying on (+dat)

**πολλαπλήσιος** many times more

**συγκατεργάζομαι** help to do

**τύραννος** tyrant

**ὑποκρίνομαι** (i) answer; pretend

πάντα ἐπιθρέψειν, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε συνεστήκη. μηδὲ ὑμέας Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν ἀναγνώσῃ, λείνας τὸν Μαρδονίου λόγον. τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητέα ἐστί· τύραννος γὰρ ἐὼν τυράννῳ συγκατεργάζεται· ὑμῖν δὲ οὐ ποιητέα, εἴ περ εὖ τυγχάνετε φρονέοντες, ἐπισταμένοισι ὡς βαρβάροισι ἐστὶ οὔτε πιστὸν οὔτε ἀληθὲς οὐδέν.» ταῦτα ἔλεξαν οἱ ἄγγελοι.

## 8.143

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ὑπεκρίναντο τάδε. «καὶ αὐτοὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι πολλαπλησίη ἐστὶ τῷ Μήδῳ δύναμις ἢ περ ἡμῖν, ὥστε οὐδὲν δέει τοῦτό γε ὀνειδίζειν. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐλευθερίας γλιχόμενοι ἀμυνέμεθα οὔτῳ ὅκως ἂν καὶ δυνώμεθα. ὁμολογῆσαι δὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ μῆτε σὺν ἡμέας πειρῶ ἀναπείθειν οὔτε ἡμεῖς πεισόμεθα. νῦν τε ἀπάγγελλε Μαρδονίῳ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ ἥλιος τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἦι τῇ περ καὶ νῦν ἔρχεται, μήκοτε ὁμολογήσειν ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ· ἀλλὰ θεοῖσί τε συμμάχοισι πίσυνοί μιν ἐπέξιμεν ἀμυνόμενοι καὶ τοῖσι ἥρωσι, τῶν



πάντα |grow, support, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ πόλεμος ὅδε συνεστήκη. μηδὲ  
 ὑμέας Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν ἀναγνώσῃ, λείνας τὸν  
 Μαρδονίου λόγον. τούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ταῦτα ποιητέα ἐστί·  
 |tyrant γὰρ ἐὼν |tyrant |help to do ὑμῖν δὲ οὐ  
 ποιητέα, εἴ περ εἶ τυγχάνετε φρονέοντες, ἐπισταμένοισι  
 ὡς βαρβάροισι ἐστὶ οὔτε πιστὸν οὔτε ἀληθὲς οὐδέν.»  
 ταῦτα ἔλεξαν οἱ ἄγγελοι.

## 8.143

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον |answer; τάδε. «καὶ  
 |pretend αὐτοὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπιστάμεθα ὅτι |many times more ὥτι τῷ  
 Μήδῳ δύναμις ἥ περ ἡμῖν, ὥστε οὐδὲν δέει τοῦτό γε  
 |reproach ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐλευθερίας |cling to, long for νεύμεθα  
 οὕτω ὅκως ἂν καὶ δυνώμεθα. ὁμολογήσαι δὲ τῷ βαρβάρῳ  
 μήτε σὺ ἡμέας πειρῶ | (aor, plupf) seduce, persuade; (mp, pf, aor ppl) trust,  
 |obey, be confident in  
 τε |announce, or-<sup>3</sup> Ἰαρδονίῳ ὡς Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, ἔστ' ἂν ὁ  
 |der, promise ἥλιος τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἦι τῇ περ καὶ νῦν ἔρχεται, μήκοτε  
 ὁμολογήσειν ἡμέας Ξέρξῃ· ἀλλὰ θεοῖσι τε συμμάχοισι  
 |trusting μιν |attack, ἀμυνόμενοι καὶ τοῖσι ἥρωσι, τῶν  
 |prosecute

of your households who are unfitted for war, so long as this war shall last: but let not Alexander the Macedonian persuade you, making smooth the speech of Mardonios; for these things are fitting for him to do, since being himself a despot he is working in league with a despot: for you however they are not fitting to do, if ye chance to be rightly minded; for ye know that in Barbarians there is neither faith nor truth at all.”

Thus spoke the envoys:

### 8.143

And to Alexander the Athenians made answer thus: “Even of ourselves we know so much, that the Mede has a power many times as numerous as ours; so that there is no need for thee to cast this up against us. Nevertheless because we long for liberty we shall defend ourselves as we may be able: and do not thou endeavour to persuade us to make a treaty with the Barbarian, for we on our part shall not be persuaded. And now report to Mardonios that the Athenians say thus:— So long as the Sun goes on the same course by which he goes now, we will never make an agreement with Xerxes; but we will go forth to defend ourselves against him, trusting in the gods and the heroes as allies, for

*vocabulary*

**ἄγαλμα** -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,  
statue

**ἄθεμιστος** lawless, unworthy of law

**αἰσχρός** shameful

**ἄνθρωπῆιος** human

**ἄχαρις** -δος (f) ungracious

**ἐμπίμπρημι** burn up ~pyre

**ἐμπρήθω** burn up

**ἐξεπίσταμαι** know well

**ἐπιφαίνω** display ~photon

**ἔρδω** do, perform ~ergonomics

**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

**κάρτα** very much ~κράτος

**καταδουλόω** enslave

**οἶκημα** -τος (n, 3) room

**ὄπις** -δος (f) divine surveillance

~panorama

**ὀρρωδέω** dread, shrink from

**παραινέω** recommend, exhort, warn

**πρόξεινος** public/foreign agent, patron

**συγχρώ** cover with dirt

**τοιόσδε** such

**ὑπερφέρω** carry over; surpass

**ὑποκρίνομαι** (i) answer; pretend

**ὑπουργέω** serve, help

**φρόνημα** -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit

**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

**χρυσός** (i) gold

ἐκεῖνος οὐδεμίαν ὄπιν ἔχων ἐνέπρησε τοὺς τε οἴκους καὶ τὰ ἀγάλματα. σύ τε τοῦ λοιποῦ λόγους ἔχων τοιούσδε μὴ ἐπιφαίneo Ἀθηναίοισι, μηδὲ δοκέων χρηστὰ ὑπουργέειν ἀθέμιστα ἔρδειν παραίνεε· οὐ γάρ σε βουλόμεθα οὐδὲν ἄχαρι πρὸς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν ἐόντα πρόξεινόν τε καὶ φίλον.»

## 8.144

πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ταῦτα ὑπεκρίναντο, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγέλους τάδε. «τὸ μὲν δεῖσαι Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ὁμολογήσωμεν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, κάρτα ἀνθρωπήιον ἦν· ἀτὰρ αἰσχροῦς γε οἴκατε ἐξεπιστάμενοι τὸ Ἀθηναίων φρόνημα ἀρρωδῆσαι, ὅτι οὔτε χρυσός ἐστι γῆς οὐδαμόθι τοσοῦτος οὔτε χώρα κάλλει καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγα ὑπερφέρουσα, τὰ ἡμεῖς δεξάμενοι ἐθέλομεν ἂν μηδίσαντες καταδουλώσαι τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ μεγάλα ἐστι τὰ διακωλύοντα ταῦτα μὴ ποιέειν μηδ' ἦν ἐθέλωμεν, πρῶτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα τῶν θεῶν τὰ ἀγάλματα καὶ τὰ οἰκήματα ἐμπεπρησμένα τε καὶ συγκεχωσμένα, τοῖσι

ἐκεῖνος οὐδεμίαν |divine surveillance, ᾗσε τοὺς τε οἴκους καὶ

τὰ |ornament, . σύ τε τοῦ λοιποῦ λόγους ἔχων |such  
|glory, statue

μὴ |display Ἀθηναίοισι, μηδὲ δοκέων |useful; |serve, help  
|brave,  
|worthy

|lawless, |do |recommend, ὃ γὰρ σε βουλόμεθα οὐδὲν  
|unworthy of |exhort, warn  
|law  
|ungracious ὅς Ἀθηναίων παθεῖν ἐόντα |public/foreign : καὶ  
|agent, patron

φίλον.»

## 8.144

πρὸς μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον ταῦτα |answer; , πρὸς δὲ  
|pretend

τοὺς ἀπὸ Σπάρτης ἀγγέλους τάδε. «τὸ μὲν δεῖσαι

Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ὁμολογήσωμεν τῷ βαρβάρῳ, |very much

|human ἦν· ἀτὰρ |shameful γε οἵκατε ἐξεπιστάμενοι

τὸ Ἀθηναίων |mind, |dread, shrink, ὅτι οὔτε |gold ἐστι  
|spirit |from

γῆς οὐδαμῶθι τοσοῦτος οὔτε χώρα |beauty καὶ ἀρετῇ μέγα

|carry over; surpass ἡμεῖς δεξάμενοι ἐθέλομεν ἂν μηδίσαντες

|enslave τὴν Ἑλλάδα. πολλά τε γὰρ καὶ μέγала

ἐστὶ τὰ διακωλύοντα ταῦτα μὴ ποιεῖν μηδ' ἦν ἐθέλωμεν,

πρῶτα μὲν καὶ μέγιστα τῶν θεῶν τὰ |ornament, καὶ τὰ  
|glory, statue

|room |burn up τε καὶ συγκεχωσμένα, τοῖσι

whom he had no respect when he set fire to their houses and to their sacred images. And in the future do not thou appear before the Athenians with any such proposals as these, nor think that thou art rendering them good service in advising them to do that which is not lawful; for we do not desire that thou shouldst suffer anything unpleasant at the hands of the Athenians, who art their public guest and friend.”

#### 8.144

To Alexander they thus made answer, but to the envoys from Sparta as follows: “That the Lacedemonians should be afraid lest we should make a treaty with the Barbarian was natural no doubt; but it seems to be an unworthy fear for men who know so well the spirit of the Athenians, namely that there is neither so great quantity of gold anywhere upon the earth, nor any land so much excelling in beauty and goodness, that we should be willing to accept it and enslave Hellas by taking the side of the Medes. For many and great are the reasons which hinder us from doing this, even though we should desire it; first and greatest the images and houses of the gods set on fire or reduced to ruin, which we must necessarily avenge to the

*vocabulary*

**ἄγαμαι** wonder, admire; resent,  
begrudge

**ἄγγελία** message, news ~angel

**ἀναγκαῖος** coerced, coercing, slavery

**εἰκάζω** liken; conjecture

**εἰσβάλλω** throw into ~ballistic

**ἐκὰς** afar, far off

**ἐκπληρόω** fill, fulfill

**ἐπιτρέφω** grow, support

**εὖς** good, brave, noble

**ἦθος ἥθεος** (n, 3) habit, habitat ~ethos

**θυσία** sacrifice

**λιπαρέω** (ι) persist

**λυπέω** (ῥ) annoy, distress

**μηδαμὸς** no one

**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house  
slave

**οἰκοφθορέω** lose one's fortune

**ὄμαιμος** related by blood

**ὁμόγλωσσος** speaking the same  
language

**ὁμότροπος** of the same way, customs

**ὄον** οὖ type of fruit

**περίειμι** be superior to; be left over;  
still exist

**προδότης** -ου (m, 1) traitor, abandoner

**προεῖδον** look toward, catch sight of  
~wit

**πρόνοια** foresight, providence

**πρόοιδα** foresee

**προοράω** see before oneself

**προσδέω** bind also; need also

**στρατιά** army ~strategy

**τιμωρέω** (ι) (+dat) take vengeance,  
punish; aid one who has been attacked

ἡμέας ἀναγκαίως ἔχει τιμωρέειν ἐς τὰ μέγιστα μᾶλλον  
 ἢ περ ὁμολογέειν τῷ ταῦτα ἐργασαμένῳ, αὖτις δὲ τὸ  
 Ἑλληνικὸν ἐὼν ὅμαιμόν τε καὶ ὁμόγλωσσον καὶ θεῶν  
 ἰδρύματά τε κοινὰ καὶ θυσίαι ἡθεά τε ὁμότροπα, τῶν  
 προδότας γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἂν εὖ ἔχοι. ἐπίστασθέ  
 τε οὕτω, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ἐτυγχάνετε ἐπιστάμενοι, ἔστ' ἂν  
 καὶ εἰς περιῇ Ἀθηναίων, μηδαμὰ ὁμολογήσοντας ἡμέας  
 Ξέρξῃ. ὑμέων μέντοι ἀγάμεθα τὴν προνοίην τὴν πρὸς  
 ἡμέας εὐῶσαν, ὅτι προεΐδετε ἡμέων οἰκοφθορημένων οὕτω  
 ὥστε ἐπιθρέψαι ἐθέλειν ἡμέων τοὺς οἰκέτας. καὶ ὑμῖν μὲν  
 ἡ χάρις ἐκπεπλήρωται, ἡμεῖς μέντοι λιπαρήσομεν οὕτω  
 ὅκως ἂν ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν λυπέοντες ὑμέας. νῦν δέ, ὥς  
 οὕτω ἐχόντων, στρατιὴν ὥς τάχιστα ἐκπέμπετε. ὥς γὰρ  
 ἡμεῖς εἰκάζομεν, οὐκ ἐκὰς χρόνου παρέσται ὁ βάρβαρος  
 ἐσβαλὼν ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πύθηται  
 τὴν ἀγγελίην ὅτι οὐδὲν ποιήσομεν τῶν ἐκείνος ἡμέων  
 προσεδέετο. πρὶν ὧν παρεῖναι ἐκείνον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν,  
 ἡμέας καιρὸς ἐστὶ προβοηθῆσαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτίην.» οἱ



ἡμέας |coerced, |coercing, take vengeance, -à μέγιστα μάλλον  
 |slavery |punish, aid  
 ἣ περ ὁμολογέειν τῷ ταῦτα ἐργασαμένῳ, αὐτῖς δὲ τὸ  
 Ἑλληνικὸν ἐὼν |related by blood... |speaking the καὶ θεῶν  
 |same language  
 ἰδρύματά τε κοινὰ καὶ θυσίαι |habit, |of the same τῶν  
 |habitat |way, customs  
 |traitor, γενέσθαι Ἀθηναίους οὐκ ἂν εὖ ἔχοι. ἐπίστασθέ  
 |abandoner  
 τε οὕτω, εἰ μὴ πρότερον ἐτυγχάνετε ἐπιστάμενοι, ἔστ' ἂν  
 καὶ εἷς |be superior to; be left no one ὁμολογήσοντας ἡμέας  
 |over; still exist  
 Ξέρξη. ὑμέων μέντοι |admire; τὴν |foresight, γὴν πρὸς  
 |begrudge |providence  
 ἡμέας ἐοῦσαν, ὅτι προεῖδετε ἡμέων |lose one's fortune οὕτω  
 ὥστε |grow, ἐθέλειν ἡμέων τοὺς |household;... |ὑμῖν μὲν  
 |support |house slave  
 ἡ χάρις |fill, fulfill, ἡμεῖς μέντοι |persist οὕτω  
 ὅπως ἂν ἔχωμεν, οὐδὲν |annoy, ὑμέας. νῦν δέ, ὥς  
 |distress  
 οὕτω ἐχόντων, στρατιὴν ὥς τάχιστα ἐκπέμπετε. ὥς γὰρ  
 ἡμεῖς |liken; , οὐκ |afar, far off νυ παρέσται ὁ βάρβαρος  
 |conjecture  
 |throw into ἐς τὴν ἡμετέρην, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα πύθηται  
 τὴν |message, news οὐδὲν ποιήσομεν τῶν ἐκεῖνος ἡμέων  
 προσεδέετο. πρὶν ὧν παρεῖναι ἐκεῖνον ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν,  
 ἡμέας καιρὸς ἐστὶ προβοηθῆσαι ἐς τὴν Βοιωτήν.» οἱ

very utmost rather than make an agreement with him who did these deeds; then secondly there is the bond of Hellenic race, by which we are of one blood and of one speech, the common temples of the gods and the common sacrifices, the manners of life which are the same for all; to these it would not be well that the Athenians should become traitors. And be assured of this, if by any chance ye were not assured of it before, that so long as one of the Athenians remains alive, we will never make an agreement with Xerxes. We admire however the forethought which ye had with regard to us, in that ye took thought for us who have had our substance destroyed, and are willing to support the members of our households; and so far as ye are concerned, the kindness has been fully performed: but we shall continue to endure as we may, and not be a trouble in any way to you. Now therefore, with full conviction this is so, send out an army as speedily as ye may: for, as we conjecture, the Barbarian will be here invading our land at no far distant time but so soon as he shall be informed of the message sent, namely that we shall do none of those things which he desired of us. Therefore before he arrives here in Attica, it is fitting that ye come to our rescue quickly in Boeotia.” Thus the Athenians made

*vocabulary*

**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be

freed, depart

**ὑποκρίνομαι** (i) answer; pretend

μὲν ταῦτα ὑποκριναμένων Ἀθηναίων ἀπαλλάσσοντο ἐς  
Σπάρτην.

μὲν ταῦτα |answer; pretend Ἀθηναίων |free from, remove; ἵs  
|be freed, depart

Σπάρτην.

answer, and upon that the envoys went away back to Sparta.